Ibanga 3

IKOTA 1

ISIXHOSA ULWIMI LWASEKHAYA

IsiCwangciso sesiFundo

ISILUMKISO/INKQUBO YOKUHLELA

Molweni

Namkelekile kwaNECT kwinkqubo yoLwimi lwaseKhaya!

Qaphela ukuba ubhalo lwale nkqubo yoLwimi LwaseKhaya, Ikota yoku-1 lwenziwe kwixesha elifutshane kakhulu. Ngaso ke esi sizathu, siyavuma siqonda ukuba lungakho uhlelo notshintsho olungenzeka.

Singathanda ke ukuba ungathatha ubumnini kule nkqubo, ze usebenzisane neqela labahleli bethu ekuyiqwalaseleni kwakhona le nkqubo, ngenjongo zokuphucula olu guqulo. Ukuba uthe wafumana iimpazamo, nantsi imiqathango ngezantsi omawuyilandele:

1 Thumela iimeyile kwidilesi engqamene nolwimi lwakho kwezi zingezantsi :
xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za
tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za
sepedi@homelanguage.co.za
siswati@homelanguage.co.za
isizulu@homelanguage.co.za
isindebele@homelanguage.co.za
isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za
sesotho@homelanguage.co.za
setswana@homelanguage.co.za
afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za
english@homelanguage.co.za

2 Kula mgca ukubuza ngesizathu sokuthumela iimeyile, cacisa ngokuthe gca ofuna kutshintshwe. Umzekelo kwi: BANGA 3 IKOTA 1 KWIsiCwangciso sesiFundo, AMAPHEPHA 45–47.

3 Kwiimeyile ubuqu, bhala uluhlu lwazo zonke iimpazamo ofuna zilungiswe. Okanye unganceda ngokuzenza ezi zilungiso kwikopi yakho yesicwangciso ze uzisikene okanye uthathe ifoto yephepha, ze uzithumele ngeimeyile.

4 Ukuba kukho ezinye iingxaki ezinkulu ozibonayo ongafuna zifumane ingqwalasela yethu, bhala kwakhona usebenzisa la dilesi yeimeyile, ze kula mgca obuza isizathu kwiimeyile bhala ngokucacileyo. Umzekelo: UBUNGQINA BOLWINI OBUSETYENZISWA KWINGINGQI YAM.

5 Ze kubuqu beimeyile, unike ingcaciso ethe vetshe ngomba lowo.

6 Nceda uthumele iimeyile enamagama akho, isikhundla sakho nenombolo zefowuni ofumaneka kuzo; ukuze sikwazi ukukufumana ukuba sifuna ezinye ingcaciso okanye sibe nengxoxo nawe.

7 **Sibulela kakhulu ngokufaka ubuchwephesha bakho kule nkqubo! Sifuna ukuqinisekisa ukuba siphuma nesicwangciso esinyanisekileyo nesamkelekileyo kwiilwimi zonke ezikule nkqubo.**

Isiqulatho

Ezolawulo Ngale Nkqubo v
Iindlela Zokufundisa Ezingundoqo xiii

Iveki 1 Ukuqhelanisa 1
Ngomvulo 2
Ngolwesibini 6
Ngolwesithathu 9
Ngolwesine 15
Ngolwesihlanu 18

Iveki 2 Ukuqhelanisa 23
Ngomvulo 24
Ngolwesibini 29
Ngolwesithathu 33
Ngolwesine 38
Ngolwesihlanu 40

Iveki 3 Yintoni ubuhlobo? 43
Ngomvulo 45
Ngolwesibini 49
Ngolwesithathu 55
Ngolwesine 61
Ngolwesihlanu 65

Iveki 4 Yintoni ubuhlobo? 71
Ngomvulo 73
Ngolwesibini 78
Ngolwesithathu 84
Ngolwesine 90
Ngolwesihlanu 94

Iveki 5 Ukuzimisela 99
Ngomvulo 101
Ngolwesibini 106
Ngolwesithathu 112
Ngolwesine 118
Ngolwesihlanu 123

Iveki 6 Ukuzimisela **127**
Ngomvulo 129
Ngolwesibini 133
Ngolwesithathu 139
Ngolwesine 145
Ngolwesihlanu 150

Iveki 7 Mna nabantwana endizalwa nabo **155**
Ngomvulo 157
Ngolwesibini 162
Ngolwesithathu 168
Ngolwesine 174
Ngolwesihlanu 178

Iveki 8 Mna nabantwana endizalwa nabo **183**
Ngomvulo 185
Ngolwesibini 190
Ngolwesithathu 197
Ngolwesine 204
Ngolwesihlanu 209

Iveki 9 Umfanekiso – ntekelelo **213**
Ngomvulo 215
Ngolwesibini 220
Ngolwesithathu 226
Ngolwesine 232
Ngolwesihlanu 237

Iveki 10 Umfanekiso – ntekelelo **241**
Ngomvulo 243
Ngolwesibini 248
Ngolwesithathu 254
Ngolwesine 260
Ngolwesihlanu 265

Ezolawulo Ngale Nkqubo

Isiphumo sesiFundo

Kule Kota, abafundi bakho kumele babe bazifumene ezi ziphumo zesifundo ezilandelayo;

UKUMAMELA NOKUTHETHA

1. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukutsho okanye bacule imibongo emi 4 okanye iingoma.
2. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo kwigumbi lokufundela besabelana ngolwazi olungaphambili.
3. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo engebali eli belifundwa noTitshala besebenzisa isicwangciso/isakhelo sengxoxo njengesikhokelo.
4. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukwakha awabo amabali
5. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukwabelana ngemisebenzi yabo yokubhala.
6. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayasiqonda kwaye bayakwazi ukusisebenzisa esi sigama silandelayo.

sindisa	thembeka	nyaniseka	isithembiso	grogrisa	khusela
isimo	oodel' ingozi	unesandla esishushu/ isisa	inqaba yentlabathi	umsele	umhlakulo
ukuba neentloni	ukuthanda ukuphuma	ingozi	uvelwano	umonde	ukuxolisa
ukuzimisela	ukuphumelela	ukuzuza	isiphiwo	nikela	isimo sengqondo
injongo	isigqibo	thatha isigqibo	ukwenzakala	ukushunqula (ilungu lomzimba)	isifo
amandla atsalela phantsi (igravithi)	ukweyisa	ukuvumelanisa	Iintonga zokuhamba	khuthaza	umkhethe
ukona	ukudikwa	abantwana basekhaya	intembeko	uyithathe njani	okulindelekileyo
umsindo	ububele	ubumnini	abantu abanesikhumba esimhlophe kakhulu	umbono/ imbono	ukudikwa
umkhethe	unetyala	ukungakhululeki	ukukhululeka	isithukuthezi	ukuncamathela /ukuxhomekeka
ukuzimela	umfanekiso – ntekelelo	ngokwenyani	ukuhanahanisa	umthi weembotyi	isigebenga

chukumisekile	umlingo	uhadi	isidalwa	umgulukudu	elingeyonyani (ibali)
eliyinyani (ibali)	intandabuzo	ukuzithemba	itshantliziyo	shicelela	umhleli
isitha					

IZANDI NEZANDI ZOPELO

1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuziva ze bazitsho izandi
2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzibona ezi izandi zilandelayo
3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuwohlula ze baphinde bawadibanise amagama

sh	rh	qh	dl	xh	hl
ts	ty	ny	nw	nq	nz

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuwohlula la magama alandelayo

shiya	isheyi	ishushu	ishiya	shukuma	ishumi
rhala	rhola	rhuma	rhuqa	irhali	rharhaza
qhola	qhala	qhaqha	qhuba	iqhosha	dlala
dloba	idlala	isidlo	idlelo	ukudlala	xhola
xhoma	xhela	xhuma	ixhala	hlohla	hlola
hlutha	hleka	hleba	hlala	tsiba	tsala
tsitsa	utsotsi	itsolo	yitya	tyala	ityala
ityiwa	ukutya	inye	inyosi	inyama	unyaka
nyibilikisa	nwabu	nwele	unwebu	zonwaye	wonwabile
nqanda	inqaba	inqina	inqununu	inqindi	inzima
inzolo	inzuzo	inzulu	inzipho	amanzi	

UKUFUNDA

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzicalula ezi izandi zilandelayo

shiya	isheyi	ishushu	ishiya	shukuma	ishumi
rhala	rhola	rhuma	rhuqa	irhali	rharhaza
qha	qhola	qhala	qhaqha	qhuba	iqhosha
dlala	dloba	idlala	isidlo	idlelo	ukudlala
xha	xhola	xhoma	xhela	xhuma	ixhala
hlohla	hlola	hlutha	hleka	hleba	hlala

tse	tsiba	tsala	tsitsa	utsotsi	itsolo
yitya	tyala	ityala	ityiwa	tyum	ukutya
nya	inye	inyosi	inyama	unyaka	nyibilikisa
nwabu	nwele	unwebu	zonwaye	wonwabile	nqa
nqanda	inqaba	inqina	inqununu	inqindi	inzima
inzolo	inzuzo	inzulu	inzipho	amanzi	

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukufunda la magama abonwa njalo

nzonzobila	lukhuselekile	ukrebe	umnenga	bhonyongo	inqaba
intlabathi	imisele	umhlakulo	incochoyi	ukuqabela	ugqatso
ukuzilolonga	umjikelo	amendu	mangaliso	ubuchule	uvavanyo
umhlaza	emngciphekweni	ixabiseke	onesisa	ekhethekileyo	ugcwabevu
emgangathweni	ixabiseke	onesisa	ekhethekileyo	ugcwabevu	emgangathweni
isigebenga	ubugqi	uhadi	ubuhlwempu	imincili	isigebenga
ubugqi	uhadi	ubuhlwempu	imincili		

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukulubona unxulumano kwibali njengakulo mzekelo ulandelayo

> UStacey Fru wayefundelwa iincwadi ngabazali bakhe eseyimveku. Eselusana elikhasayo wayethand' ukuphengulula iincwadi, afunde enye emva kwenye. Wayecinga iincwadi zibhalwe zazotywa ngabantwana, naye wazixelela ba uzokwenza njengabo. Wabhala incwadi yokuqala eneminyaka esixhenxe. Ustacey wayefuna ukuyipapasha lencwadi. Abazali bakhe babengayiqondi lento ba ingenzeka. Umhleli wencwadi wathi ingapapashwa ngokucinga kwakhe. Incwadi ka Stacey yavunywa nalisebe lezemfundo. UStacey uhamba enceda abo bahluphekayo acebise nolutsha kwiintetha zakhe.

UKUQIQA NOKUQONDA

1. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuqikelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini besebenzisa imifanekiso
2. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukukhumbula iinkcukacha ngebali .
3. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubalisa ibali elifundiweyo.
4. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuchaza okwenzeka kuqala okulandelayo nokokugqibela ebalini.
5. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakuqonda ukuba kuthetha ukuthini ukuba nomfanekiso ngqondweni, ukuyifunda ivaliwe nokucinga ngebali.
6. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuxoxa ngebali besenzisa isakhelo sengxoxo.
7. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuphendula imibuzo yebali.
8. Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukushwankathela ibali.

UKUBHALA

1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzoba umfanekiso obonisa ukuqonda ibali.
2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukufakela iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane besebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala.
4 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubhala umhlathi besebenzisa isakhelo / isicwangciso sokubhala.
5 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubhala: uluhlu olunemiqathango.

IziXhobo zokuFunda eziphuma nale nkqubo

Qaphela: Izixhobo ezi ziphuma nale nkqubo zezesikolo. Kwaye ziphuma kube kanye, ngako ke qinisekisa ukuba ziyabhalwa phantsi ze ziphatheke ngononophelo.

Kwikota yoku-1 uTitshala ufumana ezi zixhobo zilandelayo:

1 **Iitshati ezixhonywayo ezimabala-bala x 4**
Sebenzisa ezi tshati ukuxhoma umsebenzi wakho weveki. Kwiveki nganye xhoma: izandi zeveki namagama aqala ngezandi, amagama abonwa njalo, amagama asekelwe kumxholo, imifanekiso enamagama esekelwe kumxholo nesakhelo sokubhala.
2 **Iitshati zokufundisa ukubhala ngesandla**
Ezi tshati mazixhonywe ngaphambili eklasini ukuqinisekisa ukuba ziyabonakala kubo bonke abafundi. Kwibanga loku-1 nelesi-2 ooTitshala baza kufumana iitshati zokubhala ngesandla, ze kwibanga lesi-2 nelesi-3 ooTitshala bafumane iitshati zokubhala ngesandla nezokubhala ngokudibanisa.
3 **IsiCwangciso sesiFundo ikota yoku – 1**
Sebenzisa esi sicwangciso ukukukhokela kwizakhono ekufuneka uzifundisile. Iindlela zokuFundisa ezinguNdoqo zicacisa indlela yokufundisa isifundo ngasinye. Kwiiveki ezimbini zokuqala kwiKota yoku-1 uza kulandela inkqubo yokuziqhelanisa nale nkqubo.
4 **Ikota yoku – 1 iTreka**
Sebenzisa itreka yakho ukuzalisa Isicwangciso sakho sonyaka nesekota. Faka uphawu nomhla kwisifundo ngasinye nomsebenzi wohlolo njengoko ubonisiwe. Emva kwesifundo ngasinye bhala iingcinga zakho ngesifundo.
5 **Ikota yoku – 1 INcwadi eNkulu**
Sebenzisa amabali akwiNcwadi eNkulu ngexesha Lokufunda noTitshala. Amabali kule Kota asi – 8, oko kuthetha ukuba ibali elinye ngeveki.
6 **Ikota yoku – 1 Izixhobo Zokufunda**
Izixhobo zokufunda ziquka oku kulandelayo:
7 **Oonotsheluza bamagama** baquka amagama asekelwe kumxholo, amagama abonwa njalo, izandi nezandi magama. Wasike la magama ze uwabeke ngokulandelelana kwindawo ecocekileyo. Sebenzisa itshati ukuxhoma oonotsheluza.

8 **Imifanekiso enamagama asekelwe kumxholo** le mifanekiso inamagama inikwezwe apho kufanelekileyo. Yisike ze uyibeke ngokulandelelana kwindawo ecocekileyo. Sebenzisa itshati ukuxhoma oonotsheluza.

9 **Imisebenzi esekelwe kuBugcisa bokubalisa ibali** ikhona kumxholo ngamnye. Le misebenzi iquka imifanekiso emi-3 ukuya kwemi-4 ebalisa ibali. Umfanekiso ngamnye unamaphepha ali-10 omsebenzi. La maphepha alingana nenani lala maqela mancinane ngako ke iqela ungalinika amaphepha afanayo. Kopa / Shicelela amaphepha ngokwesidingo sakho.

10 **Incwadi yoMsebenzi wokuHlola** uyinikiwe ukubhala iziphumo zabafumdi nokucaphula ngokwenzekileyo kwiKota.

11 **Ikota yoku – 1 Amaphepha omsebenzi wokufunda x 8**
Amaphepha omsebenzi wokufunda asi-8 uwanikiwe kule kota. Usebenzisa iphepha elinye ngeveki ukuqala kwiveki yesi-3 ukuya kweye – 10. Sebenzisa la maphepha neklasi yonke ngexesha lokufunda namaqela ngoncedo lukaTitshala. Iphepha ngalinye kula asi-8 linamaphepha angama-20. Kopa/ Shicelela amaphepha ngokwesidingo sakho.

Ezesiqhelo zeveki: 7 iiyure

1 Le nkqubo yokufunda ilandela imisebenzi eminye yemihla ngemihla iveki neveki.
2 Oku kwenza kube lula kooTitshala nabafundi ukulandela le nkqubo.
3 Abafundi bangalungiselela umsebenzi olandelayo xa sebeyazi inkqubo yemisebenzi yemihla ngemihla.
4 Lo msebenzi wesiqhelo usekelwe kwixesha elincincinane elinikwe kwi – CAPS kuLwimi LwaseKhaya eliziiyure ezisi-7 ngeveki.
5 Ezesiqhelo zakhiwe ngendlela yokuba zisebenze ngokufanayo kuLwimi LwesiNgesi oluyinxalenye yale nkqubo yePSIRP.
6 Nceda uxhome lo msebenzi wesiqhelo kwigumbi lakho lokufundela, uwufunde de uwazi ngentloko!

NGOMVULO		NGOLWESIBINI		NGOLWESITHATHU		NGOLWESINE		NGOLWESIHLANU	
Imisebenzi yeOrali	15			Imisebenzi yeOrali	15			Imisebenzi yeOrali	15
		Izandi	15	Izandi	15	Izandi	15	Izandi	15
Ukubhala ngesandla	15	Ukubhala ngesandla	15	Ukubhala ngesandla	15				
Ukufunda noTitshala	15	Ukufunda noTitshala	15			Ukufunda noTitshala	15	Ukufunda noTitshala	15
Ukubhala	30			Ukubhala	30				
Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30	Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30	Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30	Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30	Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30
1.45		**1.15**		**1.45**		**1.00**		**1.15**	

Ulungiselelo lweveki

Kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuba le nkqubo seyibenzele ooTitshala IsiCwangciso sesiFundo, oku kunceda ukunciphisa ixesha njengoko uTitshala ENGASACWANGCISI, kodwa UKUZILUNGISELELA ukufundisa isifundo kuyafuneka kakhulu. Udinga nje imva kwemini enye uze uzilungiselele uncedisana noogxa bakho abafundisa kwesi sigaba.

Xa nizilungiselela, khumbulani oku:

1. Fundani IsiCwangciso sesiFundo seveki.
2. Qinisekisani ukuba niyakwazi kwaye niyakuqonda ekufuneka kwenziwe, ukuba aniqinisekanga yiyani Kwiindlela zokuFunda ezinguNdoqo nihlaziye ulwazi lwenu.
3. Okulandelayo, jongani ukuba ngabaphi oonotsheluza nemifanekiso efunekayo kumxholo, amagama asekelwe kumxholo, amagama abonwa njalo, izandi nesakhelo sokubhala.
4. Oonotsheluza nemifanekiso mabalungiswe ngolu hlobo:
   - **a** Sika oonotsheluza okanye sika imifanekiso.
   - **b** Ncamathelisa kwiphepha okanye kwibhokisi.
   - **c** Ukuba unako faka iplastiki okanye ulamineyithe.
   - **d** Gcina aba notsheluza kwimvulophu okanye ubafake irekeni.
5. Qokelela zonke ezinye izixhobo onokuthi uzifune kuquka imifanekiso nezinto eziphathekayo.
6. Jonga ukuba unayo na iNcwadi eNkulu.
7. Funda yonke imisebenzi ekwincwadi yeDbe ekumele uyenze.
8. Ziqhelanise nomsebenzi wonke wokubhala.
9. Qinisekisa ukuba iTreka yakho uyizalisile kumsebenzi weveki ephelileyo, waye ucaphule ngezifundo zakho zeveki ephelileyo.

Uludwe lwenkqubo yokuFunda neMixholo

INANI LEVEKI	UMXHOLO	ITEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTISHALA	AMAPHEPHA OMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA
1	UKUZIQHELANISA		
2			
3	Yintoni ubuhlobo?	UWendy umnenga uze kumsindisa	3
4	Yintoni ubuhlobo?	Inqaba kaMbuso eyenziwe ngentlabathi	4
5	Ukuzimisela	Izihlangu zikaZodwa ezitsha	5
6	Ukuzimisela	UMusa Motha: Umdanisi owaphikise mpela amandla endalo!	6
7	Mna nabantwana endizalwa nabo	Ibhere ichetywe kakuhle	7
8	Mna nabantwana endizalwa nabo	Fanisa hamba uye kudlala!	8
9	Umfanekiso – ntekelelo	UJack nomthi weembotyi	9
10	Umfanekiso – ntekelelo	Incwadi yokuqala kaStacey	10

Ikota yoku – 1 Inkqubo YoHlolo

Inkqubo yoHlolo iyilwe ngokwe 'Abridged Section 4 of CAPS '. Le nkqubo iyafumaneka ngasemva kwiTreka yekota nganye.

Iitshati ezixhonywa kwigumbi lokufundela

ITSHATI EZIXHONYWAYO

1 Njengenxalenye yale nkqubo uza kunikwa iitshati ezine ezinkulu ezimabala-bala zokuxhoma eklasini.

2 Umbala ngamnye uza kusetyenziswa ukuxhoma isigama esahlukileyo seveki.

3 Sebenzisa ezi tshati ngolu hlobo:

- **a** **Itshati eluhlaza okwengca** – xhoma amagama eveki asekelwe kumxholo nemifanekiso yawo.
- **b** **Itshati eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka** – xhoma amagama esiwabona njalo kulo veki
- **c** **Itshati etyheli** – xhoma izandi namagama asekelwe kwizandi zeveki.
- **d** **Itshati epinki** – xhoma isakhelo sokubhala seveki.

4 La magama axhonywa kwezi tshati makahlaziywe iveki neveki.

5. Nceda ungayeki amagama asekelwe kwimixholo nemifanekiso yawo axhonywe unyaka wonke. Okuxhonywe kwezi tshati makungqamane nomxholo owenzayo. Ukuba uwayeka onke la amagama asekelwe kwimixholo nemifanekiso yawo, iklasi yakho ixinana kakhulu kwaye abantwana baphele sebengazi apho kufuneka bejonge khona. Bavele bayeke ukujonga kwaphela
6. Xa uwothula amagama nemifanekiso qinisekisa ukuba uwagcina kakuhle.
7. Khumbula la magama nemifanekiso uza kuphinda uwasebenzise kunyaka ozayo.

ITAFILE YOMXHOLO

1. Yakha itafile esekelwe kumxholo lo wenziwayo eklasini yakho.
2. Sebenzisa le tafile ukubonisa imifanekiso nezinto eziphathekayo ezingqamane nomxholo.
3. Ziphawule ngamagama ezi zinto ukuze abafundi bawazi amagama azo, befunda nesigama esitsha.

Iindlela Zokufundisa Ezingundoqo

Ulawulo kwigumbi lokufundela

Ezinye zendlela zokulawula kwigumbi lakho lokufundela sizifake njengeendlela zokufundisa ezingundoqo. Ezi ndlela zokufundisa sizisebenzisa lonke ixesha kule nkqubo, ngoko ke kubaluleke kakhulu ukuba uziqhelanise nazo de uzazi.

Injongo yezi ndlela zokufundisa ezingundoqo: *Kukuphucula ixesha olithathayo ukugqiba umsebenzi ngamnye, indlela abaziphatha ngayo abafundi nokuphucula intsebenziswano phakathi kwabafundi. Ukunciphisa ukuphazamiseka ekufundeni nokwazisa isakhono sokudlala ekufundeni.*

UKUHLALA NAMAQELA AMANCINCANE

1. Kubalulekile ukunika ixesha nengqwalasela kwindlela ohlalisayo ngayo abafundi kwigumbi lokufundela.
2. Xa usenza oko, naku ekufuneka kuqwalaselwe:
   a. **Baxube abafundi ngokwezakhono zabo ezahlukeneyo** – awufuni kuhlalisa abafundi ekunzima kubo bodwa kananjalo ungafuni ukuhlalisa abafundi ababukhali bodwa. Baxube abafundi bakho ukwenzela ukuba igumbi lakho lonke lokufundela libe ngumxube.
   b. **Hlalisa abafundi bakho ngenyameko ukukhusela ingxabano nengxolo kwigumbi lokufundela.** Sukuhlalisa abafundi abathanda ukuhluphana ndawonye. Sukuhlalisa nabafundi abathanda ukuthetha ndawonye. Baleka ezi ngxaki ngokubohlula aba bafundi.
3. Kule nkqubo kukho imisebenzi embalwa efuna ukuba abafundi basebenze kunye kumaqela amancincane.
4. La maqela aquka abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba – 4, behleli kufutshane omnye komnye. Wenza oku ukwenzela ukuba xa uxelela abafundi ukuba mabasebenze kumaqela abo amancincane bakwenze oko ngokukhawuleza bengachithi xesha kuba abahambi kakhulu.
5. Ukuba bafundi bakho bahlala ngokwemiqolo indlela elula yokwakha la maqela kukuba abafundi ababini kumqolo wokuqala mabajike bajonge abafundi ababini kumqolo osemva kwabo. Oku kwenza iqela elinabafundi aba-4 ngokukhawuleza nangempumelelo.
6. Lo msebenzi sukuwuyekela kubafundi. Gqiba ngendlela oza kuyisebenzisa ukwakha la maqela, ze ufundise abafundi bakho indlela yokuya kumaqela ngokukhawuleza bethe cwaka.

7 Ukuba uyabona ukuba kukho iqela elingasebenzisani kakuhle, litshintshe elo qela unganyanzeli.

UKULAWULA IINGXOXO KUMAQELA

1 Kule nkqubo, kukho imisebenzi efuna abafundi babambe iingxoxo kumaqela.
2 Fundisa abafundi bakho ukwenza oku kulandelayo:
   a Okukuqala, abafundi mabahlale kumaqela abo amancinci
   b Okwesibini, mabathathe ingqalelo kumbuzo nngxoxo okanye isakhelo
   c Wonke umfundi makanikwe ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo:
      - Umfundi woku– I makaphendule umbuzo woku –1
      - Umfundi wesi– 2 makaphendule umbuzo woku –1
      - Umfundi wesi– 3 makaphendule umbuzo woku – 1
      - Umfundi wesi– 4 makaphendule umbuzo woku –1
      - Umfundi woku–I makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
      - Umfundi wesi–2 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
      - Umfundi wesi–3 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
      - Umfundi wesi–4 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
      - Njalo njalo
3 Ingaba licebo elihle ukusebenzisa' intonga ethethayo'/ ilitye / nantoni na ephathekayo ukulawula oku.
   a Nika iqela ngalinye into ephathekayo enjenge litye okanye intonga ezotywe ngemibala –bala.
   b Lo mntu ubambe ilitye okanye intonga nguye onelungelo lokuthetha abanye eqeleni bamamele.
   c Xa egqibile ukuthetha ilitye okanye intonga mayidluliswe kolandelayo njalo njalo.
4 Ukuba kufuneka kunikwe ingxelo, emveni kokuba wonke umfundi ethethile eqeleni, makuvotelwe ezona mpendulo zigqwesileyo kumbuzo ngamnye.

IMISEBENZI YOKUZIHLAZIYA EYENZIWA XA KUFUNDWA

1 Xa kufundwa ngamaqela ngoncedo lukaTitshala, uTitshala makasebenze namaqela amabini kuphela.
2 Phambi kokuba ahoye iqela lokuqala, kubalulekile ukuba abafundi bamnike inzolo utitshala. Njengoko uTitshala eza kusebenza namaqela amabini kubalulekile ukuthatha ithuba ashukumise abafundi phambi kokuba baqhubeke nomsebenzi wesibini kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda.
3 Yenza oku kanje:
   a Xa ugqibile ukusebenza thumela iqela lokuqala ezidesikeni zabo
   b Abafundi mabayeke oko bakwenzayo bakunike inzolo.
   c Yenza umsebenzi wokuhlaziya abafundi ubashukumise.
   d Wakugqiba bahlalise phantsi ze bajonge Iphetshana lomsebenzi Wokufunda.
   e Cacisa umsebenzi olandelayo omawenziwe kwelaPhetshana lomsebenzi Wokufunda

   f Uyabakhumbuza abafundi ukuba baqinisekise ukuba bawugqibile lo bebewenza umsebenzi phambi kokuba benze olandelayo.
   g Biza iqela lesibini lizo kufunda nawe.

4 Kwikota yokuqala sicebisa le migaqo mi-4 yokufunda nabafundi bakho:

Umsebenzi woku – 1: UTitshala uthi

1 Phakamani bafundi.
2 Ndizakunicacisela ngeentshukumo ezahlukeneyo esiza kuzenza, njengo kuzibamba entloko, ukubhabhisa ikayithi, ukushukumisa impumlo, ukuxhuma-xhuma kathathu; njalo njalo.
3 Ukuba ndithi 'utishala uthi', yenza oko kutshiwo ndim.
4 Ukuba anditshongo ukuba" utitshala uthi", yimani ngxi.
5 Ukuba umfundi uye washukuma ndingatshongo ukuba utishala uthi, lo mfundi uyaphuma emdlalweni ngokuthi ahlale phantsi.
6 Ophumelelayo ngulowo uzakushiyeka eme yedwa.

Umsebenzi wesi-2: Umjayivo

1 Yalela abafundi baphakame.
2 Bacacisele ukuba uza kudlala umculo efowunini yakho.
3 Xa abafundi besiva umculo mabajayive.
4 Xa umculo ucima mabaqine.
5 Umculo mawulayitwe ucinywe amatyeli amabalwa, ukwenzela abafundi bajayive baphinde baqine amatyeli ambalwa!

Umsebenzi 3: Shukuma, shukuma, qina

1 Yalela abafundi baphakame.
2 Yithi: shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, qina !
3 Abafundi mabatsho kunye nawe shukuma, shukuma njengoko beshukumisa imizimba yabo.
4 Xa kufikwa kuqina nkqi bathi cwaka!
5 Phinda phinda oku amatyeli ambalwa.

Umsebenzi we – 4: Isitulo sam nam

1 Umfundi makaphakame ame ecaleni kwesitulo sakhe. Makubekho umgama wokushukuma eklasini.

2 Nika abafundi imiqathango emayilandelwe – mabenze konke oku ngokukhawuleza bethe cwaka.
3 Yonke le miqathango yayamene nesitulo befunda umbekwa-phambili.
4 Nika imiqathango ngolu hlobo:
   - Yima emveni kwesitulo sakho
   - Phakamisa isitulo sakho
   - Khwela esitulweni sakho
   - Nyathela ngaphaya kwesitulo sakho
   - Njalo njalo etc.

Imisebenzi ye-orali

Xa kuqala izifundo zoLwimi LwaseKhaya ngoMvulo, ngolwesiThathu nangolwesiHlanu uya kufundisa i-orali. Ezi zizifundo zokuphulaphula nokuthetha zale nkqubo, ezilungiswe ngobuchule ukunika abafundi amathuba okuthetha umntu eyedwa.

Fundisa amaGama aSekelwe kuMxholo

Injongo: *Kukuphuhlisa izakhono zabafundi zokuqiqa nokucinga besebenzisa ulwimi lwezemfundo, ukuze kuphuhle isakhono sokufunda ngengqiqo nentekelelo nangolwazi oluphangaleleyo. Ukuxhobisa abafundi ngcono ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi olufanelekileyo ukuze bamelane nesiGaba samaBanga aPhakathi.*

1 Fundisa abafundi amagama amathathu asekelwe kumxholo.
2 Sebenzisa imethodi iPATS xa ufundisa amagama amatsha.
3 IPATS sisifinyezi esibolekwe kwisiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point - khomba igama
   b Act-bonisa igama ngentshukumo
   c Xela/ cacisa igama
   d Say - yitsho igama kwisivakalisi.
4 Awuzisebenzisi zonke ezi zakhono ngexesha elinye ukhetha ezilungele elo gama ulicacisay.
5 Xa uwafundise onke amagama eveki asekelwe kumxholo waxhome kwibhodi yemiboniso edongeni kunye nemifanekiso yawo.
6 Asingabo bonke abafundi abaza kuwakhumbula onke la magama kwangoko. Ungazikhathazi ngoku, kwaye ungabenzi abafundi baphindaphinde igama amathuba amaninzi!
7 Abafundi baza kuhlangana nala magama matsha amathuba amaninzi kumxholo, kwaye baza kunikwa ithuba lokwakha isigama esisesabo.

Ingoma okanye umbongo

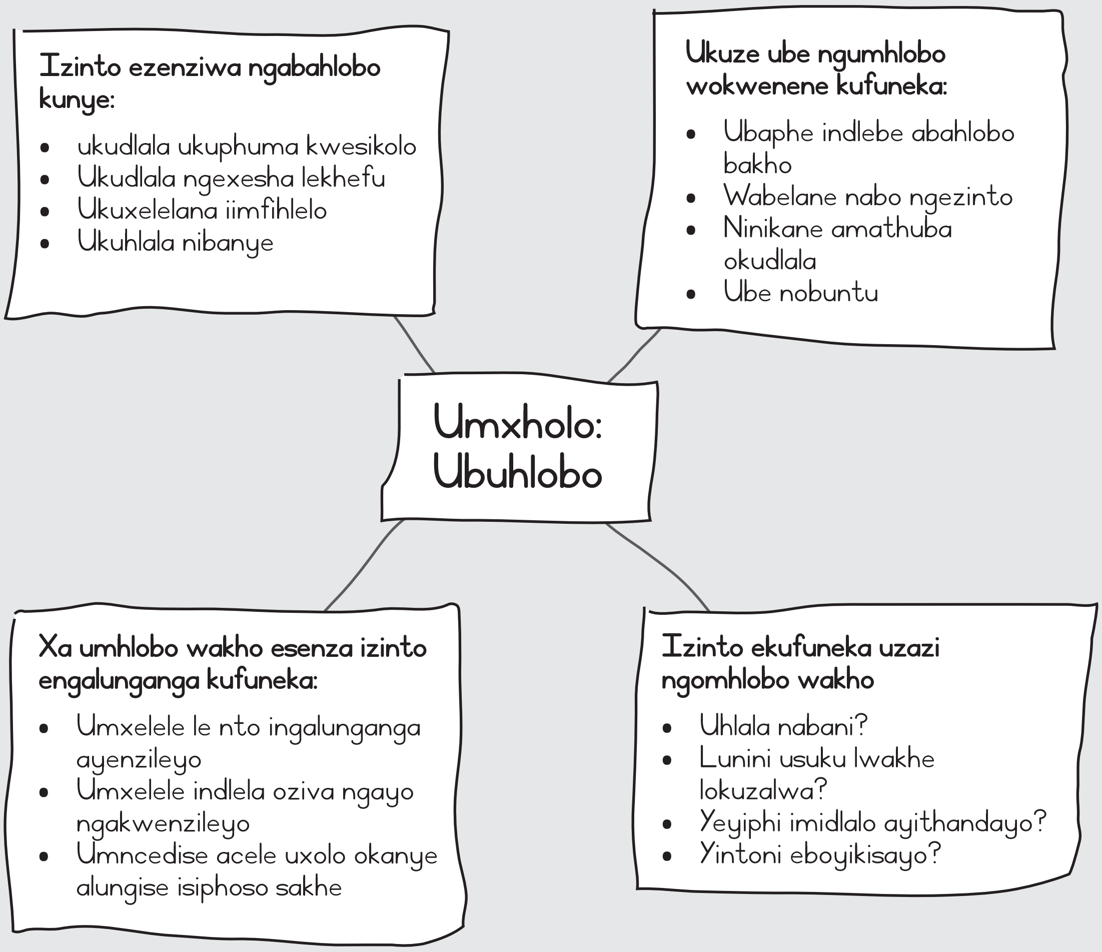
***Injongo**: Ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwamagama amatsha afundiswe abafundi. Ukufunda usebenzisa ukudlala.*

1. Ingoma okanye umbongo oza kuwufundisa abafundi ufumaneka kwIsiCwangciso sesiFundo/seklasi.
2. Ekuhambeni kwexesha abafundi baza kuziqhela ezi ngoma nale mibongo de bazicule ngokuzenzekelayo.
3. Kodwa xa beqala ukuyifundiswa ingoma okanye umbongo, kufuneka ubafundise amagama, iintshukumo nesingqi (ukuba sikhona)
4. Fundisa ingoma okanye umbongo umqolo ube mnye ngexesha ngolu hlobo:
    - **a** Cula okanye ucengceleze umbongo wonke phambi kwabafundi. Cacisela abafundi intsingiselo xa kuyimfuneko.
    - **b** Cengceleza okanye ucule umqolo wokuqala abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
    - **c** Cengceleza okanye ucule umqolo wesibini abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
    - **d** Cengceleza okanye ucule umqolo wokuqala nowesibini kunye nabo, emva koko abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
    - **e** Qhuba ngolu hlobo de ugqibe ukufundisa umbongo okanye iingoma.
5. Yenza iintshukumo ezihambelana nengoma okanye umbongo rhoqo.
6. Nika abafundi ithuba lokuchonga ze bacule ingoma abayithandayo ekupheleni kosuku. Le yindlela emnandi yokuqukumbela usuku nokugxininisa amagama amatsha abawafundileyo.

Yazisa umxholo: Ukukhangela ulwazi abanalo

***Injongo:** Ukuqonda ulwazi abafundi abanalo ngomxholo ukuze wakhe phezu koko bakwaziyo ngomxholo. Ukufundisa abafundi ukucwangcisa nokuhlela ulwazi abanalo ngemifanekiso usebenzisa ubuchule bemephu yengqondo.*

1. Kulo msebenzi utitshala uqala ngokwenza imephu yengqondo ngokukhawuleza ebhodini.
2. Utitshala uzoba isangqa esinegama lomxholo embindini webhodi.
3. *Okulandelayo, utitshala ubuza abafundi umbuzo othi: Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
4. Utitshala ubhala imibono/iimpendulo zabafundi kwimephu yengqondo. Kufuneka utitshala azame ukuhlanganisa ndawonye iimbono ezingqameneyo. Umzekelo ukuba umxholo uthi ‘ubuhlobo’ unganemephu yengqondo elolu hlobo:



5 Kwiveki yesibini kumjikelo weeveki, utitshala uza kusebenzisa le mephu yengqondo ukuncedisa abafundi ukuhlaziya obekufundwe kwiveki yokuqala yomxholo.

6 Utitshala ubuza abafundi umbuzo othi: Zintoni ezintsha, ezinika umdla esizifundileyo kulo mxholo ukuza kufikelela apha?

Ubugcisa bokubalisa ibali iVeki 1

Injongo: *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha lungangxengwanga, ze basebenzise ulwazi abanalo ngomxholo nobugcisa ukuze bayile ibali elinentsingiselo. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sabafundi sokucwangcisa iziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisana nokuncedisana kumaqela amancinane.*

1 Lo msebenzi unika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa intelekelelo nobugcisa babo, amagama amatsha asetyenziswe kumxholo, isakhono sabo sokucwangcisa iziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo beyila ibali elitsha.

2 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabahlale ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.

3 Nika iqela ngalinye iphepha elinobugcisa bokubalisa amabali ngomxholo. Eli phepha lifumaneka kwiPekhi yeziXhobo.

4 La maphepha anemifanekiso emi-3–4 enokusetyenziswa ukuyila ibali elihambelana nomxholo.
5 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabacinge ngebali elihambelana nemifanekiso.
6 Nika abafundi umzuzu ukuya kwemibini yokucinga ngeembono zabo.
7 Okulandelayo, umfundi ngamnye kwiqela lakhe makanikwe ithuba lokwabelana nabanye ngebali lakhe aliyilileyo.
8 Jikeleza, umamele abafundi abohlukeneyo bebalisa amabali abo.
9 Qokelela amaphepha uwagcine kakuhle aza kuphinde asebenze kwiveki elandelayo.
10 Khuthaza abafundi ukuba babalisele umntu ekhaya ngebali abaliyilileyo.

Ubugcisa bokubalisa ibali iveki 2

Injongo: *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha lungangxengwanga, ze basebenzise ulwazi abanalo ngomxholo ukuze bayile ibali elitsha. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sabafundi sokugcwangcisa iziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisana nokuncedisana kumaqela amancinane.*

1 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabahlale ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
2 Nika iqela ngalinye iphepha elinobugcisa bokubalisa amabali ngomxholo.
3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki edlulileyo basebenzise imifanekiso ukuyila awabo amabali.
4 Kule iveki, abafundi masebenze njengeqela ukuthatha isigqibo ngebali leqela labo.
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ibali kufuneka libonise ubugcisa bokucinga nengqiqo, kwaye kufuneka lihambelane nemifanekiso!
6 Cela abafundi bathule, bajonge kuwe.
7 Cela iqela elinye okanye amabini abalise amabali awo.
8 Bulela abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

Ingxoxo ngoMxholo wokuFunda noTitshala

Injongo: *Ukufundisa abafundi izakhono zokuqiqa nokucinga nokujonga iimeko nkalo zonke, isakhono sokushwankathela, ukuqeqesha ingqondo ukuze kuphuhle ezi zakhono. Ukunika abafundi amathuba ophuhlisa ukuzithemba ngokubanika amathuba enene angangxengwanga nokuvelisa iimbono zabo, ukuhlola/ukuvavanya, ukuqhagamshelanisa nokusifunda isimo sivaliwe.*

1 Ingxoxo ngeTekisi yokuFunda noTitshala iba ngooLwesiHlanu.
2 Qala ubhale isakhelo sengxoxo ebhodini.
3 Okulandelayo, funda ze ucacisele abafundi isakhelo sengxoxo.
4 Abafundi kufuneka bazi ukuba nayiphi na impendulo yamkelekile, iimbono neempendulo. ezingafaniyo neziphikisanayo zamkelekile.
5 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, cela abafundi bakujonge baphulaphule.

6 Kwimizuzu embalwa yokugqibela cela abafundi abohlukeneyo okanye elinye lamaqela likunike iimpendulo.
7 Bulela abafundi ngeempendulo, neembono zabo
8 Ukuba iimpendulo zabafundi azichanekanga okanye zifuna ukuphuhliswa balungise okanye ubuze imibuzo enyanzelisa ukuba impendulo ziphuhle

Ukuqiqa nokuva izandi/ukubhala ngesandla

Ibanga 1& 2 (kude kuphele inkqubo yezandi)

Ukuva nokwazi izandi, nokubhala ngesandla zihamba kunye kule nkqubo

Ukuqukumbela/ukuhlanganisa: ngeMivulo

***Injongo**: Ukuhlola ngokungekho sikweni ulwazi lwabafundi lokwahlula izandi abazivayo, isakhono sokukhumbula izandi abazifundileyo kunye nokubhala ngesandla. Ukulungisa okanye uhlanganise ulwazi ngezandi nokubhala ngesandla beziqwalasela bazilungise iimpazamo ngokwabo. Ukusebenzisa okuqwalaselwe ngexesha lohlolo ngeenjongo zokwazi okuqhubekayo.*

1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuza ukubhala behlaziya izandi, amalungu egama namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo.
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala. Bakugqiba mababhale umhla.
3 *Okulandelayo xelela abafundi bagobe iphepha embindini, ecaleni komgca ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–4, embindini badwelise amanani 6–10. (inani lamagama, amalungu egama nezandi, ziza kwahluka ngokwezifundo ezahlukeneyo).*
4 Yalela abafundi ukuba ecaleni kwenani ngalinye mababhale isandi okanye igama olibizayo, xa bengayazi impendulo mababhale umgca –
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.
6 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kuzihlola ngokwabo inqanaba labo lokubhala ngesandla nokwazi izandi.
   - Kufuneka bazihlole ukuba bayakwazi na ukuva babhale izandi, amalungu egama namagama ngokuchanelekileyo.
   - Kufuneka bazibone ukuba bayakwazi na ukubhala izandi ngokufanelekileyo
7 Bizela izandi, amalungu egama namagama akwIsiCwangciso sesiFundo/seklasi.
8 Okulandelayo yalela abafundi bathathe ikhrayoni enombala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.
9 Bhala iimpendulo ngokuchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza isandi ukwachaza nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala njengoko usenza.

10 Xelela abafundi abatsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi okanye ukubhala unobumba othile kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifunde apha evekini.
11 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, ze uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo.

Ukufunda izandi namagama amatsha ngoolwesiBini nangooLwesiThathu

Injongo: *Ukuphuhlisa gca, nangokulandela inkqubo eqingqiweyo yokwahlula izandi umfundi azivayo. Ukufundisa gca nangokulandelelanayo ukwahlula izandi zolwimi lwasekhaya azivayo umfundi kunye namalungu amagama.*

Yazisa isandi esitsha

1 **Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluza onesandi, umzekelo /c/**
2 Biza isandi uze uyalele abafundi basiphinde isandi kathathu.
3 Bonisa abantwana ukuba esi sandi /c/ sohlukile kwesesiNgesi.
4 Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/ oonobumba
5 Buza abafundi: Ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesandi /c/?
6 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo**: cela, cima, coca, cika, icici**

Yazisa amagama amatsha

1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo njengoko ubonisa unotsheluza**: cela, cima, coca, cika, uceba, icici**
2 Cela abafundi babize amagama belandele emva kwakho
3 Ncamathisela oonotsheluza bala magama kwiBhodi/Tshati yamaGama yeMiboniso

Ukubhala u(oo)Nobumba namaGama amaTsha: ngoLwesiBini nangoLwesiThathu

Injongo**:** *Ukuphuhlisa gca, nangokulandelayo ulwazi lwabafundi lokubhala ngokuchanekileyo nangokutyibilikayo ukubiza ze babhale izandi ezingqamene nezandi abazifundisiweyo.*

1 Fundisa abantwana indlela efanelekileyo yokubhala isandi esifundiswayo
2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala isandi ebhodini – Cacisa inkqubo yokubunjwa kwesandi njengoko ubhala.
3 Yalela abantwana abangamanxele ukuba babeke iintloko zabo edesikeni.
4 Bazele ngomva abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sasekunene.
5 Yalela abafundi abasebenzisa izandla zasekunene ukuba balandele emva kwakho nibhale isandi emoyeni.
6 Okulandelayo, yenza le migaqo kunye nabantwana ababhala ngesandla sasekhohlo.

7 Yalela, umfundi ngamnye asebenze nosecalani kwakhe babhale isandi ngeminwe kwimiqolo yabo.
8 Emva koku yalela umfundi ngamnye ukuba abhale isandi ngomnwe kwidesika yakhe.
9 Ekugqibeleni, boniswa abafundi indlela yokubhala isa(za)ndi namagama ebhodini.
10 Abafundi mababhale isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
11 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi esitsha esifundiweyo kuwo onke amagama nezivakalalisi abazibhalileyo.

Ukucalula nokuhlanganisa: ngooLwesiNe

Injongo: *Ukufundisa uphuhlisa gca, nangokulandelayo inkqubo eqingqiweyo yokucalula nokuhlanganisa amalungu egama, ukuze bakwazi ukufunda nokubhala ngokuzimeleyo. Ukuphuhlisa ukuqiqa nokufunda amalungu egama ngokuzenzekelayo.*

Ndiyenza...

1 Qala ngegama olifundise ngoLwesiBini
2 **Biza eli gama: cela**
3 Hlahlela eli gama ubize isandi ngasinye **/c/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/**
4 **Biza isandi sokuqala /c/**
5 **Biza isandi esilandelayo /e/**
6 **Isandi esilandelayo /l/**
7 **Biza isandi sokugqibela /a/**
8 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini: cela**
9 **Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganise izandi ukwenza igama /c/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/**
10 **Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala legama /ce/**
11 **Biza ilungu lesibini le gama /la/**
12 **Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganisa amalungu egama ukwenza eligama /ce/ – /la**
13 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngoLwesiThathu

Siyenza...

1 Qala ngegama olifundise ngoLwesiBini
2 **Biza eli gama: cika**
3 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /c/**
4 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo/ sesibini kweli gama? /i/**
5 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo/ sesithathu kweli gama?/k/**
6 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /a/**
7 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo: cika**
8 **Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise izandi bakhuphe igama kunye nawe /c/ – /i/ – /k/ – /a/=cika**

9 **Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lokuqala legama /ci/**
10 **Biza ilungu lesibini legama /ka/**
11 **Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganise amalungu egama ukwenza eli gama /ci/ – /ka**
12 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngoLwesiThathu

Ukukhangela amagama: ngooLwesiHlanu

Injongo: *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zoonobumba. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuziqhelisa isakhono sokuhlanganisa nokwakha amagama. Ukwandisa isakhono sokubona izandi ngokuzenzekelayo.*

Bhala ebhodini le theyibhuli inezandi ezifundiweyo, eziquka izandi ozifundisileyo ngoLwesiBini nangoLwesiThathu

c	**m**	**p**
k	**d**	**a**
l	**e**	**i**

Yenza umfuziselo

1. **Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /c/** no **/m/**
2. Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
3. Cacisela abafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
4. **Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama usebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso njengo /c/ – /i/ – /m/ – /a/**
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi na isandi esisebhodini akunyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u – **/c/** no **/m/**
6. **Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama /p/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/ = pela**
7. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangasebenzisa izandi zeveki ukwakha igama elinjengo – **cima** okanye igama elingenazandi zale veki umzekelo: **pela**

Abafundi bayenza

1. Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko: **c, m**
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.
3. Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.
4. Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo. Babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **cela, coca, cika, dela, dada, lala, mama, idama, imela, icici**

Ukuqiqa nokuva izandi zopelo/ izandi/ ukubhala ngesandla

Ibanga 2&3 (emva kokuphela kwenkqubo yezandi)

Ukuva nokwahlula izandi zopelo nokubhala ngesandla zihamba kunye kule nkqubo

IBANGA 2: IKOTA 3–4

UKUBHALA NGESANDLA

Ukuguqula/ ukutshintsha amagama: NgoMvulo

Injongo: *Ukulungisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzilungisa ngokwakho. Ukunceda abafundi babone apho amagama okanye izivakalisi zitshintsha khona ze zitshintshe nentsingiselo yamagama.*

Qaphela: *Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala ngokuqhelekileyo baze bathi xa bekwazi ukudibanise bayalelwe ukubhala NGOKUDIBANISA ngokupheleleyo.*

1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga ukubhala ngokudibanisa, ngokuhlalutya bezikhumbuza izandi, namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo.
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala ze babhale umhla.
3 *Okulandelayo xelela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.*
4 Bhala isivakalisi osinikiweyo kwIsiCwangciso sesiFundo/seklasi ebhodini ecaleni kwenani ngolu hlobo:
- Ndifuna incwadi**.**

5 Yalela bafundi bakhuphele esi sivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
6 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuba babhale isivumelanisi sesimelabizo soqobo ecaleni kwenani
- U
- Ni
- Si
- Ba

7 Yalela abafundi babhale izivakalisi besebenzisa isivumelanisi sesimelabizo soqobo
8 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.
9 Xelela abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala.
10 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, bhala iimpendulo nguchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza izandi ucacisa nendlela eyiyo yenkqubo yokubhala ngokudibanisa.
11 Cela abafundi bakhombe apho babona khona ipatheni, njengalapho isivakalisi sitshintsha khona.

12 Krwela umgca phantsi kwepatheni ngolu hlobo:
- Ufuna incwadi.
- Nifuna incwadi.
- S**i**funa incwadi.
- Bafuna incwadi.

13 Yalela abafundi bathathe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.
14 Xelela abafundi ukuba batsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi okanye ukubhala ngokudibanisa kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundindise apha evekini.
15 Ekupheleni kosuku qokelela iincwadi zabafundi, uthathe iinkcukacha ngababafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo. Abanye abafundi banokuba batsala nzima kwizandi, ngelixa abanye ikukubhala ngokudibanisa.

IBANGA 3: IIKOTA 1–2

UKUBHALA NGESANDLA

Isinye usisa kwisininzi: NgeMivulo

***Injongo*: *Ukufundisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzilungisa. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sokufunda ngokunceda abafundi babone bakwazi nokulindela iphatheni zotshintsho kwigama ngenxa yesivumelanisi segama.*

Qaphela: *Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala oonobumba ngokuqhelekileyo, xa abafundi befunde ukubhala izandi ezibalekayo ngokudibanisa bayalele bawugqibezele lo msebenzi bebhala ngokudibanisa.*

1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuza ngezandi, amalungu egama namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale isihloko 'Amagama esiNye usisa kwisiNinzi'
3 *Yalela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.*
4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.
5 Xelela abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala
6 Bizela amagama anesinye, abafundi bawabhale ecaleni kwamanani ngolu hlobo,
Amagama esiNye usisa kwisiNinzi
- ikati
- inkwenkwe
- imoto
- impukane
- umntwana

7 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi babhale isininzi sala magama.

8 Kwimizuzu emihlanu eshiyekileyo yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama, ubiza isandi ukwabonisa nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala ngokudibanisa njengoko usenza oku.
9 Cela abafundi bakubonise iipatheni abazibonayo umzekelo: apho izivakalisi zahluka khona.
10 Krwela umgca ngaphantsi kwezi patheni ngolu hlobo:
Amagama esiNye usisa kwisiNinzi
1 ikati
iikati
2 Inkwenkwe
amakhwenkwe
3 imoto
iimoto
4 impukane
iimpukane
5 umntwana
abantwana
11 Yalela abafundi bahlale bezikhumbula eziphatheni xa befunda naxa bebhala
12 Yalela abafundi bakhethe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo
13 Xelela abafundi ukuba xa betsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi esithile okanye ukubhala unobumba othile ngokudibanisa, kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundindise apha evekini
14 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo. Abanye bangatsala nzima ukuqonda izandi ngelixa abanye betsala nzima ukubhala ngokudibanisa!

IBANGA 3 IIKOTA 3–4

UKUBHALA NGESANDLA

IsiNye usisa kwisiNinzi: NgeMivulo

Injongo: *Ukufundisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzilungisa. Ukuphuhlisa izakhono zokufunda ngokunceda abafundi bakwazi ukubona nokulindela iiphatheni zotshintsho kwisivakalisi ngokulawulwa sisivumelanisi sesibizo.*

Qaphela: *Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala oonobumba NGOKUQHELEKILEYO, xa abafundi befunde ukubhala izandi ezibalekayo ngokudibanisa lo msebenzi kufuneka bawubhale wonke NGOKUDIBANISA.*

1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla, abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuza ukubhala ngokudibanisa behlaziya amagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale isihloko
IsiNye usisa kwisiNinzi

3 *Okulandelayo xelela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.*

4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakhumbula na ukubhala amagama abawafundileyo.

5 Xelela abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala

6 Bizela izivakalisi ezinesinye kwIsiCwangciso sesiFundo. Abafundi mabazibhale ezi zivakalisi ecaleni kwamanani ngolu hlobo,

<u>Izivakalisi ezinesiNye zisiya kwisiNinzi</u>

1 Ikati isela ubisi.
2 Inkwenkwe ikhaba ibhola.
3 Imoto imile.
4 Impukane iyabhabha.
5 Indlu iwile.

7 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi babhale ezi zivakalisi kwisininzi.

8 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala izivakalisi ngokuchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza isandi ukwabonisa nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala ngokudibanisa njengoko usenza oku.

9 Cela abafundi bakubonise apho izivakalisi zahluka khona krwela umgca phantsi kwephatheni ngolu hlobo:

<u>Izivakalisi zesiNye zisiya kwisiNinzi</u>

1 <u>I</u>kati <u>i</u>sela ibisi.
<u>Ii</u>kati <u>zi</u>sela ibisi.
2 <u>I</u>nkwenkwe <u>i</u>khaba ibhola.
<u>Ama</u>khwenkwe <u>a</u>khaba ibhola.
3 <u>I</u>moto <u>i</u>mile.
<u>Ii</u>moto <u>zi</u>mile.
4 <u>I</u>mpukane <u>i</u>yabhabha.
<u>Ii</u>mpukane <u>zi</u>yabhabha.
5 <u>I</u>ndlu <u>i</u>wile.
<u>Izi</u>ndlu <u>zi</u>wile.

10 Yalela abafundi bahlale bezikhumbula eziphatheni xa befunda naxa bebhala.

11 Yalela abafundi bakhethe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.

12 Xelela abafundi ukuba batsale nzima ukukhumbula isandi esithile okanye ukubhala unobumba ngokudibanisa kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundindise apha evekini.

13 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo kwizandi nokubhala ngokudibanisa.

IZANDI

Ukuhlalutya izandi ngokuzihlahlela nokuzihlanganisa: NgoolwesiBini nangoolwesiThathu

Injongo: *Ukufundisa gca nokuphuhlisa ngokulandelelanayo ukuqonda izandi zopelo kwabafundi, nokuba nako ukuhlanganisa babuye bacazulule izandi zopelo namalungu amagama, ukuze bafunde bekwabhala ngokuzimeleyo. Ukwandisa ukuqonda izandi zopelo namalungu amagama ngokuzenzekelayo.*

Ndiyenza ...

1 Qala ngegama elikwisifundo sangolwesiBini
2 **Biza eli gama: Iposi**
3 Hlahlela eli gama ubize isandi ngasinye **/i/**-**/p/**-**/o/**-**/s/**-**/i/**
4 **Biza isandi sokuqala segama: /i/**
5 **Biza isandi esilandelayo segama: /p/**
6 **Biza isandi sesithathu segama: /o/**
7 **Biza isandi sesine segama: /s/**
8 **Biza isandi sokugqibela segama: /i/**
9 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini**: **iposi**
10 **Yenza umfuziselo wokuzikhomba nokuzihlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama = iposi**
11 **Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lokuqala legama /i/**
12 **Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lesibini legama /po/**
13 **Biza ilungu lesithathu legama**
14 **Yenza umfuziselo wokuwakhomba nokuwahlanganisa amalungu ukwenza eli gama= iposi.**
15 Qhuba ngale migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise elikwisifundo sangolwesiThathu

Siyenza ...

1 Qala ngegama elikwisifundo sangolwesiBini.
2 **Biza eli gama: imizi**
3 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /i/**
4 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesibini? /m/**
5 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesithathu?/i/**
6 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesine?/z/**
7 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokugqibela? /i/**
8 **Cela abafundi ukuba bahlahlele igama bakhuphe isandi ngasinye /i/ – /m/ – /i/ – /z/ – /i/ =imizi**
9 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini: imizi**
10 **Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama kunye nawe: /i/ – /m/ – /i/ – /z/ – /i/imizi**
11 **Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lokuqala legama? /i/**
12 **Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lesibini le gama? /mi/**

13 Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lokugqibela legama? /zi/
14 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu egama ukwenza eli gama /i/ – /mi/-/zi/
15 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesiThathu

Uyenza...

1 Xelela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale umhla nesihloko: amagama ano-**p**
2 *Okulandelayo xelela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.*
3 Bizela amalungu egama amahlanu okanye amagama afumaneka kwIsiCwangciso sesiFundo.
4 Abafundi mababhale la magama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo. Mabasebenzise ulwazi lwabo lokuhlahlela nokuhlanganisa amagama.
5 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso kwigama ngalinye ukubanceda bapele la magama.
6 Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama ebhodini, uze ukrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso.
7 Xelela abafundi bakorekishe umsebenzi wabobesebenzisa ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala.
8 Cacisela abafundi ukuba kwisifundo esilandelayo baza kufunda ukubhala esi sandi NGOKUDIBANISA.

UKUBHALA NGESANDLA

Ukubhala izandi ezitsha: NgoolwesiBini nangoolwesiThathu

***Injongo**: Ukufundisa gca nokuphuhlisa ngokulandelelanayo kwabafundi, babhale ngokuchanekileyo amalungu egama ahambelana nezandi zopelo ezifundisiweyo.*

1 Fundisa abantwana indlela echanelekileyo yokubhala isandi esifundisiweyo ngokudibanisa.
2 Bonisa abafundi indlela eyiyo yokubhala unobumba omncinci nomkhulu.
3 Yenza umfuziselo ubhala isandi ebhodini – Cacisa indlela eyiyo yokubhala esi sandi ngonobumba njengoko ubhala.
4 Yalela abantwana abangamanxele ukuba babeke iintloko zabo edesikeni.
5 Bazele ngomva abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sasekunene.
6 Yalela abafundi abasebenzisa izandla zasekunene ukuba balandele emva kwakho njengoko ubhala isa(za)ndi emoyeni.
7 Okulandelayo, yenza le migaqo kunye nabantwana ababhala ngesandla sasekhohlo.
8 Yalela, umfundi ngamnye asebenze nosecalani kwakhe babhale isandi ngeminwe kwimiqolo yabo.
9 Emva koku, xelela umfundi ngamnye ukuba abhale isandi ngomnwe kwidesika yakhe.

10 Ekugqibeleni, bonisa abafundi kwakhona kube kanye indlela yokubhala esi sa(za)ndi namagama ebhodini.
11 Abafundi mababhale isandi/amagama/nesivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
12 Xa usenza umfuziselo wamagama, gxininisa indlela oonobumba abaqhoboshelana okanye abadibana ngayo omnye komnye.
13 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi kuwo nawaphi amagama/izivakalisi ezibhaliweyo.

IZANDI

Ukutshintsha oonobumba: ngoolwesiNe

Injongo: *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zonobumba kunye namalungu egama. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sokufunda, ngokubanceda bafundi bagqale ze babone utshintsho lwesandi esinye esibangela ukutshintsha kwentsingiselo yegama.*

Ndiyenza …

1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda silolonge isakhono sokuqwalasela umahluko omncinane emagameni. Esi sakhono sisinceda sibe ngabafundi nabhali abangcono.
2 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabini abhalwe kwIsiCwangciso sesiFundo/seklasi umz.: bila, sila
3 Cacisa ukuba siza kujonga la magama mabini sikhangele umahluko phakathi kwawo.
4 Yenza umfuziselo ukhangelela abafundi umahluko kula magama **bila**, **sila**
5 Cacisa ukuba umahluko kwizandi, izandi u – **/b/** no **/s/** zivakala ngokwahlukileyo kodwa zonke ezinye izandi ziyafana!

Siyenza …

Isiqendu 1
1 Bhala amagama amabini abhalwe kwIsiCwangciso sesiFundo/seklasi umz.: **sela, sala**
2 Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
3 Biza umfundi abemnye akrwele umgca apho abona khona umahluko kula magama: **sela, sala**
4 Cacisa umahluko kula magama mabini

Isiqendu 2
1 Bhala ebhodini igama elibhalwe kwIsiCwangciso sesiFundo/seklasi umz: **bila**
2 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha kweli gama ukwenza igama elahlukileyo?
3 Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi ebhodini ngolu hlobo: mila, lila; bela, bala

Uyenza …
1 Bhala ebhodini igama elibhalwe kwIsiCwangciso sesiFundo/seklasi umz: **mila**

2 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha kweli gama ukwenza igama elahlukileyo?
3 Yalela abafundi ukuba bakhe amagama amaninzi kangangoko betshintsha isandi esinye egameni.
4 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, biza abafundi babe kunye.
5 Biza abafundi abohlukeneyo ukuba baye ebhodini babhale amagama abo
6 Funda amagama abo ubonise apho kutshitshwe khona izandi: **bila, lila, mela, sila**

IZANDI

Ukukhangela amagama: ngoolwesiHlanu

***Injongo**: Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanagasa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zoonobumba kunye namalungu egama. Ukuphuhlisa nokulolonga isakhono sokucalula/ ukuhlahlela nokuhlanganisa amagama namalungu egama ngokuzenzekelayo.*

Bhala le theyibhuli ebhodini. Iquka izandi ezifundiweyo kunye nezifundisiweyo kunye ngolwesiBini nangolwesiThathu, ikwaquka nezinye izimaphambili.

ph	**u-**	**p**	**ama-**
th	**b**	**a**	**isi-**
l	**e**	**m**	**izi-**

Yenza umfuziselo

1 **Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo ph/** no **/th/**
2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezikwitshati ebhalwe ebhodini
3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama besebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso: **/th/** – **/e/** – **/th/**-**/a/** = **thetha**
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi kwizandi ezisebhodini, akunyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u: **/th/ okanye /ph/**.
6 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha elinye igama **/u/** – **/m/** – **/a/** – **/m/** – **/a/** = **umama**
7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa izandi ekujoliswe kuzo, njengo **thetha** okanye igama elingenazandi zale veki umzekelo: **umama**

Ahafundi bayenza

1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko: **ph, th**.
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako

4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokukOrekisha umsebenzi wabo. Babonise indlela yokwakha la magama (namanye): **phuma, thuma, isithuba, izithuba, amathuba, thetha, amaphupha, thatha, zethu, lethu, latha, pam, izibele, ibele, mela, lala, lam, amaphela, phupha**

Ukufunda notitshala okuneendlela zobuchule zokufundela ukuqonda

Ibali lokufunda notitshala elitsha lifundwa ngeveki nganye.

Ukufunda notitshala kwenziwa ngolu hlobo:

NgoMvulo:	Phambi kokufunda
NgolwesiBini:	Ufundo lokuqala
NgolwesiNe:	Ufundo lwesibini
NgolwesiHlanu:	Emva kokufunda

Kwezi seshoni zokufunda notitshala, qinisekisa ukuba bonke abafundi bahleli phantsi bazolile kwaye bayibona ngokucacileyo imifanekiso yencwadi enkulu. Bakhumbuze abafundi ngokulindeleyo ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, okufana noku:

- Hlala kakuhle UZOLE
- Beka IZANDLA zakho phezu kwamathanga akho
- Gcina AMEHLO akho neengcinga zakho ebalini
- AMAZWI enu athi cwaka (yenza isijekulo esibonisa imilebe eqhotyoshiweyo)

Imigomo engundoqo yokuFunda noTitshala kule nkqubo ime ngolu hlobo:

1 *Abafundi baxhamla indlela ekuyiyo ukufunda ibali elipheleleyo elinobugocigoci kunokuba bebenokuzifundela bebodwa. Kuba ngoku bengenaxhala ngenkqubo yokufunda, bamilisela iingqondo kwisimo sebali kunye nabalinganiswa. Abafundi kwakhona banokonwabela amabali baze baphuhlise uthando lokufunda.*

2 *Njengoko utitshala efunda ibali ekhwaza, uthi engaqondanga enze umfuziselo wezakhono ezithile zokufunda; ufunda ukusuka kwiphepha lokuqala aye kuma kwelokugqibela; ufunda ukusuka phezulu ephepheni aye kuma ezantsi kulo; ufunda ukusuka ekhohlo ukuya ekunene; uyaziqaphela iimpawu zokubhala neziphumlisi, ufunda ngokutyibilikayo ngesantya esifanelekileyo, kwaye ufunda ebonakalisa imvakalelo, ethi yongeze intsingiselo kwitekisi. Abafundi bathi bengaqondanga bafunde izakhono ezininzi ngokuqwalasela lowo ufunda ngokutyibilikayo.*

3 *Njengoko utitshala efunda, umilisela intsingiselo ngoku: ukukhomba indawo ethile emfanekisweni; ngokusebenzisa isijekulo okanye intshukumo; kunye nokongeza imvakalelo kwilizwi lakhe. Utitshala ukwayongeza ngokukodwa intsingiselo ngokunqumama acacise igama elithile okanye ibinzana. Ngokuphulaphula utitshala nokujonga kuye, abafundi bafumana izakhono ezitsha zolwimi.*

4 *Ngoko, kubalulekile ukuba ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, utitshala abafundise abafundi ukucinga ngebali elo, nendlela yokwakha ukuqonda kwabo ibali. Kule nkqubo, sikhethe*

ukwakha izakhono zengqiqo nokuqonda ibali ngokwenza ngokulinganisa sikwafundisa iindlela zobuchule ezahlukeneyo zengqiqo nokuqonda. Kusetyenziswa ezi zakhono zilandelayo zengqiqo nokuqonda:

- *Qikelela*
- *Bona umfanekiso-ntekelelo*
- *Khangela kwitekisi*
- *Shwankathela*
- *Cinga ngetekisi (mangala)*
- *Dibanisa okusebalini nokuthe kwehla kuwe*
- *Bonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini*
- *Yenza uhlolo*

IINDLELA ZOBUCHULE ZOKUFUNDISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA

Le theyibhuli ingezantsi inika iinkcukacha ngendlela nganye yobuchule.

Indlela yobuchule 1: Qikelela	
Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi beqikelela, bachaza oko bacinga ukuba kuza kwenzeka ebalini. Abafundi banokuqikelela into eza kwenzeka ngokujonga imifanekiso encwadini. Banako nokuqikelela okuza kulandela emva kokufunda iphepha letekisi. Okokugqibela, abafundi banokuqikelela indlela abacinga ukuba liza kuphela ngayo ibali.
Umgomo	*Ngokwenza abafundi baqikelele, ubenza bacinge ngebali phambi kokuba balifunde. Abafundi basebenzisa ufifi abalunikwayo bazame ukuqashela ukuba ngoobani abalinganiswa, kwaye ziyintoni iziganeko eziphambili eziya kwenzeka. Ngokuqikelela, abafundi baphuhlisa isakhono sabo sengqiqo yokuqonda ngokucinga ngebali.*
Amanqwanqwa *(okuqikelela ngemifanekiso)*	**1** Jonga umfanekiso. **2** Buza abafundi: Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha? **3** Bayeke abafundi bacinge ngombuzo. **4** Ukuba abafundi abakwazi ukuphendula, nika impendulo engumzekelo kwimpendulo. **5** Bonisa ukuba iqhoboshelana njani imifanekiso omnye komnye ukwakha ibali.
Imizekelo *(yokuqikelela ngemifanekiso)*	**1** Ucinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha? **2** Ucinga ukuba uziva njani lo mlinganiswa? Kuba kutheni? **3** Ucinga ukuba uza kubona ntoni kumfanekiso olandelayo?
Amanqwanqwa *(okuqikelela unayo itekisi)*	**1** Funda iphepha letekisi. **2** Buza abafundi: ucinga ukuba yintoni elandelayo eza kwenzeka? **3** Bayeke abafundi bacinge ngombuzo. **4** Ukuba abafundi abakwazi ukuphendula umbuzo, banike impendulo yombuzo engumzekelo.
Imizekelo *(yokuqikelela unayo itekisi)*	**1** Yintoni ocinga ukuba iza kulandela yenzeke? **2** Ucinga ukuba lo mlinganiswa ulandelisa ngokwenzani? **3** Ucinga ukuba eli bali liphela njani?

Indlela yobuchule 2: Yenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo	
Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi besenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo, kufuneka bacinge ngokuqhubeka ebalini njengomboniso okumboniso-bhanyabhanya. Kufuneka bazame ukulibona ibali ezingqondweni zabo njengoko lisenzeka.
Imigomo	*Ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kunceda ukunikeza intsingiselo kumagama asephepheni ngokuwaguqula abe ngumboniso okumboniso-bhanyabhanya kwiingqondo zabafundi. Ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kukwanceda abafundi babone ukuba iziganeko ezikwitekisi ziqhoboshelene njani, esinye kwesinye. Oku kubanceda ekwakheni ukuqonda, bacinge ngebali njengento enye, kunokucinga ngephepha nephepha ngokwahlukeneyo.*
Amanqwanqwa	**1** Funda itekisi ekwiphepha. **2** Yithi: Ngoku siza kwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngebali ngokungathi sibukele umboniso-bhanyabhanya. **3** Yalela abafundi bavale amehlo abo. Bacacisele ukuba mabaphulaphule amagama ze benze umboniso-bhanyabhanya ezingqondweni zabo. **4** Funda itekisi kwakhona. **5** Baxelele abafundi ukuba wenze umfanekiso-ntekelelo wantoni. (Yenza umfuziselo wesi sakhono.) **6** Babuze abafundi: Nibone ntoni? (Kwenzeke ntoni kumboniso-bhanyabhanya wenu?) **7** Mamela ze uxoxe ngeempendulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpendulo zabafundi zingqamene nokwenzeka ebalini.
Imizekelo	**1** Ndenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kaJoe ephumelela ugqatso. Ndiwubonile umbilo uqengqeleka entlokweni yakhe ubhabha macala onke. Ndiwabonile amehlo akhe emiliselwe entanjeni esiphelweni, nomzimba wakhe usebenza nzima kangangoko unako. **2** Uthini owakho umfanekiso-ntekelelo? Kwenzeke ntoni kowakho umboniso-bhanyabhanya?

Indlela yobuchule 3: Khangela kwitekisi	
Ingcaciso	Imibuzo yokukhangela kwitekisi yeyona iluhlobo olusisiseko kwimibuzo yengqiqo nokuqonda. Le mibuzo ibuza abafundi ukuba bacinge ngento okanye bajonge amagama akwiphepha, ze bakhumbule ulwazi oluthile.
Umgomo	*Le mibuzo isisiseko sokujonga ukuqonda amagama asephepheni. Le ndlela yobuchule ibonisa abafundi indlela yokuchonga nokukhangela igama-ntloko eliya kubanceda baphendule le mibuzo.*
Amanqwanqwa	**1** Funda itekisi esephepheni. **2** Buza abafundi umbuzo ngolwazi olukwitekisi, njengolu: Ebefuna ukogqitha bani uJoe kolu gqatso? **3** Bavumele abafundi baphendule umbuzo. **4** QAPHELA: Bancede abafundi bafumane iimpendulo ngokuchonga igama-ntloko eliluncedo, ze bakhangele kwitekisi elo gama. Amaxesha amaninzi oku kungabakhokhelela kwimpendulo.
Imizekelo	**1** Wayefuna ukogqitha **bani** uJoe elugqatsweni? **2** Wenza ntoni uJoe phambi kogqatso? **3** Wazilolonga **nini** uJoe ukulungiselela ugqatso? **4** Lwalubanjelwe **phi** ugqatso?

Indlela yobuchule 4: Shwankathela	
Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi beshwankathela, bacinga ngokwenzeke ebalini. Banako nokucinga ngezinye izinto, ezinjengezi: oko bakuthandileyo ngebali; noko bathe bakufunda ebalini.
Umgomo	*Ukushwankathela kubonisa ukuba umfundi uliqondile waza wacinga ngalo ibali. Ukucela abafundi ukuba bashwankathele ibali yeyona ndlela ingcono yokujonga ukuqonda kwabo.*
Amanqwanqwa	**1** Funda itekisi. **2** Khumbuza abafundi: Xa sishwankathela, sicinga ngawona macandelo abalulekileyo ebalini. Sinako nokucinga ngoko sithe sakuthanda ngebali, noko sithe sakufunda ebalini. **3** Nika abafundi umzuzu bacinge ngebali. **4** Bayalele abafundi baguquke bajongane bathethe ze babelane neqabane ngezishwankathelo zabo. **5** Ekugqibeleni, ungabacela ukuba babhale phantsi izishwankathelo zabo, besebenzisa isakhelo ukubanceda.
Imizekelo	Ibali: UJoe uphumelela ugqatso <u>Abafundi banokulishwankathela ibali ngolu hlobo:</u> **Eli bali linge**nkwenkwe egama linguJoe efuna ukodlula eyona nkwenkwe inamendu esikolweni, uSizwe kugqatso lweembaleki. UJoe uziqhelisa ngokuzilolonga lonke ixesha, aze ekugqibeleni amodlule uSizwe. **Ndiyithandile** le ndawo apho uJoe aqhawula intambo ekupheleni kogqatso – ibisenza imincili kakhulu. **Ndifunde ukuba** xa uzama ngamandla unganikezeli ungaphumelela.
Indlela yobuchule 5: Cinga ngetekisi (Mangala)	
Ingcaciso	Xa utitshala (emangele) ecinga ukuba ingaba kutheni, utitshala ucingela ngaphandle ngetekisi. Wenzela ukuba abafundi beve oko akucingayo ngetekisi.
Umgomo	*Ngokwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga/ukumangala ngetekisi, sifundisa abafundi izinto ezimbini. Okokuqala, sifundisa abafundi ukuba abantu abafunda kakuhle abafundi nje amagama kuphela, basoloko becinga ngoko bakufundayo. Okwesibini, sibonisa abafundi iindidi zeengcinga abathi babe nazo ngetekisi abantu abafunda kakuhle. Ngokwenza oku, sibonisa abafundi indlela yokucinga ngetekisi, enobugcisa nechubekileyo. Ethubeni, abafundi baya kuqalisa nabo ukuzenzela oko.*
Amanqwanqwa	**1** Funda itekisi esephepheni. **2** Cinga ngombuzo okanye uluvo anokuba nalo umntu ofunda ngokutyibilikayo ngetekisi. (Izimvo zinikiwe kwiibloko zoFundo lokuQala noFundo lesiBini kwizicwangciso zesifundo.) **3** Yithi: Ndibona/ndiqaphela … **4** Yithi: Ndiyamangala …? **5** Abafundi <u>a</u>banyanzele<u>kanga</u> ukuphendula umbuzo.
Umzekelo	<u>**Ndibona**</u> ukuba uSizwe wamhleka uJoe xa engenela ugqatso. <u>**Ndiyamangala**</u> ingaba oku kuyakumkhathaza na uJoe?

Indlela yobuchule 6: Dibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwakwehlela	
Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi *bedibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwabehlela,* bathelekisa ibali kunye nobomi babo (kusuka kwitekisi kuye kwisiqu sakhe umntu), okanye kwenye itekisi (itekisi ukuya kwitekisi), okanye kwenye into ekwihlabathi jikelele (itekisi ukuya kwihlabathi jikelele).
Umgomo	*Ukudibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwabehlela kunceda abafundi bayiqonde nzulu itekisi ngokuyidibanisa kwezinye izinto abasele bezazi, okanye ezakhe zabebhlela. Kubabonisa ukuba banako ukwenza iindidi ezahlukeneyo zokudibanisa: itekisi kwenye itekisi; itekisi kuwe buqu; kubomi babo; netekisi kwihlabathi lilonke – kolunye ulwazi abasele benalo ngehlabathi.*
Amanqwanqwa	**1** Funda itekisi esephepheni. **2** Buza abafundi umbuzo, ofana nalo: Kwakunini apho wawukhe wafuna ukuphumelela into njengoJoe? **3** Yenza umfuziselo ukunika impendulo engumzekelo, ngolu hlobo: indikhumbuze indlela endandisoloko ndikhuphisana ngayo kunye nodade wethu esikolweni. Wayesoloko efumana amanqaku aphezulu kwinto yonke, kwaye abazali bam babezidla ngaye. Ndandifuna ukwenza abazali bam bazidle nangam.
Imizekelo	**1** Kukukhumbuza njani oku ngobomi bakho? **2** Ndixelele ngexesha apho kwathi kwenzeka into efana nale kuwe. **3** Ukuba ubunguJoe, ucinga ukuba ubuya kwenza ntoni xa uSizwe ekuhleka? **4** Ucinga ukuba waziva njani uSizwe akodlulwa nguJoe? **5** Ingaba oku kukukhumbuza ngowuphi omnye umlinganiswa?
Indlela yobuchule 7: Bonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini	
Ingcaciso	Ukubonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini kuquka ukusebenzisa oko sele ukwazi, kudibane noko uthe wakufunda ukuze uqashele kakuhle ngento ekhoyo ebalini. Oku ke 'kukuyifunda ivaliwe'. Xa abafundi bebonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini, baqashela kakuhle ngento ekwibali. Ngamanye amaxesha, umbhali akazibhali zonke iinkcukacha zebali. Uthi ke umbhali aziyeke ezinye iindawo zingagqitywanga, ukuze abo bafundayo bazigqibele ngokwabo.
Umgomo	*Abafundi kufuneka bazigqibele ngokwabo ezinye iindawo zebali bebonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini – kufuneka bafunde 'ukuyifunda ivaliwe'. Ukuze benze oku, kufuneka basebenzise oko kubhaliweyo, kunye noko sele bekwazi ukuze bazame ukugqiba ngoko kungathanga kwabhalwa ngokugqibeleleyo.*
Amanqwanqwa	**1** Funda itekisi esephepheni. **2** Buza abafundi: nazi ntoni ngoku? Ithini itekisi? **3** Buza abafundi: yintoni enye esinokuyiqashela ngoku? Ingaba ikhona into engaxelwayo yitekisi? **4** Buza abafundi: yintoni esinokubonisa ngayo ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini, ngoJoe kwindlela athe gqolo waziqhelisa ezilolonga ngayo? **5** Mamela ze **uxoxe** ngeempendulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpendulo zabafundi ziyavakala. **6** Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima, banike umzekelo wokubonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini. Sebenzisa esi sakhelo sesivakalisi ukunceda: Xa sithathela kwi … ndicinga ukuba …

Umzekelo	**Itekisi:** Umntakwethu wenze isicelo sokuya eDyunivesithi. Ndifike ekhaya ndambona ephethe ileta encumile. Umama ebekhala, ehleka emgona. **Ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini:** Xa sithathela kwinto yokuba umntakwethu enze isicelo sokuya eDyunivesiti, nokuba ephethe ileta abonakala echwayitile, sinako ukuqashela sithi isicelo sakhe sibe yimpumelelo.
Indlela yobuchule 8: Ukwenza uHlolo	
Ingcaciso	Xa sihlola itekisi, siyigweba ngokomba wetekisi leyo.
Umgomo	*Abafundi kunyanzelekile bafundiswe ukuba kufuneka besoloko bekuhlola oko bakufundayo, ukuze bakwazi ukuxhasa okanye bangqine iziphumo zohlolo lwabo.*
Amanqwanqwa	**1** Funda itekisi esephepheni. **2** Buza abafundi umbuzo ohlolayo, uze ubacele baxhase impendulo yabo. Umzekelo: Ucinga ukuba u – x wenze into efanelekileyo? Ngoba okanye hayi ngoba? **3** Mamela uze **uxoxe** ngeempendulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpendulo zabo ziyavakala. **4** Ukuba batsala nzima abafundi, yabelana nabo ngolwakho uhlolo njengomzekelo: **Ndicinga ukuba** u – x wenze into elungileyo **kuba** u – x
Umzekelo	**Eminye imibuzo yohlolo iqala ngo:** **1** Ingaba ucinga... **2** Ingaba uyavumelana no... **3** Ngokubona kwakho... **4** Uyithandile...

Ngezantsi yinkcazelo yeendlela zokufundisa ezibandakanya konke, ngesifundo ngasinye sokuFunda noTitshala: Phambi kokufunda; UFundo lokuQala; UFundo lwesiBini; kunye naseMva kokuFunda. Funda ezi nkcazelo ukuze ufumane ukuqonda ngokucacileyo ukutyibilika kwesifundo ngasinye.

UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: PHAMBI KOKUFUNDA

INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

Phambi kokuFunda, sakha izakhono zengqiqo nokuqonda ngokwenza abafundi bacinge ngebali phambi kokuba lifundwe.

1 Baxelele abafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kujonga imifanekiso esebalini, baze bacinge ngebali.

2 Baxelele abafundi ukuba, ukuthathela koko bakubonayo, baza kwenza uqikelelo ngebali. Oku kuthetha ukuba baza kusebenzisa imifanekiso bazame ukuqashela ukuba lingantoni ibali.

3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba bangacingi ngomfanekiso ngamnye uwodwa. Mabacinge ukuba izalana njani imifanekiso omnye nomnye. Kufuneka ukuba badibanise yonke imifanekiso omnye nomnye bazame ukuqonda ukuba lingantoni ibali xa liphelele.
4 Babonise abafundi uqweqwe lwebali uze ufunde isihloko ukhwaze.
5 Babuze abafundi: Nicinga ukuba kuza kwenzeka ntoni kweli bali?
6 Okulandelayo, jonga umfanekiso ngamnye ebalini, uze uthi njengoko ujonga ubuze abafundi:
   a Nibona ntoni kulo mfanekiso?
   b Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha?
   c Nicinga ukuba yintoni elandelayo enokwenzeka?
7 Ukuba abafundi bayalibala ukudibanisa imifanekiso eyahlukeneyo, bathundeze ukuba benze oko. Umzekelo: 'Nisakhumbula ukuba le nkwenkwe ibisenza ntoni kumfanekiso wokugqibela? Yenza ntoni ngoku? Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni?'
8 Xa ufika kumfanekiso wokugqibela, buza abafundi: Nicinga ukuba liza kuphela njani eli bali (ukuba lichanekile)?
9 Babulele abafundi ngokuqikelela kwabo.
10 Ukuba unexesha, funda ibali lonke kube kanye ungakhange ume.

UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: UFUNDO LOKUQALA

INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: INDLELA YOBUCHULE EMELE UKUSETYENZISWA ICHONGIWE KWISICWANGCISO SESIFUNDO.

KuFundo lokuQala, siqala sakhe izakhono zengqiqo nokuqonda ngokufunda ze ucacise ibali kubafundi. Senza nomfuziselo wendlela ekucingwa ngayo ngebali. Phambi kokufunda, xelela iklasi into oza kuyenza. Thetha into efana nale: *'Klasi, lixesha lokuFunda noTitshala. Nikhumbule, qho xa sifunda okanye simamela ibali, kubalulekile ukusoloko sicinga ngebali. Namhlanje ndiza kunibonisa ukuba mna, ndicinga njani ngebali. Oku ndiza kukwenza (umzekelo) ngokwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo wokwenzeka ebalini. Oku kuthetha ukuba njengoko ndifunda, ndiza kuzenzela umfanekiso-bhanyabhanya webali engqondweni yam.'*

1 Funda iphepha ngalinye lebali ngokutyibilikayo nangokucacileyo. Njengoko ufunda sebenzisa izijekulo, iintshukumo nembonakalo yobuso, uze utshintshe imvakalo-zwi yelizwi lakho uqaqambisa intsingiselo.
2 Apho kufanelekileyo yima, uze ucacisele abafundi igama okanye ibinzana.
3 Ngaxeshanye, ngexesha loFundo lokuQala, sikwamilisela iingqondo ekwenzeni umfuziselo nokufundisa abafundi indlela yobuchule yengqiqo nokuqonda.
4 Ekupheleni kwephepha ngalinye uya kubona iibloko ezimbini ezinemibala, ziphawulwe uFundo lokuQala kunye noFundo lwesiBini.
5 Xa ugqibile ukufundela abafundi iphepha elo, nqumama uze ubonakalise ukuba uyacinga ngokuthetha oko kuseblokweni. Ngokwenza oku, wenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kubalulekile ukuba uyiqonde into oyithethayo – ukuba ayivakali kuwe, ayisayi kuvakala nakubafundi.

6. Kwiphepha lokugqibela lebali, kukho imibuzo embalwa kwibloko yoFundo lokuQala neyoFundo lwesiBini.
7. Buza abafundi abohlukileyo baphendule imibuzo.
8. Babonise abafundi ukuba kungakho iimpendulo ezingaphaya kwenye ezichanekileyo xa kuphendulwa umbuzo, kwaye abafundi banokuba neembono ezahlukileyo.

UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: UFUNDO LWESIBINI

INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: LE NDLELA YOBUCHULE KUFUNEKA ISETYENZISIWE ICHONGIWE KWISICWANGCISO SESIFUNDO.

Kufundo lwesiBini, siyaqhuba ngokwakha izakhona zengqiqo nokuqonda ngokufundela abafundi ibali, nokwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kwakhona, xelela iklasi into oza kuyenza. Thetha okufana noku: *'Klasi, lixesha lokuFunda noTitshala. Khumbulani, qho xa nifunda okanye niphulaphule ibali, kubalulekile ukusoloko nicinga ngebali. Namhlanje, ndiza kunibonisa ukuba ndicinga njani ngebali. Ndiza kukwenza oku (umzekelo) ngokwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo wokwenzeka ebalini. Oku kuthetha ukuba njengoko ndifunda, ndiza kwenza umboniso-bhanyabhanya webali engqondweni.*

1. Okulandelayo, funda iphepha ngalinye lebali ngokutyibilikayo nangokucacileyo. Njengoko ufunda, sebenzisa izijekulo, iintshukumo, inkangeleko yobuso, uze utshintshe nemvaka-lozwi ukuqaqambisa intsingiselo.
2. Ngaxeshanye, ngoFundo lwesiBini, uyakwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali.
3. Ekupheleni kwephepha ngalinye uya kubona iibloko ezimbini ezinemibala, ziphawulwe uFundo lokuQala noFundo lwesiBini.
4. Xa ugqibile ukubafundela eli phepha abafundi, nqumama ubonise ukuba uyacinga ngokuthetha oko kuphakathi kwibloko yoFundo lwesiBini. Ngokwenza oku, wenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kubalulekile ukuba uyiqonde into oyithethayo – xa ingavakali kuwe, ayisayi kuvakala nakubafundi.
5. Kwiphepha lokugqibela lebali, kukho imibuzo embalwa kwibloko yoFundo lokuQala nolwesiBini.
6. Buza abafundi abohlukileyo baphendule imibuzo.
7. Okokugqibela, cela abafundi baqulunqe umbuzo ngetekisi.
   - **a** Cela abafundi umntu azimele acinge ngombuzo anokuwubuza ngetekisi.
   - **b** Ukuba kuyimfuneko, bakhumbuze abafundi ngamagama athile okanye amabinzana emibuzo, umzekelo: ngubani; yintoni; kwakunini; phi; njani; kwakutheni; ngokweembono zakho; ucinga ukuba; dwelisa; njl, njl.
   - **c** Xelela abafundi baguquke ze bathethe, babelane ngemibuzo yabo.
   - **d** Emva koko, cela abafundi abambalwa babelane neklasi ngemibuzo yabo.
   - **e** Nika abanye abafundi ithuba lokuphendula le mibuzo.

UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: EMVA KOKUFUNDA

Injongo yomsebenzi waseMva kokuFunda kukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ukuqonda kwabo ibali nokuziqhelisa ukusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha abalufundlileyo.

Emva kokufunda, uya kwenza omnye kwimisebenzi emine:

1 Zoba itekisi
2 Linganisa ibali
3 Balisa kwakho ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala iindawo ezithile ebalini
4 Ingqiqo nokuqonda okubhalwayo

ZOBA ITEKISI

1 Hlalisa abafundi kwiidesika zabo, beneencwadi zabo zokubhala okanye iphepha elingabhalwanga, ipensile kunye neekrayoni.
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kuzenzela umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngento ethile kwitekisi. Bakhumbuze ukuba xa besenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngento ethile, bacinga ngokuba ikhangeleka injani, inuka njani, ivakala njani xa uyibamba, kwaye isandi sayo sinjani. Mabenze nomfanekiso-ntekelelo wendlela abaziva ngayo ngomlinganiswa, isiganeko okanye into ekwitekisi.
3 Bacele abafundi bavale amehlo ze baphole. Bafundele itekisi kwakhona kube kanye.
4 Emva koko, bacele bawavule amehlo, ze bazobe oko bathe benza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngako kuvela kwitekisi. Abafundi banokongeza iimpawu bacacise ivumba, incasa, njl, njl.
5 Emva koko abafundi mabasebenzise isi/ziqali-sivakalisi babhale isivakalisi nokuba zibini ngoko bathe benza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngako.
6 Okokugqibela, bavumele baguquke ze bathethe, babelane ngemifanekiso-ntekelelo yabo neqabane.

LINGANISA IBALI

1 Hlalisa abafundi kwimethi okanye indawo ethe cwaka phandle.
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kulinganisa iindawo ezithile zebali abalifundileyo.
3 Bambela phezulu incwadi enkulu. Funda iphepha lokuqala.
4 Nika abafundi imiyalelo yento ekufuneka bayilinganise. (ekwIsiCwangciso sesiFundo)
5 Linganisa imiyalelo kunye nabafundi.
6 Phinda kwiphepha ngalinye.
7 Baqeqeshe abafundi ukuba kwakuboniswa ngophawu ukuba mabathi cwaka baphulaphule mabenze njalo, njengoko ufunda iphepha usenza neentshukumo.

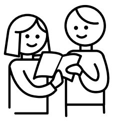
UKUBALISWA KWAKHONA OKANYE UKUBHALWA KWEENDAWO EZITHILE ZEBALI

1 Hlalisa abafundi bazole ukuze bamilisele iingqondo kuwe.
2 Landela amanqwanqwa kwIsiCwangciso sesiFundo ukubalisa kwakhona indawo ethile kwibali kunye nabafundi.

3 Okokuqala, uza kwenza umfuziselo wokubalisa ukhumbula into esebalini.
4 Okulandelayo, uza kubaxelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngento ethile ebalini – mabangalinganisi umzekelo wakho.
5 Baza kuthi ke ngoku abafundi BAGUQUKE ZE BATHETHE babelane bebalisa kwakhona kunye neqabane.
6 Okokugqibela, uya kubiza babe mbalwa beze kwabelana neklasi babalise kwakhona.
7 Ukuba isifundo sesokubalisa ngokubhala, abafundi baya kuzoba/ babhale ibali kwakho ezincwadini zabo zomsebenzi.

OKUBHALWAYO KWENGQIQO NOKUQONDA

1 Phambi kwesifundo, bhala isihloko setekisi njengesihloko ebhodini.
2 Emva koko bhala imibuzo yengqiqo nokuqonda ebhodini, kunye neziqali-zivakalisi zeempendulo. (Apho kufanelekileyo.)
3 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala baze babhale isihloko.
4 Baxelele abafundi ukuba namhlanje, baza kucinga ze babhale iimpendulo zale mibuzo.
5 Funda imibuzo nabafundi, uze ucacise xa kuyimfuneko.
6 Baxelele abafundi banokungayibhali phantsi imibuzo, mababhale iimpendulo kuphela.
7 Hamba hamba ujikeleze uze uncede abafundi abatsala nzima.
8 Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela, phendula imibuzo kunye nabafundi, bavumele bakorekishe imisebenzi yabo.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala

Injongo: *Ukuphulaphula nokunika umfundi ngamnye ithuba lokuzifundela ngaphandle, nokuphuhlisa gca izakhono zokufunda ngengqiqo nokuqonda. Ukunika abanye abafundi eklasini ithuba lokuziqhelisa ukufunda izandi, amagama avela kakhulu kwitekisi, amagama afundeka lula ngokuhlahlela, nokudibanisa izandi namalungu egama, phambi kokubhala umsetyenzana ohlola ukuqonda nengqiqo.*

Kubalulekile ukuba umamele umfundi ngamnye ezifundela nokuba kukanye ngeveki

EKUFUNEKA UKWENZE NABANYE BAFUNDI EKLASINI

1 Phambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala, qiniseka ukuba abanye abafundi apha eklasini baneencwadi zabo zokubhala kunye nephepha lomsebenzi wokufunda.
2 Qiniseka ukuba iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda likhuselekile ngokulifaka kwifayili okanye isingxotyana seplastiki.
3 Qeqesha abantwana ngemigaqo emayilandelwe xa ilithuba lokufunda ngamaqela notitshala
   a Nika bonke abafundi iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda.
   b Cacisela abafundi ukuba umsebenzi wokuqala kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda kufuneke wenziwe ugqitywe.

   c Biza iqela lize kukufundela.
   d Xa sele umamele umfundi ngamnye kwiqela elo bayalele babuyele kwidesika zabo.
   e Yalela abafundi benze umdlalwana wokuphumza ingqondo umzekelo ingonyana okanye umdlalo.
      - *Qaphela: imizuzu engama-30 mininzi abafundi behleli besenza umsebenzi omnye umntu eyedwa. Ngenxa yesi sizathu kubalulekile ukuba ubaphumze ngokwenza umdlwana okanye ingonyana enika umdla.*
   f Phinda ubahlalise ubanike nephepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele.
   g Cacisela abafundi ukuba umsebenzi olandelayo kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda kufuneke wenziwe ugqitywe.
   h Biza elinye iqela lize kukufundela.

4. Bubuchule ukuhlalisa umfundi osilelayo ekufundeni kunye nomfundi okwaziyo ukufunda ukuze bancedisane.

ISIMO SEPHEPHA LOMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA UZIMELE

1. Iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele linemisetyenzana eli-10 qho ngeveki. Kukho amathuba alishumi evekini okuba utitshala asebenze namaqela. Oko kuthetha ukuba abafundi baza kuyigqiba imisebenzi ngeeseshoni ezili-9.
2. Imifanekiso ikhumbuza abafundi ngemabakwenze ngexesha lesifundo ngesuku ngalunye.
   a Umlomo ubakhumbuza ukuba babize izandi zegama ngalinye.
   b Iliso likhumbza abafundi ukuba bafunde amagama ngokuwabona.
   c Umfanekiso onomntwana omnye ukhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokuba umntu ngamnye azifundele.
   d Abantwana ababini bakhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokufunda bebabini
   e Umfanekiso wesandla esibambe usiba lokubhala ukhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokuba bazobe okanye babhale.
3. Kugcinwa uluhlu oluyintloko olunazo zonke izandi namagama asetyenziswa njalo afundisiweyo. Amabali amatsha akhiwa kusetyenziswa izandi namagama eveki asetyenziswa njalo, nangokuquka izandi namagama asetyenziswa njalo asele efundisiwe. Oku kuthetha ukuba abafundi abahlangani namagama abangazange bawabona kwiphepha labo lomsebenzi.

UKWAHLULA AMAQELA NOKUKHETHA ITEKISI YOKUFUNDWA KWISIFUNDO SOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA ANCEDISWA NGUTUTSHALA.

1. Kwiveki ezimbini zokuqala zokuvulwa kwezikolo, mamela umfundi ngamnye efunda eyedwa
2. Sebenzisa le rubriki ingezantsi ukwahlula abafundi ngokomgangatho wabo wokufunda
3. Hlela abafundi, ubafake kumaqela, iqela ngalinye libe nabafundi abafunda ngokufanayo/ kumgangatho olinganayo.

4 Le nkqubo inezifundo ezilishumi ngeveki zokumamela abafundi befunda. Kufuneka uhlele ube namaqela alishumi. Ukuba unamaqela angaphantsi kweshumi ungalisebenzisa eli thuba ukusebenza namaqela atsala nzima ukufunda ukufunda.

5 Kwitreka yakho uza kufumana ifomu yokubhala amagama abafundi ngokwamaqela abo, kunye netheyibhuli yokubhala itekisi abayafundayo nokujonga inkqubo yabo xa befunda.

6 **Qaphela**: le rubriki yeyokwahlula abafundi ngokomgangatho wabo wokufunda

7 Ukuba kukho abafundi abaliqela abakumgangatho olinganayo wokufunda, banike umsebenzi wengqiqo nokuqonda ukubohlula.

8 Kwiklasi enabafundi abangama-40 kungakho:

- Akukho qela lipheleleyo kumgangatho 1, ngabafundi abambalwa.
- Iqela elinye kumgangatho 2
- Amaqela amabini okanye amathathu kumgangatho 3
- Amaqela amabini okanye amathathu kumgangatho 4
- Iqela elinye okanye amabini kumgangatho 5

Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: kumgangatho 1	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 2	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 3	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 4	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 5
• Lo mfundi akazi kwagama okanye ufunda amagama ambalwa • Lo mfundi akaziqondi izandi ezininzi noonobumba.	• Lo mfundi wazi amagama ambalwa aqhelekileyo • Lo mfundi akaziqondi izandi nonobumba OKANYE lo mfundi udinga uncedo ukufunda amagama nezandi ezitsha	• Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaninzi aqhelekileyo. • Lo mfundi udinga uncedo ukufunda amagama angekafundiswa/ amatsha	• Lo umfundi wazi amagama aqhelekileyo amaninzi ukwafunda nesininzi samagama angekafundiswa/ amatsha • Lo mfundi udinga uncedo ngamathuba athile ukufunda amagama angaqhelekanga • Lo mfundi uyakwazi ukufunda amagama amaninzi ngokutyibilika	• Lo umfundi wazi amagama amaninzi aqhelekileyo • Lo mfundi ufunda amagama angekafundiswa • Lo mfundi ufunda ngokutyibilika nangokucacileyo. • Ngomnye wabafundi abagqwesileyo ekufundeni eklasini.

EMAKWENZIWE NEQELA NGALINYE NGEXESHA LOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA ANCEDISWA NGUTITSHALA.

1. Biza iqela likufundele
   a. Qinisekisa ukuba banetekisi echanekileyo.
   b. Hlalisa iqela kwisangqa
   c. Khumbuza abafundi amagama abawafunde ngokuwabona kule veki. Bonisa abafundi onotsheluza bala magama baziqhelise ukuwafunda.
   d. Okulandelayo, nika abafundi imizuzu embalwa bazifundele indawana yetekisi bethe cwaka.
   e. Nika umfundi ngamnye ithuba lokufundela ngaphandle indawana yetekisi eyedwa.
2. Kwizifundo zokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuba:
   a. **Bonisa abafundi amagama avela nasetyenziswa kakhulu kwitekisi**. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kukho amagama **e**kufuneka bawafunde ngokuwajonga bawagcine engqondweni.
   b. **Yakha izakhono zokuhlahlela amagama**. Xa umfundi etsala nzima ukufunda igama, ungakhawulezi umnike impendulo mncedise umbonise ukuhlahlela nokuhlanganisa zandi ukuze kuphume igama.
   c. **Ncoma, ukhuthaze abafundi.** Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala kufuneka kwenziwe kube sisifundo esinika umdla, esikhuthazayo nesakha ukuzithemba kubafundi.
   d. **Phuhlisa ukufunda ngokutyibilikayo.** Ncedisa abafundi kuphuhle ukufunda ngokutyibilikayo**.** Xelela abafundi ukuba xa ufunda kufuneka kuvakale ngathi uyathetha. Yenza umfuziselo ufundela abafundi ngokutyibilikayo balandele emva kwakho.
   e. **Yakha ingqigqo nokuqonda ngokufundwayo.** Xelela abafundi ukuba xa befunda kufuneka bacinge ngoko bakufundayo. Fundisa abafundi ukuba banqumame, baphinde bafundisise xa belahlekelwa ngumxholo wabakufundayo**.** Fundisa abafundi ukuba babe nomfanekiso ngqondweni njengoko befunda – bazakhele umboniso bhanyabhanya ezintlokweni zabo ngoko bakufundayo. Fundisa abafundi ukuzama bahlale bekhumbula abakufundayo kwaye babuze xa kukho abangakuqondiyo.

UKUNAKEKELWA/UKUGCINWA KWAMAPHEPHA OMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA

1. Licebo elihle ukuwagcina kwifayile okanye kwisingxotyana seplastiki xa abafundi bewasebenzisa.
2. Xa kugqityiwe ukutyenziswa amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda, wanekekele, uwagcine kakuhle.
3. Xa uwagcine kakuhle amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda uzimele, angahlala iminyaka kuba abafundi ababhali kuwo, babhala kwiincwadi zabo zokubhala.

ENYE INDLELA YOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA

Khumbula ukuba isizathu sokufunda ngamaqela kukumamela umfundi ngamnye ezifundela eyedwa ukuze bancedwe baphuhlise isakhono sabo sokufunda. Ukuba akukho ndawo yaneleyo kwiklasi yakho yokuhlala nabafundi phantsi nifunde, okanye kuyingxaki ukugcina ucwangco kwiklasi xa ufunda neqela, ikhona enye indlela.

Kwisifundo sokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala, nika bonke abafundi amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda, uze wenze oku kulandelayo:

1. Bacacisele umsebenzi wokuqala abaza kuwenza okwiphepha lomsebenzi lokufunda.
2. Wandule, ubize umfundi ngamnye eze kwitafile yakho, afundele ngaphandle
3. Mamela umfundi ngamnye efunda kwitekisi ekumgangatho wakhe
4. Phuhlisa isakhono sabo sokuhlahlela amagama nokufunda ngobugcisa.
5. Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, Yalela abafundi benze umdlalo wokuphumza ingqondo.
6. Phinda uhlalise abafundi baqhubeke nomsebenzi okwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda.
7. Bacacisele umsebenzi olandelayo okwiphepha lomsebenzi lokufunda uzimele.
8. Qhubeka ubize abafundi ngabanye beze kukufundela kwitafile yakho.

Ukuba ukhetha ukwenza le inkqubo xa usenza isifundo sokufunda ngamaqela, qinisekisa ukuba ufumana ithuba lokumamela umfundi ngamnye kube kanye ngeveki.

Inkqubo elandelwayo yokubhala

Injongo: *Kukufundisa nokuncedisa abafundi kwinkqubo elandelwayo bebeka iingcinga zabo ephepheni. Nokubonisa abafundi ukuba ukulandela inkqubo kubanika amathuba okutshintsha, becokisa ukuphucula iingcinga zabo. Kunokulindela ukuba bathi beqala ukubhala babhale konke ngokuchanekileyo.'*

Inkqubo yokubhala elandelwayo iquka la manyathelo alandelayo ukucwangcisa, ukuyila, ukuhlela, ukupapasha nokunikweza iindlebe. La manyathelo mane aphuhlisa ubuchule bokubhala, afundiswa abafundi kuwo oomathathu la mabanga kule mfundo esisiSeko.

CWANGCISA UKUBHALA

1. Le nkqubo iphuhlisa ubuchule bokubhala, ifundisa abafundi indlela yokucwangcisa ukubhala besebenzisa:
   a. Uluhlu
   b. Imephu yengqondo
2. Phambi kokuba abafundi bacwangcise umsebenzi wabo, kumele wena ubabonise abamele bakwenze ukuze baqiniseke ngokufuneka bekwenzile. IsiCwangciso sesiFundo siyakukhokela ukwenza oku.
3. Cacisela abafundi ukuba ngamaxesha onke kumele bakuCINGE kuqala oko baza kubhala ngako. Bonisa ngokuthetha iingcinga zakho ngokuvakalayo.

4 Sebenzisa isakhelo sesicwangciso ukwakha esakho isicwangciso sokubhala.
5 Nika abafundi imizuzu embalwa ukuba bacinge ngoko baza kukubhala.
6 Vumela abafundi baguquke bathethe, besabelana ngeengcinga zabo.
7 Abafundi mabasebenzise isakhelo sokubhala besakha esabo isicwangciso sokubhala bekhokhelwa bekwancedwa nguTitshala

YILA/CEBA UKUBHALA

1 Phambi kokuba siqale isifundo, bhala kwakhona isicwangciso sokubhala kwisifundo sangoMVULO ebhodini. Bhala isakhelo sokubhala ebhodini.
2 Cacisa, ubabonisa ngendlela abaza kusibenzisa ngayo isicwangciso ukwenza idrafti.
3 Abafundi mabenze konke oku besebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala.
4 Njengokuba bafundi bebhala idrafti zabo, hamba hamba eklasini unika uncedo.

HLELA UKUBHALA

1 Bhala itshekhilisti yokulungisa umbhalo okwIsiCwangciso sesiFundo ebhodini.
2 Funda ucacisele abafundi indlela yokusebenzisa le tshekhilisti.
3 Bonisa abafundi indlela ezilungiswa ngayo iimpazamo ezenziweyo.
4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokulungisa iimpazamo zabo besebenzisa itshekhilisti.

UKUPAPASHA NOKUNIKWEZA INDLEBE

1 Yalela abafundi babhale kwakhona ngokucocekileyo umsebenzi wabo.
2 Nika abafundi ithuba lokutshintsha incwadi ze omnye afunde umsebenzi womnye.
3 Abafundi mabanikwe ithuba lokufunda umsebenzi wabo eklasini.
4 Cela abanye babafundi babhale ngokutsha kumaphepha befaka imizobo ze babhale amagama abo ngezantsi kumaphepha lawo. Xhoma lo msebenzi eludongeni ukuze ubonwe ngumntu wonke eklasini.
5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi. Okulindelwe kuwe kukuba ngekota umakishe amaphepha nje amabini kumsebenzi wokubhala usebenizsa irubhriki. Khumbula ukuba kubalulekile ukufunda yonke imibhalo yabafundi uncome, ucebisa nalapho basilele khona.
6 Oku kunceda nasekukhuliseni ukuzithemba kwisakhono sokubhala.

Ubuchule obuphuhlisa ukubhala

Injongo: *Kukuxhobisa abafundi ngobuchule bokuphuhlisa ukubhala obusebenza njengesakhelo ukubancedisa ekujikeni iingcinga zabo zibe yimibhalo yokwenene.*

1. Landela IsiCwangciso sesiFundo seveki nganye ukwenza umsebenzi owunikiweyo wokubhala.
2. Kwesi sicwangciso sesifundo uya kuqaphela ukuba imisebenzi emayenziwe eklasini ilandelelana ngokufanayo amaxesha onke. Oku kunceda bafundi ukuze bakwazi emabakulindele kumsebenzi obhalwayo Oku kunceda nokwakha ukuzithemba.
3. Uya kuqaphela ke Titshala ukuba ubuchule obahlukeneyo buyafundiswa kubafundi ekubancediseni kwiphulo lokugqiba umsebenzi obhalwayo onikiweyo.
4. Iphulo kukuba abafundi babazi obu buchule bokufunda bebusebenzisa ngokokwabo.
5. Obu buchule benza abafundi bazibone benakho ukwenza umsebenzi obhalwayo xa befundiswe onke la manyathelo alandelwayo kule nkqubo yokubhala.

UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BOKU-1: UTITSHALA WENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA KUQALA

- **a** UTitshala ubonisa abafundi ekufuneka kwenziwe kuqala.
- **b** Ngokujonga okwenziwa nguTitshala abafundi bayacacelwa ngokufuneka bekwenzile.

UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-2: ABABHALI BAYACINGA PHAMBI KOKUBA BABHALE

- **a** Ukubhala sisenzo sokubeka iingcinga ephepheni.
- **b** Oku kuthetha ukuba ababhali mabacinge kuqala, ze bathathe isigqibo ngeembono phambi kokuba bazibhale.
- **c** Kwaye oku kuthetha ukuba akukho mpendulo zilungileyo nezingalunganga xa kubhalwa umbhali ngamnye uneengcinga zakhe aza kubhala ngazo.
- **d** Banike ithuba elaneleyo lokucinga ngamaxesha onke abafundi.

UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI – 3: ABABHALI BAKRWELELA UMGCA KWIGAMA NGALINYE ABALIBHALAYO

- **a** Abafundi bacinga ngesivakalisi abafuna ukusibhala, ze basivakalise ngaphandle.
- **b** Abafundi babala ukuba isivakalisi sinamagama amangaphi, ze bakrwele imigca ukubonisa igama ngalinye.
- **c** Imigca mayikrwele ukusuka ekhohlo isiya ngasekunene, isuka ngentla isiya ngezantsi.
- **d** Imigca mayingqamane nobude begama ngalinye.
- **e** Makushiywe izithuba phakathi kwamagama.
- **f** Makubekwe isingxi ekupheleni kwesivakalisi.
- **g** Xa imigca igqityiwe ukukrwelwa, umbhali makabhale amagama, ukuba akaqinisekanga ngegama makazame ukubhala isandi esi siqala ngalo igama phambi kokucela uncedo.
- **h** Le nkqubo yakha isakhelo nokuzimisela kubabhali. Abafundi ekunzima ukubhala le nkqubo ingabanceda kakhulu.

UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-4: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA IZIXHOBO UKUBHALA AMAGAMA

- **a** Fundisa abafundi bakho ukungaceli uncedo kuTiitshala xa bebhala amagama abangawaziyo. Kufuneka besebenzise izixhobo kuqala ukubhala la magama. Umzekelo:
- **b** Amagama aseludongeni kwigumbi lokufundela
- **c** Ezinye iincwadi
- **d** Uluhlu lopelo lovavanyo
- **e** Ukanti bangabuza nakoogxa babo eklasini.

UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-5: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA IINKUMBULO ZABO UKUKHUMBULA AMAGAMA

- **a** Abafundi mabazame ukukhumbula amagama asele bewafundile, ze bawabhale la magama besebenzisa iinkumbulo zabo.

UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-6: ABAFUNDI BABIZA AMAGAMA NGOKUCOTHA NJENGOFUDO

- **a** Fundisa abafundi ukutsho igama abangalaziyo kancinane okofudo ukuze bamamele ze bachonge izandi ezahlukeneyo ezenza igama.
- **b** Abafundi mababhale phantsi izandi ngohlobo abaziva ngalo. (Bangangawabhali ngokuchanekileyo amagama kodwa oku makungakuphazamisi njengoko sifuna nje ukuba baqale babhale amagama abangawaziyo besenzisa imvakelelo yezandi).
- **c** Zama ukufunda ulwazi lwezandi kubafundi, ze ubancome ngokukwazi ukuva izandi ezo ukwakha amgama. Sisakhono esibaluleke kakhulu esi ungalibali ukuncoma ngamaxesha onke.

UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI – 7: ABABHALI BAYAKUFUNDA ABAKUBHALILEYO

- **a** Abafundi mabazifundele imibhalo yabo ngokuvakalayo okanye bafundele oogxa babo. Ukuba nababukeli (ukufundela oogxa babo) kwenza le nkqubo ilandelwayo yokubhala ibe nentsingiselo engaphaya.
- **b** Ngeli thuba besenza oku qinisekisa ukuba akukho magama bawashiyayo.
- **c** Mabaqinisekise ukuba amagama alandelelana ngokuvakalayo.
- **d** Okona kubalulekileyo qinisekisa ukuba wenza abafundi bakho bayonwabele le nkqubo ukuze bazingce ngoko bakubhalileyo.

UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI – 8: ABAFUNDI BAYAGUQUKA/ BAYAJIKA BATHETHE

- **a** Kumaxesha athile eklasini abafundi bangaguquka bathethe noogxa babo.
- **b** Oku kunceda abafundi babelane ngeengcinga zabo koko baza kubhala, ukufundela oogxa babo oko bakubhalileyo, bexelelana nangemifanekiso ekwimibhalo yabo okanye beqonda ukuba bakuvile na ekufuneka kwenziwe.
- **c** Fundisa abafundi bakho baguquke bajongane ebusweni bethethela phantsi.

UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI – 9: UKUBAMBA IINGXOXO NABAFUNDI

- **a** Bubuchule obubaluleke kakhulu oko njengoko abafundi besabhala.
- **b** Hamba, hamba phakathi kwabo, ze ume xa ubona ongathi unzinyelwe koko kufuneka ekubhalile.
- **c** Yiba nengxoxo nalo mfundi.
- **d** Wujonge umsebenzi wabafundi, umamele, unike noncedo apho lufuneka khona.
- **e** Ungalibali ukunika umfundi nganye ithuba lakho nawe, kananjalo ncoma imibhalo yabo.

Ibanga 3

IKOTA 1

Iveki 1

Ukuqhelanisa

Ngomvulo

Imisebenzi ye-Orali

Imizuzu 15

YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUFUMANA ULWAZI ABANALO (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

1 Xelela abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda imixholo eyahlukileyo.
2 Cacisa ukuba umxholo yingcinga enkulu eza kukhokhela ukufunda kwethu kunye.
3 Zoba isangqa ebhodini ubhale igama elithi **'ukufunda'** embindini.
4 Buza abafundi: *Nithanda ukufunda ngantoni?*
5 Bhala phantsi iingcinga zabafundi zijikelelze imephu yengqondo. Dibanisa iingcinga ezifanayo kunye.
6 Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula, buza imibuzo exhokonxayo:
   - a Nithande ukufunda ngantoni kwibanga loku-1?
   - b Nithande ukufunda ngantoni kwibanga lesi-2?
   - c Nithande ukufunda ngantoni?

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 **Cacisa ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda amagama amaninzi amatsha asincede sivakalise iingcinga zethu neembono zethu ngcono!**
2 Fundisa usebenzisa iPATS.
3 Xhoma amagama kunye nemifanekiso eludongeni/kwiBhodi yamagama asekwe kumxholo.
   - a Ezifanayo
     - Phakamisela phezulu iminwe, omnye ukuya kwemihlanu.
     - Cacisa ukuba abafundi mabaphakamisele phezulu inani ELIFANAYO leminwe.
     - Phinda amatyeli ama-4 ukuya kwama-5.

UkuBhala ngesandla

Imizuzu 15

1 Cacisa ukuba siza kuba nenkqubo enocwangco yokuhambisa iincwadi zokubhala.
2 Khetha inkqubo esebenzela iklasi yakho kunye nabafundi, umzekelo: **Ukusebenzisa abafundi abajongana neencwadi.**
3 Cacisa ukuba unyaka wonke, wonke umntu uya kufumana ithuba lokuba ngumfundi ojongana neencwadi. Kule veki siza kuziqhelanisa nezinto ekufuneka zenziwe ngumntu ojongana neencwadi ukuze wonke umntu azazi ukuba ukulungele oku.
4 Bonisa abafundi apho iincwadi ziza kugcinwa khona nendlela eziza kwahlulwa ngayo (amaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)

5 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuthatha iincwadi zokubhala eziliqela besenzela iqela labo, umqolo njl.njl.
6 Babonise indlela yokuhambisa iincwadi ngononophelo, ngenkathalo, nangokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
7 Biza abafundi abambalwa (inani liya kuxhomekeka kwimeko yesimo seklasi yakho) babe ngabafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku.
8 Yalela abafundi abajongana neencwadi baziqhelanise nokuhambisa iincwadi.
9 Bayalele bahlale phantsi bethe cwaka.
10 Xa wonke umfundi eyifumene incwadi yakhe, cacisa ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi baya kuba noxanduva lokuqokelela iincwadi.
11 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuqokelela iincwadi bethatha kwimiqolo, kumaqela, njl.njl.
12 Bonisa abafundi indawo yokubeka iincwadi.
13 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela iincwadi.

UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

Phambi kokuFunda

1 Cacisa ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda notitshala.
2 Cacisa ukuba ukufunda notitshala kuya kwenziwa emethini, ngaphambili eklasini (okanye kwenye indawo ukuba oku akwenzeki kwiklasi yakho.)
3 Cacisa ukuba kuza kufuneka siye emethini ngokukhawuleza sithe cwaka.
4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuya emethini. Cacisa ukuba isandla sabo masingachukumisi mntu, imilebe yabo idibane bathi cwaka, kwaye mabahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!
5 Khetha inkqubo yokuya emethini esebenzela iklasi yakho nabafundi, efana: Nemiqolo ngemiqolo.
6 Cacisa ukuba abafundi kufuneka **bayikhumbule** imiqolo yabo.
7 Biza abafundi umqolo ngomqolo beze emethini.
8 Xa bonke abafundi behleli emethini, cacisa ukuba kuza kufuneka sibuyele kwiindawo ngokukhawuleza sithe cwaka.
9 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokubuyela kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala. Cacisa ukuba mabangachukumisi mntu, imilebe yabo idibane bathi cwaka, bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!
10 Biza abafundi umqolo ngomqolo babuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala.

UkuBhala: IsiCwangciso neDrafti

Imizuzu 30

IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA /ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:

Into endifuna niyazi ngam ____________

UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kubhala nge**nto abafuna ukuba wena (titshala wabo) uyazi ngabo.**
2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu ukhwaze.
3 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonise abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
4 Xelela abafundi ezinye zeengcinga onazo zokuzalisa ifreyimu, umzekelo: Ndinabantwana ababini.
5 Yenza **umfuziselo** uzobe umfanekiso wakho ukunye nabantwana bakho.
6 Chaza ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwelela umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye.**
7 Yenza **umfuziselo** uzalise ifreyimu yokubhala: **Into endifuna niyazi ngam kukuba ndinabantwana ababini.**
8 **Biza amagama ucothe njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
9 **Sebenzisa izixhobo,** ezifana namagama asele efundiwe.
10 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga.

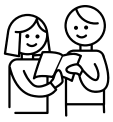
IMIYALELO YOMLOMO

1 Buza abafundi: Yintoni mna onqwenela ndiyazi ngawe?
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
3 Biza abafundi aba – 2 ukuya kwaba – 3 bakuxelele into ibenye abafuna ukuba uyazi.
4 Mabathi: Into enye endifuna ukuba uyazi ngam ku …
5 Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kuzoba ngeemvakalelo zabo!

UKUBHALA

1 **Biza abafundi obubabizile bahambise iincwadi zokubhala.**
2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
3 Cela abafundi bakucacisele ngoko bakubhalayo.
4 Bancedise abafundi ukuzalisa kwifreyimu yokubhala.
5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

6 **Biza abafundi obubabizile abajongana neencwadi baqokelele iincwadi.**



AmaQela okuFunda aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

1 Bacacisele abafundi ukuba siza kuba nenkqubo enocwangco ukukhupha **amaPhepha okusebenzela xa kuFundwa.**
2 Bacacisele ukuba iya kuba ngabafundi abajongana neencwadi abaya kunika abafundi la maphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
3 Babonise abafundi indawo aza kugcinwa kuyo amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa, nendlela ahlulwe ngayo (ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
4 Babonise abafundi indlela yokuthatha amaphepha okusebenzela ngaxeshanye, ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.
5 Babonise indlela yokunika abanye abafundi amaphepha okusebenzela ngobunono, ngocoselelo, nangokukhawulezileyo (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
6 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi, bahambise amaphepha okusebenzela.
7 Bayalele ukuba baziqhelanise nokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
8 Yalela abafundi bahlale phantsi bazole.
9 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bajonge amaphepha abo okusebenzela.
10 Cacisa imifanekiso ekwiphepha lokusebenzela:
   a Amehlo: Jonga ze ubize amagama
   b Umlomo: Biza amagama ngezandi
   c Umfundi omnye ofundayo: Ukufunda uwedwa
   d Abafundi ababini abafundayo: Ukufunda ngababini
11 Bacacisele ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi iya kuba ngabo abanoxanduva lokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela.
12 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuqokelela amapheph a okusebenzela ngokomqolo okanye iqela njl. njl.
13 Bonisa abafundi indawo abekwa kuyo amaphepha okusebenzela.
14 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.

Ngolwesibini

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Yazisa izandi ezitsha namagama

1 Cacisa kubafundi ukuba kulo nyaka senza izandi, kubalulekile ukuphulaphula ngocoselelo.
2 Bacacisele ukuba namhlanje, siza kudlala umdlalo obizwa ngokuba **'utitshala uthi.** Lo ngumdlalo ofuna ukuba siphulaphule ngononophelo! Siza kusebenzisa lo mdlalo rhoqo unyaka wonke!
3 Cacisa kubafundi imithetho:
   a Baxelele ukuba uza kusebenzisa iintshukumo ezahlukileyo, ezifana nokubamba entloko; ukbhabhisa ikayiti; ukushukumisa impumlo; ukuxhuma kathathu; njl.njl.
   b Xa usith, 'utitshala uthi', abafundi mabenze loo ntshukumo.
   c Ukuba akutshongo ukuba 'utitshala uthi' abafundi mabeme ngxi.
   d Ukuba umfundi wenze intshukumo ungatshongo ukuba 'utItshala uthi' lo mfundi uphumile emdlalweni makahlale phantsi.
   e Ophumeleleyo ngumfundi wokugqibela oya kushiyeka emile.
4 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabeme ngeenyawo.
5 Makudlalwe umdlalo de kusale umfundi abe mnye omileyo!

UBhalo ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

Bhala u (oo) nobumba/amagama/izivakalisi ezitsha

1 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba, abafundi abajongana neencwadi baza kuba noxanduva lokuhambisa iincwadi zokubhala namaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
2 Bakhumbuze abafundi apho ziza kugcinwa khona iincwadi nendlela abahlulwe ngayo (kumaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
3 Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuthatha iincwadI eziliqela zokubhala bethathela abafundi beqela labo, umqolo, njl.njl.
4 Bakhumbuze indlela yokuhambisa iincwadi kwabanye ngenkathalo, ngononophelo, nangokukhawulezisa (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
5 Biza abafundi abambalwa beze, mayibe ngabafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku. Kufuneka **bohluke** kwabo bebonyulwe ngoMvulo.
6 Yalela abafundi abajongana neencwadi baziqhelanise nendlela yokuphathwa kweencwadi.
7 Bayalele ukuba bahlale phantsi ngokuzolileyo.
8 Xa wonke umfundi eyifumene incwadi yakhe, bayalele bonke abafundi ukuba bavule kwiphepha labo lokuqala elingabhalwanga.

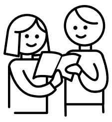
9 Bayalele abafundi ukuba bakhawulezise bakhuphele amagama abo kwiincwadi zabo zokubhala. Bacacisele ukuba baya kuba nemizuzu emithathu kuphela yokwenza oko. (kubalulekile ukubaqeqesha abafundi ukuba bakwenze oko ngokukhawuleza!)
10 Bacacisele ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi ngabo abanoxanduva lokuqokelela iincwadi.
11 Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuqokelela iincwadi zabafundi beqela labo, umqolo, njl.njl.
12 Bakhumbuze abafundi apho zibekwa khona iincwadi.
13 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelise ukuqokelela iincwadi.

UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

UFundo lokuQala

1 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda notitshala.
2 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba xa kufundwa notitshala kuhlalwa **emethini,** ngaphambili eklasini.
3 Baxelele ukuba kuya kufuneka siye **emethini** ngokukhawuleza nangokuthe cwaka.
4 Babonise abafundi indlela yokuya **emethini,** izandla zabo mazingachukumisi mntu, badibanise imilebe bathi cwaka, ze bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangenyameko!
5 Khetha inkqubo esebenza ngcono ukuya emethini, ngokwesimo seklasi kunye nabafundi, efana: **Nomqolo ngomqolo**
6 Baxelele abafundi umqolo abakuwo, ukuze bazazi ukuba bakumqolo woku-1, umqolo wesi-2, umqolo wesi-3, njalo njalo.
7 Cacisa kubafundi ukuba kufuneka **bawukhumbule umqolo** wabo.
8 Biza abafundi **umqolo ngomqolo** beze emethini.
9 Xa abafundi sele behleli emethini, baxelele ukuba ukufunda notitshala kunemithetho nendlela ekufuneka sihleli ngayo emethini.
10 Buza abafundi: Ziintoni ezinye zezinto enicinga ukuba zibalulekile xa sonke sihleli emethini kunye?
11 Yithi vandla vandla iingcinga ezithile kunye nabafundi, ezifana nokungachukumisi abanye abantu, ukungathathi indawo enkulu, ukuphulaphula isithethi, njl.njl.
12 Babonise abafundi indlela yokuhlala emethini ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, ngolu hlobo:
   a Sihlala siphithanise imilenze okanye amadolo phezulu, ukuze kubekho indawo eyaneleyo yomntu wonke.
   b Sibeka izandla zethu phezu kwamathanga ethu, umntu kuye siqu.
   c Siphulaphula sithe cwaka ngexesha lokufundwa kwebali.
   d Siphakamisa isandla xa sifuna ukuthetha.
13 Yalela bonke abafundi baziqhelanise nendlela yokuhlala ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, imizuzwana embalwa.
14 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba kufuneka sibuyele kwiindawo zethu zokuhlala ngokukhawuleza sithe cwaka.

15 Babonise abafundi indlela yokubuyela kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala. Bacacisele ukuba izandla zabo mazingachukumisi mntu, badibanise imilebe bathi cwaka, ze bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangenyameko!
16 Biza abafundi umqolo ngomqolo, babuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala.



AmaQela aFunda eNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

1 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba siza kuba nenkqubo enocwangco yokuhambisa **amaPhepha okuSebenzela xa kuFundwa.**
2 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba, abafundi abajongana neencwadi baya kuhambisa eklasini amaphepha okusebenzela.
3 Bakhumbuze abafundi apho agcinwa khona amaphepha okusebenzela nendlela ahlulwe ngayo (ngamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
4 Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela athathwa ngayo amaphepha aliqela okusebenzela xa kufundwa, abekwe ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.
5 Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela, ngononophelo, ngenkathalo, nagokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
6 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi ngolwesiBini bahambise amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
7 Bayalele ukuba baziqhelanise nokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
8 Bayalele bahlale phantsi bethe cwaka.
9 Yalela abafundi bajonge amaphepha abo okusebenzela.
10 Bakhumbuze abafundi ngemifanekiso ekwiphepha lokusebenzela xa kufundwa:
   a Amehlo: Jonga ubize amagama
   b Umlomo: Biza izandi zamagama
   c Umfundi omnye ofundayo: Ukufunda uwedwa
   d Abafundi ababini abafundayo: Ukufunda ngababini
11 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi banoxanduva lokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
12 Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa ngamaqela abo, imiqolo, njl.njl.
13 Khumbuza abafundi indawo ekugcinwa kuyo amaphepha okusebenzela.
14 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
15 Nika abafundi imibuzo ekhawulezileyo yeorali ukuvavanya ukukhumbula kwabo okuthethwa yimifanekiso nokuziqhelisa ukuphakamisa isandla xa befuna ukuthetha.
16 Buza abafundi imibuzo efana nale:
   a Ngowuphi umfanekiso osixelela ukuba masifunde ngababini?
   b Uthetha ukuthini umfanekiso womlomo?
   c Kufuneka wenze ntoni xa ubona umfanekiso womlomo?
   d Njl. njl.

Ngolwesithathu

Imisebenzi ye-Orali

Imizuzu 15

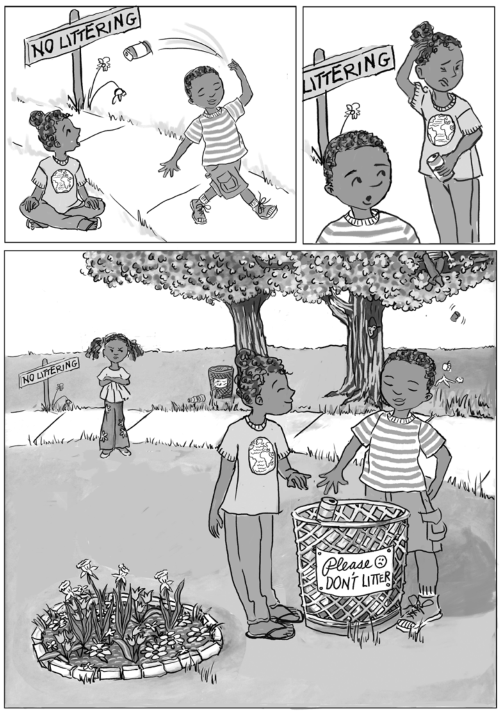
AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa ukusetyenziswa kwe PATS.

2 Xhoma amagama kunye nemifanekiso yamagama asekwe kwiBhodi yamagama asekwe kumxholo.

- **a** eyahlukileyo
- **b** Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- **c** Zoba ubume bento ELULA ebhodini.
- **d** Xelela abafundi ukuba bazobe into EYAHLUKILEYO kwiincwadi zabo.
- **e** Phinda oku amatyeli ama 4–5.

UKUBALISA IBALI NGOBUGCISA (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)



1 Baxelele ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kusebenza ngamaqela amancinane xa sibalisa ibali ngobugcisa. Kuza kufuneka sihlale ngala maqela mancinane ngokukhawuleza!

2 Baxelele abafundi indlela yokwenza amaqela amancinane. Babonise abafundi ukuba ngoobani abaza kuba kwiqela ngalinye.

3 (Umzekelo: Ukuba abafundi bahleli ngemiqolo, indlela elula yokwenza amaqela amancinane kukuba abafundi ababini abakumqolo ongaphambili baguquke bajonge abafundi ababini abahleli emva kwabo kumqolo wesibini.)

4 Qinisekisa ukuba bonke abafundi bayabaqonda abantu abakwiqela labo nendlela yokuhlala ngokwamaqela abo.

5 Dlala umdlalo ukunceda abafundi bafunde indlela ekhawulezileyo nethe cwaka yokwenza amaqella.

6 Bacacisele ukuba xa usithi,'hamba' abafundi baya kuba nemizuzwana angama-30 ukuba bahlale ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.

7 Nawuphi umfundi ongekho kwiqela lakhe ukuphela kwemizuzwana engama-30 uphumile, kunye neqela lakhe lonke! Kufuneka beze kuma ngaphambili eklasini.

8 Dlalani lo mdlalo de kubekho iqela elinye elishiyekileyo. (Ukuba kuyimfuneko, lenze libe lifutshane ixesha libe yimizuzwana engama-20, imizuzwana eli-10.)

Ukuva ze bakwazi ukohlula IZandi neZandi zoPelo:

Imizuzu 15

Yazisa izandi namagama amatsha

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba xa sisenza izandi, kubalulekile ukuba simamele ngononophelo.
2. Bacacisele ukuba namhlanje, siza kudlala umdlalo othi,**'Utitshala uthi.'**
3. Khumbuza abafundi ngemithetho yalo mdlalo:
   - **a** Baxelele ukuba uza kwenza iintshukumo ezahlukileyo, ezifana nokubamba entloko; ukubhabhisa ikayiti; ukushukumisa impumlo; ukuxhuma kathathu; njl.njl.
   - **b** Ukuba uthe kuqala, 'utitshala uthi' abafundi kufuneka benze loo ntshukumo.
   - **c** Ukuba awutsho ukuba 'utitshala uthi' abafundi mabeme ngxi, bangashukumi.
   - **d** Ukuba umfundi wenze intshukumo xa ungatshongo ukuba'utitshala uthi,' lo mfundi uphumile, makahlale phantsi.
   - **e** Ophumeleleyo ngumfundi wokugqibela osala emile.
4. Xelela abafundi beme ngeenyawo.
5. Dlalani umdlalo de kusale umfundi abe mnye ome ngeenyawo!

UkuBhala ngesandla:

Imizuzu 15

Bhala u (oo) nobumba/amagama/izivakalisi

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba, abafundi abajongana neencwadi banoxanduva lokuhambisa iincwadi zokubhala kunye namaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
2. Bakhumbuze abafundi indawo egcina iincwadi zokubhala nendlela ezahlulwe ngayo (ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
3. Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha iincwadi eziliqela besenzela amaqela abo, imiqolo, njl.njl.
4. Bakhumbuze indlela yokuhambisa iincwadi ngobunono, ngenkathalo nangokukhawleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
5. Biza abafundi abambalwa babe ngabafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku. Kufuneka ibe **ngabanye ingengabo** abafundi abakhe bakhethwa.
6. Yalela abafundi abajongana neencwadi ukuba baziqhelanise nokuhambisa iincwadi.
7. Bayalela ukuba bahlale phantsi bethe cwaka.
8. Xa wonke umfundi eyifumene incwadi yakhe, bayalele bonke abafundi bavule kwiphepha labo lokuqala elingabhalwanga.
9. Bayalele abafundi ukuba bakhuphele umhla osebhodini kwiincwadi zabo zokubhala. Baxelele ukuba banomzuzu omnye wokwenza oko. (Kubalulekile ukubaqeqesha abafundi ukwenza oku ngokukhawuleza!)
10. Yalela abafundi babhale amagama abo kakuhle ngokukhawuleza phantsi komhla. Baxelele ukuba banemizuzwana engama-30 ukwenza oku.
11. Yalela abafundi abagqibe kuqala abasenexesha ukuba babhale amagama abo kwakhona

(Okanye kangangoko banako kule mizuzwana ingama-30).

12 Xa iphelile imizuzwana engama-30, yalela abafundi bavale iincwadi zabo.

13 Bakhumbuze abafundi, ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi banoxanduva lokuqokelela iincwadi.

14 Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuqokelela iincwadi ngokwemiqolo, amaqela, njl.njl.

15 Khumbuza abafundi apho zibekwa khona iincwadi.

16 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela iincwadi.

***Qaphela**: Ungakujonga ukubhalwa kwamagama abafundi wenze uhlolo olungekho sesikweni uqwalasela ukuba ngabaphi abafundi abakwaziyo ukubhala amagama abo, nokuba bakhawulezisa kangakanani ukwenza oko.*

UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

IsiCwangciso neDrafti

IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:

Into endifuna niyazi ngam ku ______________

Enye into ebalulekileyo ngam ku ______________

UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kongeza isivakalisi kumsebenzi wabo wangoMvulo.

2 Namhlanje baza kucinga ngenye ngenye into ebalulekileyo ngabo ekufuneka abantu bayazile!

3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu entsha yokubhala.

4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**

5 Baxelele iingcinga ezithile onazo zokuzalisa ifreyimu yokubhala, ezifana: Enye into ebalulekileyo ekufuneka niyazi ngam kukuba ndiyakuthanda ukufunda!

6 Yenza **umfuziselo** wongeze kumzobo wakho, ngolu hlobo: Wena ufunda incwadi.

7 Chaza amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwelela igama ngalinye umgca.**

8 **Yenza umfuziselo** uzalise ifreyimu yokubhala, ngolu hlobo: **Enye into ebalulekileyo ngam** kukuba ndiyakuthanda ukufunda!

9 **Biza amagama ngokucothayo njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**

10 **Sebenzisa izixhobo** (amagama axhonyiweyo, amagama asekwe kumxholo) ufake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakho.

11 **Cima umzekelo wakho** ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, abafundi **mababhale ezabo iingcinga.**

IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo, sicinge ngento esifuna ukuba abantu bayazi ngathi.
2. Namhlanje siza kongeza isivakalisi kubhalo lwethu.
3. Buza abafundi: Yintoni enye, ocinga ukuba kubalulekile ukuba bantu bayazi ngawe?
4. Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
5. Cacisa ukuba abafundi mabeze neengcinga zabo – **banga**kopi iingcinga zakho!
6. Cacisa indlela **<u>esiguquka sithethe</u>** ngayo:
   - **a** Abafundi mabaguquke bajonge umntu osecaleni kwabo.
   - **b** Mabanikane amathuba ukuxelela umlingane impendulo yombuzo.
   - **c** Xa umlingane ethetha, mabamamele ngononophepho!
7. Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngento ibe nye abayithandayo esikolweni.
8. **Hamba hamba phakathi kwabo uqinisekise ukuba wonke umfundi unomlingane wokuthetha. Qinisekisa ukuba abafundi bathetha nabalingane babo ngombuzo owubuzileyo.**
9. Biza abafundi aba – 3 ukuya kwaba – 4 bakuxelele into ethandwa ngabalingane babo nesikolo.
10. Mabathi: <u>Enye into umlingane wam acinga ukuba kubalulekile ukuba yaziwe ngaye ku …</u>
11. Baxelele abafundi basebenzise ifreyimu yokubhala xa bezoba bebhala neengcinga zabo!

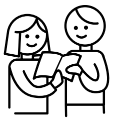
UKUBHALA

1. **Biza abanye abafundi abajongana neencwadi bahambise iincwadi zokubhala.**
2. Yalela abafundi bakhangele umsebenzi wabo wangoMvulo. Baza **kongeza** koku!
3. Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
4. Cela abafundi **bafunde imibhalo yabo.**
5. Nceda abafundi bazalise ifreyimu yokubhala.
6. Nceda abafundi **babize amagama becotha njengofudo basebenzise izixhobo.**
7. **Bakhuthaze abafundi.**

GUQUKA UTHETHE

1. Xa kusele imizuzu emi – 2–3, yalela abafundi babeke iipenisile zabo ecaleni.
2. Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba xa **siguquka sithetha,** sijonga umlingane ze sixoxe**!**
3. Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma imibhalo yabafundi **kwindwo anokufikelela kuyo amehlo** abo jikelele egumbini. Oku kubanceda ukuba babe neengoxoxo ngomxholo.*



UkuFunda kwamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba siza kuba nenkqubo enocwangco yokuhambisa **amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa**.
2 Bakhumbuze ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi baya kuhambisa eklasini amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
3 Bakhumbuze abafundi indawo egcina amaphepha okusebenzela nendlela ahlulwa ngayo (amaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha amaphepha okusebenzela aliqela ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.
5 Bakhumbuze indlela yokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela ngononophelo, ngenkathalo nangokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
6 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi ngolwesiThathu beze kuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
7 Yalela abafundi baziqhelanise nokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
8 Bayalele ukuba bahlale phantsi bazole.
9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bajonge amaphepha abo okusebenzela.
10 Bakhumbuze ngemifanekiso ekumaphepha okusebenzela:
   a Amehlo: Jonga ze ubize amagama
   b Umlomo: Biza amagama ngezandi
   c Umfundi omnye ofundayo: Ukufunda uwedwa
   d Abafundi ababini abafundayo: Ukufunda ngababini
11 Bacacisele ukuba namhlanje kungolwesiThathu, ngoko mabajonge umsebenzi wangolwesiThathu.
12 Yenzela abafundi umfuziselo wendlela owenziwa ngayo lo msebenzi, usebenzisa imifanekiso.
13 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabenze oku **ngokuzimeleyo** *(kutsibe ukufunda ngababini namhlanje!)*
14 Bacacisele ukuba xa **sifunda ngokuzimeleyo**, kufuneka:
   a Umntu ajonge iphepha lakhe.
   b Umntu azame ukufundela ngaphakathi amagama asephepheni.
   c Xa ungalazi igama, ungalibuza kumntu osecaleni kwakho okanye ulitsibe elo gama.
15 Nika abafundi ixesha lokuziqhelanisa befunda ngokuzimeleyo. Hamba hamba phakathi kwabo uqinisekise ukuba banengxoxo namaphepha okusebenzela abo.
16 Emva kwemizuzu emi – 5, khumbuza abafundi abajongana neencwadi ukuba luxanduva lwabo ukuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
17 Bakhumbuze indlela yokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela ngokwemiqolo, amaqela, njl.njl.
18 Khumbuza abafundi indawo yokugcina amaphepha okusebenzela.

19 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela.

20 Nika abafundi imibuzo ye-orali ekhawulezileyo ukuvavanya ukukhumbula kwabo imifanekiso ze baziqhelanise nokuphakamisa isandla xa befuna ukuthetha.

21 Buza abafundi imibuzo efana nale:

- **a** Ngowuphi umfanekiso osixelela ukwenza umsebenzi ngababini?
- **b** Uthetha ukuthini umfanekiso womlomo?
- **c** Kufuneka wenze ntoni wakubona umfanekiso womlomo?
- **d** Njl. njl.

Ngolwesine

Ukuva ze bakwazi ukohlula IZandi neZandi zoPelo:

Imizuzu 15

Ukwahlukanisa nokudibanisa

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba xa sifunda ngezandi kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukuphulaphula ngenyameko.
2 Bacacisele ukuba namhlanje, siza kudlala umdlalo omtsha, obizwa ngokuba **ngushukuma, shukuma**, **qina.**
3 **Cacisela abafundi imithetho yomdlalo:**
  a Bacacisele ukuba uza kusebenzisa amagama amabini: shukuma noqina.
  b Xa usithi shukuma, abafundi mabashukume.
  c Xa usithi 'qina' mabame ngxi bathi cwaka!
  d Ukuba abafundi abaqini baza kukhutshwa!
4 Baxelele abafundi beme ngeenyawo.
5 Yithi: shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, qina!
6 Biza nawuphi umfundi ongakhange aqine aze kuhlala phantsi!
7 Phinda amatyeli ambalwa.

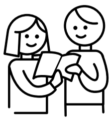
UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

UFundo lwesiBini

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda notitshala.
2 Bakhumbuze ukuba ukufunda notitshala kwenziwa **emethini**, ngaphambili eklasini.
3 Baxelele ukuba kufuneka siye **emethini** ngokukhawuleza sithe cwaka.
4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuya **emethini** izandla zabo mazingachukumisi mntu, badibanise imilebe bathi cwaka, ze bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!
5 Khetha inkqubo esebenza ngcono ngokwesimo seklasi kunye nabafundi xa usiya emethini efana nale: **umqolo ngomqolo.**
6 Baxelele abafundi umqolo abakuwo, ukuze bazazi ukuba bakumqolo woku-1, umqolo wesi-2, umqolo wesi-3, njl.njl.
7 Baxelele abafundi ukuba kufuneka **bayikhumbule imiqolo** yabo.
8 Biza abafundi **umqolo ngomqolo** beze emethini.
9 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuhlala emethini xa kufundwa notitshala, ngolu hlobo:
  a Sihlala siphithanise imilenze okanye amadolo abheke phezulu, ukuze kubekho indawo eyaneleyo yomntu wonke.
  b Sigcina izandla zethu phezu kwamathanga ethu okanye kuthi esiqwini.
  c Siphulaphula sithe cwaka xa kufundwa ibali.
  d Siphakamisa isandla xa sifuna ukuthetha.

10 Bacacisele ukuba ngexesha lokuFunda noTitshala, abafundi mabaphulaphule amabali ngononophelo.
11 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso okwiphepha lesi-2 kwincwadi yokusebenzela yeDBE.
12 Buza abafundi le mibuzo ilandelayo. Bakhumbuze ukuba baphakamise isandla xa befuna ukuphendula:
13 Ngubani utitshala webanga lesi-3?
14 Bangaphi abantwana abakhoyo abatsha esikolweni?
15 Ithini ipowusta exhonywe eludongeni?
16 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba baziqhelanise indlela yokuhlala ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, imizuzwana embalwa.
17 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba kufuneka sibuyele kwiindawo zethu zokuhlala ngokukhawuleza sithe cwaka.
18 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokubuyela kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala izandla zabo mazingachukumisi mntu, badibanise imilebe yabo bathi cwaka, ze bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!
19 Biza abafundi umqolo ngomqolo babuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba siza kuba nenkqubo enocwangco yokuhambisa **amaPhepha okuSebenzela** kubafundi.
2 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba, abafundi abajongana neencwadi bayahambisa amaphepha okusebenzela eklasini.
3 Bakhumbuze abafundi indawo egcina amaphepha okusebenzela nendlela yokuwahlula (ngamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha amaphepha okusebenzela aliqela ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.
5 Bakhumbuze indlela yokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela ngocoselelo, ngenkathalo, nangokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
6 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi abatsha bangolwesiNe, beze bahambise amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
7 Bayalele ukuba baziqhelanise nokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela.
8 Bayalele bahlale phantsi bethe cwaka.
9 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bajonge emaphepheni abo okusebenzela.
10 Bakhumbuze abafundi ngemifanekiso ekwiphepha lokusebenzela xa kufundwa:
   - **a** Amehlo: Jonga ubize amagama
   - **b** Umlomo: Biza amagama ngezandi
   - **c** Umfundi omnye ofundayo: ukufunda uwedwa
   - **d** Abafundi ababini abafundayo: Ukufunda ngababini
11 Bacacisele ukuba namhlanje kungolwesiNe, abafundi mabajonge umsebenzi wangolwesiNe.
12 Yenzela abafundi umfuziselo walo msebenzi, usebenzisa imifanekiso.

13 Bacacisele abafundi ukuba mabasebenze **ngokuzimeleyo** *(tsiba ukufunda ngababini namhlanje!)*

14 Bacacisele ukuba xa sifunda **ngokuzimeleyo**, kufuneka:
- **a** Umfundi ajonge iphepha lakhe.
- **b** Sizame ukufunda ngokuthe cwaka amagama akwiphepha.
- **c** Ukuba asilazi igama, singalibuza kumntu osecaleni kwethu okanye silitsibe igama elo.

15 Nika abafundi ixesha lokuziqhelanisa ukufunda ngokuzimeleyo. Hamba hamba phakathi kwabo uqinisekise ukuba baneengxoxo nephepha lokusebenzela.

16 Emva kwemizuzu emi – 5, bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi banoxanduva lokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.

17 Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela ngokwemiqolo, amaqela, njl.njl.

18 Khumbuza abafundi indawo agcinwa kuyo amaphepha okusebenzela.

19 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela.

20 Banike imibuzo ye-orali ekhawulezileyo ukuvavanya ukukhumbula kwabo imifanekiso nokuziqhelisa ukuphakamisa isandla xa befuna ukuthetha.

21 Buza abafundi imibuzo efana nale:
- **a** Ngowuphi umfanekiso osixelela ukuba sifunde ngababini?
- **b** Uthetha ukuthini umfanekiso womlomo?
- **c** Kufuneka wenze ntoni xa ubona umfanekiso womlomo?
- **d** Njl.njl.

Ngolwesihlanu

Imisebenzi ye-Orali

Imizuzu 15

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1. Fundisa usebenzisa iPATS.
2. Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso eludongeni nakwiBhodi yamagama asekwe kumxholo.
   - **a** Ezifanayo
   - **b** Ezahlukileyo
     - Qokelela izixhobo ezithile, ezifana neencwadi ezi – 2 zeDBE zokusebenzela, ipenisile, amaqhekeza amabini etshokhwe, irabha.
     - Bonisa abafundi izixhobo ezibini.
     - Bacacisele ukuba xa izixhobo ezibini ZIFANA, abafundi MABAPHAKAMISE UBHONTSI.
     - Ukuba izixhobo azifani, mabagcine izandla zabo phezu kwedesika zabo.

INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1. Bhala ifreyimu yengxoxo ebhodini:
   - **a** Ukutya endikuthandayo yi …
   - **b** Umsebenzi endiwuthandayo …
2. Bacacisele ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kusebenza ngamaqela amancinane xa sixoxa ngeetekisi zokufunda notitshala. Kuza kufuneka siye kumaqela ethu ngokukhawuleza!
3. Xa sikumaqela, siza kusebenzisa amagama aqala izivakalisi asebhodini ukuze sibe neengxoxo.
4. Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yengxoxo.
5. Bacacisele ukuba sakufika kumaqela ethu, umfundi ngamnye kwiqela makafumane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye.
6. Yazisa ‘intonga ethethayo/ ilitye/ isixhobo.
7. Cacisa ukuba abafundi mabagqithiselane ngentonga. Xa intonga ethethayo ikuwe, lithuba lakho lokuthetha. Xa kukho umntu weqela enentonga, abanye mabaphulaphule.
8. Biza abafundi abathathu beze ngaphambili eklasini benze umfuziselo wokugqithiselana ngentonga nokuphendula imibuzo:
   - **a** Umfundi woku-1 makaphendule Umbuzo woku-1
   - **b** Umfundi wesi-2 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2
   - **c** Umfundi wesi-3 makaphendule Umbuzo woku-1
   - **d** Umfundi wesi-4 makaphendule Umbuzo woku-1
   - **e** Umfundi woku-1 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2
   - **f** Umfundi wesi-2 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2
   - **g** Umfundi wesi-3 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2
   - **h** Umfundi wesi-4 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2

9 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokwenza amaqela amancinane. Bakhumbuze abafundi amaqela abo. La maqela mawafane namaqela angolwesiThathu!
10 Qinisekisa ukuba abafundi bayawakhumbula amaqela abo nendlela yokwenza amaqela.
11 Bacacisele ukuba xa usithi 'hambani' abafundi banemizuzwana engama-30 ukuya kumaqela abo amancinane.
12 Emva koko gqithisa intonga ethethayo kwiqela ngalinye. Mabanikane amathuba ukuphendula imibuzo ngokomfuziselo wakho.

Ukuva ze bakwazi ukohlula IZandi neZandi zoPelo:

Imizuzu 15

Ukufumana igama

1. Cacisa ukuba xa sisenza izandi kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukuba siphulaphule ngononophelo.
2. Bacacisele ukuba namhlanje siza kudlala umdlalo othi **Mna nesitulo sam.** Lo mdlalo ufuna ukuba siphulaphule ngononophelo! Siza kuwusebenzisa loo mdlalo unyaka wonke!
3. Xelela abafundi imithetho yomdlalo:
   - **a** Abafundi mabaphakame beme ecaleni kwezitulo zabo.
   - **b** Baza kufumana imiyalelo.
   - **c** Abafundi kufuneka baphulaphule ngononophelo isihlomelo esisetyenzisiweyo ukuze benze into echanelekileyo.
4. Banike imiyalelo efana nale:
   - **a** Yima emva kwesitulo sakho
   - **b** Phakamisela phezulu isitulo sakho
   - **c** Qabela phezu kwesitulo sakho
   - **d** Nyathela ngaphaya kwesitulo sakho

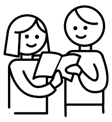
UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

Emva kokufunda

1. Cacisa ukuba ngeveki nganye kufundwa notitshala, siza kwenza umsebenzi emva kokufunda.
2. Cacisa ukuba abafundi baza kuthetha ngento abayithandileyo kumsebenzi kwibali elikwincwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE.
3. Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonise indlela yokwenza isishwankathelo esinesivakalisi esi – 1 ukuya kwezi – 2 ngabakukhumbula ngomfanekiso: **Ndiyakhumbula ukuba bekukho abantwana ababini abatsha esikolweni, uPiet noLebo.**
4. Funda ibali kwakhona kwincwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE, ukusuka kwiphepa lesi-2 lencwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE.

5 Bayalele abafundi ukuba bacinge **ngezishwankathelo zabo.**
6 Cela abafundi aba2–3 **babelane** ngeengcinga zabo neklasi. **Ncedisa** abafundi bakhe izivakalisi ezipheleleyo.
7 Bacacisele uze ukorekishe naziphi na iimpazamo zabo ezifanayo.
8 Khumbuza abafundi **ukuguquka bathethe:**
   a Abafundi mabaguquke bajonge osecaleni kwabo.
   b Mabanikane amathuba umntu exelela osecaleni kwakhe impendulo yombuzo.
   c Xa umlingane ethetha, mabaphulaphule nononophelo!
9 Bayalele abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe** ze babelane nomlingane **ngokubehleleyo.**



AmaQela okuFunda aNcediswa nguTitshala — Imizuzu 30

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba siza kuba nenkqubo enocwangco yokuhambisa **amaPhepha okuSebenzela xa kuFundwa**.
2 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba, abafundi abajongana neencwadi baya kuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela eklasini.
3 Khumbuza abafundi indawo egcina amaphepha okusebenzela nendlela ahlulwe ngayo (ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
4 Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuthatha amaphepha okusebenzela aliqela ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.
5 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela ngononophelo, ngenkathalo nangokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
6 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi abatsha bahambise amaphepha okusebenzela.
7 Bayalela ukuba baziqhelanise nokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
8 Yalela abafundi bahlale phantsi bathi cwaka.
9 Bayalele bonke abafundi bajonge amaphepha okusebenzela.
10 Bakhumbuze abafundi ngemifanekiso ekwiphepha lokusebenzela:
   a Amehlo: Jonga ubize amagama
   b Umlomo: Biza amagama ngezandi
   c Umfundi omnye ofundayo: Ukufunda uwedwa
   d Abafundi ababini abafundayo: Ukufunda ngababini
11 Cacisela abafundi ukuba kungolwesiHlanu ngoko mabajonge umsebenzi wangolwesiHlanu.
12 Yenza umfuziselo ubabonise indlela yokwenza lo msebenzi, usebenzisa imifanekiso.
13 Bacacisele abafundi ukuba mabawenze lo msebenzi **ngokuzimeleyo** *(tsiba ukufunda ngababini kwanamhlanje!)*
14 Cacisa ukuba xa **sifunda ngokuzimeleyo**, kufuneka umntu:
   a Ajonge iphepha lakhe.
   b Azame afunde amagama kwiphepha ngokungavakaliyo.
   c Xa singalazi igama, singabuza kosecaleni kwethu okanye silitsibe igama elo.
15 Nika abafundi ixesha lokuziqhelanisa nokufunda ngokuzimeleyo. Hamba hamba phakathi kwabo uqinisekise ukuba abafundi baneengxoxo nephepha lokusebenzela.

16 Emva kwemizuzu emi-5, khumbuza abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi banoxanduva lokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela.

17 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela ngokwamaqela abo, imiqolo, njl.njl.

18 Bakhumbuze abafundi indawo agcinwa kuyo amaphepha okusebenzela.

19 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.

20 Nika imibuzo yeorali ekhawulezileyo ukuvavanya abafundi abakukhumbulayo ngemifanekiso baziqhelanise nokuphakamisa isandla xa befuna ukuthetha.

21 Buza abafundi imibuzo efana nale:

- **a** Ngowuphi umfanekiso osixelela ukuba masifunde ngababini?
- **b** Uthetha ukuthini umfanekiso womlomo?
- **c** Kufuneka wenze ntoni xa ubona umfanekiso womlomo?
- **d** Njl. njl.

Ibanga 3

IKOTA 1

Iveki 2

Ukuqhelanisa

Ngomvulo

Imisebenzi yeOrali Imizuzu 15

BUYELA KUMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUFUMANA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (IVEKI YESIBINI YOMXHOLO)

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda iindidi ezahlukileyo zomxholo,
2 Zoba isangqa esinegama elibhalwe **ukufunda** embindini webhodi.
3 Buza abafundi: Kuthetha ukuthini ukuba ngumfundi?
4 Bhala iingcinga zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Dibanisa iingcinga ezifanayo kunye.
5 Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo, ibaxhokonxe:
   a Yintoni othanda ukuyifunda?
   b Ungenza ntoni xa uzama ukufunda into ebonakala inzima?
   c Ungenza njani ukuze ube ngumfundi obalaseleyo?

AMAGAMA ASEKWE UMXHOLO

1 **Cacisa ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda amagama amatsha amaninzi okusinceda sivakalise iingcinga zethu ngcono!**
2 Fundisa usebenzisa inkqubo iPATS.
3 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso eludongeni nakwiBhodi yamagama asekwe kumxholo.
   a Okunye
      - Yalela abafundi ABATHATHU beze ngaphambili beme ngasekunene kwakho.
      - Umfundi OMNYE makame ngasekhohlo kwakho.
      - Buza umfundi: leliphi iqela elinabafundi ABANINZI?
      - Phinda oku ngamanye amanani abafundi.

UkuBhala ngesandla Imizuzu 15

1 Cacisa ukuba kubalulekile ukugqiba ngemithetho yeklasi.
2 Buza abafundi: Zeziphi iindlela zokuziphatha ezibalulekileyo eklasini yethu.
3 Bhala iingcinga zabafundi ebhodini.
4 Yenza imithetho kunye nabafundi.
5 Izikhokhelo zemithetho yeklasi:
   a Mazigqunywe iindlela zokuziphatha ezibhalwe kuluhlu.
   b Kufuneka zibhalwe kwimo evumayo (Senza … endaweni yokuthi Asi …)
   c Imithetho kufuneka ingene kwindawo yonke – kufuneka inyaniseke ngalo lonke ixesha.
   d Kufuneka kubekho imithetho yeklasi emi – 5 ukuya kwesi-7.

__Qaphela:__ Ukuphuma kwesikolo bhala imithetho kwiposta okanye iphepha elikhulu. Yixhome ukuze ibonwe ngabo bonke abafundi.

UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

Phambi kokuFunda

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda notitshala.
2. Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba ukufunda notitshala kuya kwenzelwa emethini, ngaphambili eklasini (okanye nakwenye indawo ukuba oku akuyi kusebenza eklasini yakho)
3. Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba kufuneka siye emethini ngokukhawuleza sithe cwaka.
4. Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuya emethini, izandla zabo mazingachukmisi mntu kwaye badibanise imilebe bathi cwaka, ze bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!
5. Biza abafundi umqolo ngomqolo beze emethini.
6. Xa abafundi bonke sebehleli emethini, cacisa ukuba ufuna ukufumana isihoyo kubafundi.
7. Fundisa iindlela **zokufumana isihoyo**, ezifana nezi:
   1–2–3 ONKE AMEHLO KUM,
   1–2 AMEHLO AKUWE!
8. Baxelele abafundi indlela esebenza ngayo le ndlela yokufumana isihoyo:
   - **a** Xa besiva u “1–2–3 AMEHLO KUM” kufuneka bayeke ukuthetha.
   - **b** Kufuneka bathi: “1–2 AMEHLO AKUWE.”
   - **c** Mabahlale ke ngoko kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala bethe cwaka amehlo abo abe kutitshala.
9. Dlala lo mdlalo kunye nabafundi ukubanceda bafunde iindlela zokufumana ukuhoywa:
   - **a** Yalela abafundi umntu athethe nosecaleni kwakhe.
   - **b** Yithi: “1–2–3 AMEHLO KUM”
   - **c** Abafundi mabathi: “1–2 AMEHLO KUWE.”
   - **d** Mabahlale ngokuthe cwaka kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala, amehlo abo ejonge kutitshala.
   - **e** Biza bonke abafundi abangalandeli myalelo!
10. Xa sele niziqhelanisile nendlela yokufumana ukuhoywa, bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba kuza kufuneka babuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala ngokukhawuleza nangokuthe cwaka,
11. Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokubuyela kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala, izandla zabo mazingachukumisi mntu, badibanise imilebe bathi cwaka, ze bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!
12. Biza abafundi umqolo ngomqolo babuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala ngokukhawuleza.

UkuBhala:

Imizuzu 30

isiCwangciso neDrafti

IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:

Kulo nyaka, umgomo wam ku ____________

Omnye umgomo endinawo ku ____________

UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kuzoba nge **nto abafuna ukuyifunda kulo nyaka.**
2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokubhala ukhwaze.
3 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonise abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
4 Xelela abafundi iingcinga onazo zokuzalisa kwifreyimi yokubhala, ngolu hlobo: Imigomo yam kukunceda bonke abafundi beklasi yethu babe ngabafundi abangcono, ndize ndifunde ubuncinane iincwadi zibe ne mna.
5 Yenza **umfuziselo** wokuzoba umfanekiso wakho ufunda kunye neqela elincinane labafundi, nomfanekiso wakho ufunda ekhaya.
6 Chaza amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwelela igama ngalinye umgca.**
7 Yenza **umfuziselo** wokuzalisa ifreyimu yokubhala: **Kulo nyaka umgomo wam** kukunceda bonke abafundi bam bafunde ngcono. **Omnye umgomo** endinawo kukufunda iincwadi ezine.
8 **Biza amagama ucothe njengofudo uze ubhale izandi ozaziyo.**
9 **Sebenzisa izixhobo,** ezifana namagama axhonyiweyo kunye namagama asekwe kumxholo.
10 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga.

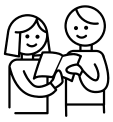
IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

1 Buza abafundi: Nifuna ukufunda ntoni kulo nyaka?
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge pambi kokuba babhale.**
3 Bakhumbuze indlela yoku**guquka bathethe**:
  a Abafundi mabaguquke umntu ajonge osecaleni kwakhe.
  b Mabanikane amathuba ukuxelela umlingane impendulo yombuzo.
  c Xa umlingane ethetha, mabaphulaphule ngononophelo!
4 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** ze baxoxe ngeengcinga zabo nomlingane.
5 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi – 2 ukuya kwemi-3**.**
6 Biza abafundi aba 2–3 bakuxelele into ibenye abanqwenela ukuyifunda kulo nyaka.
7 Mabathi: Kulo nyaka, ndifuna ukufunda nge …

8 Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kuzoba ze babhale iingcinga zabo!

UKUBHALA

1 Bonisa abafundi itshathi yabafundi abajongana neencwadi. Bacacisele ukuba iya kuba ngabaphi abafundi abajongana neencwadi kule veki.
2 **Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi banike abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**
3 Xa abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxwana nabo.**
4 Bacele abafundi bakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
5 Bancede abafundi bafake iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
6 Bakhuthaze abafundi.
7 **Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi baqokelele iincwadi zokubhala.**



UkuFunda kwamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

1 Bonisa abafundi itshathi yabafundi abajongana neencwadi. Bakhumbuze abafundi, ngabafundi abaza kujongana neencwadi kule veki.
2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi bahambisa amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
3 Cacisa ukuba omnye umsebenzi wokujonga izinto ngowokugcina inzolo.
4 Cacisa ukuba abafundi abagcina inzolo kufuneka bakhumbuze abafundi bathi cwaka ngexesha lokufunda ngokuzimeleyo.
5 Bonisa abafundi oko kufuneka kwenziwe ngabafundi abagcina inzolo.
6 Cacisela abafundi ukuba ngoobani abafundi abaza kugcina inzolo kule veki.
7 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bahambise amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
8 Yalela bonke abafundi bajonge amaphepha okusebenzela.
9 Cacisela abafundi imifanekiso ekumaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa:
   a Amehlo: Jonga ubize amagama
   b Umlomo: Biza amagama ngezandi
   c Umfundi omnye ofundayo: Ukufunda uwedwa
   d Abafundi ababini abafundayo: Ukufunda ngababini
10 Funda kunye nabafundi imiyalelo yomsebenzi wangoMvulo kwiveki yesi 3.
11 Bacacisele abafundi ukuba bawenze **ngokuzimeleyo.** *(tsiba ukufunda ngababini kwanamhlanje!)*
12 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba xa sifunda **ngokuzimeleyo**, kufuneka:
   a Umfundi ngamnye ajonge ephepheni lakhe.
   b Bazame ukuwafunda ngokuthe cwaka amagama asephepheni.
   c Xa ungalazi igama, ungabuza osecaleni kwakho okanye ulitsibe igama.
13 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba kufuneka bawenze bawugqibe lo msebenzi ngokuzimeleyo bethe cwaka.

14 Nika abafundi imizuzu eli – 15 baziqhelanise nalo msebenzi. Ngeli xesha biza abafundi abambalwa beze edesikeni yakho ukuze uzalise uhlolo lokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala usebenzisa irubhriki (engezantsi).

15 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, nika abafundi ikhefu elifutshane. Khawulezisa udlale umdlalo othi: Utitshala uthi.

16 Funda nabafundi imyalelo yomsebenzi wangoMvulo weveki yesi-3.

17 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba kufuneka benze lo msebenzi ngokuzimeleyo bawugqibe bethe cwaka.

18 Nika abafundi imizuzu eli-15 baziqhelanise nalo msebenzi. Ngeli xesha, biza abafundi abambalwa beze kwidesika yakho uzalise uhlolo lwamaQela aFunda eNcediswa nguTitshala usebenzisa le rubhrikhi (ingezantsi).

19 Ekupheleni kwemizuzu engama-30, biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela.

Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho 1	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho 2	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho 3	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho 4	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho 5
Lo mfundi akazi magama okanye wazi amagama ambalwa kakhulu. Lo fundi ukhangeleka engazazi izandi zoonobumba nobudlelwane bazo.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama ambalwa aqhelekileyo. Lo mfundi ukhangeleka engazazi izandi zoonobumbanonudlelwane bazo OKANYE lo mfundi ufuna ukuncediswakakhulu ukuze afunde amagama angekafundiswa.	Lo mfundi uyawazi amagama athile aqhelekileyo. Lo mfundi ufuna ukuncedwa ukucazulula amagam angekafundiswa.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaninzi aqhelekileyo kwaye uyakwazi ukucazulula uninzi lwamagama. Lo mfundi ufuna ukuncedwa amaxesha amaninzi ukze acazulule amagama.	Lo mfundi uyawazi amagama aqhelekileyo. Lo mfundi uyakwazi ukucazulula amagama angekafundwa. Lo mfundi ukunda ngokutyibilika nangemvakalelo. Lo ngomnye wabafundi ababalaseleyo eklasini.

Ngolwesibini

Ukuva ze bakwazi ukohlula IZandi neZandi zoPelo:

Imizuzu eli-15

Yazisa izandi ezitsha namagama

1. Cacisa ukuba eklasini yethu kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulandela rhoqo imithetho yeklasi esiyenze kunye.
2. Funda kunye nabafundi imithetho yeklasi emiswe njengeyokugqibela.
3. Xoxani ngemithetho yeklasi. Bonisa abafundi indlela esilandela ngayo umthetho ngamnye.
4. Cela abafundi babonise indlela yokulandela imithetho.
5. Xoxani ngemizekelo yokwaphula umthetho nesimo esingamkelekanga eklasini.
6. Xoxani ngeziphumo zokwaphula umthetho eklasini.

UkuBhala ngesandla:

Imizuzu 15

Bhala unobumba/oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi baya kuba noxanduva lokuhambisa iincwadi zokubhala kunye namaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
2. Bakhumbuze abafundi indawo ekugcinwa kuyo iincwadi zokubhala nendlela yokuzahlula (ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl)
3. Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha iincwadi zokubhalela eziliqela besenzela amaqela abo, imiqolo, njl.njl.
4. Bakhumbuze indlela yokuhambisa iincwadi ngocoselelo, ngenkathalo nangokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
5. Khumbuza abafundi abajongana neencwadi ukuziqhelisa ukuhambisa iincwadi.
6. Xa wonke umfundi eyifumene incwadi yakhe, bayalele abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo kwiphepha lokuqala elingabhalwanga.
7. Yalela abafundi ukuba bakhawulezise bakope umhla ebhodini, abafundi baza kuba nomzuzu omnye wokwenza oku. (Kubalulekile ukuqeqesha abafundi bawenze lo msebenzi ngokukhawuleza!)
8. Yalela abafundi bakope kakuhle umthetho weklasi abawuthandayo ze babhale umhla ngaphantsi kwawo. Bacacisele ukuba baza kunikwa imizuzu emi-5 ukwenza oku.
9. Yalela abafundi abanexesha elithe chatha bakope umthetho wesibini babhale ezincwadini zabo (okanye kangangoko banako ukwenza kwimizuzu emi-5).
10. Kwakuphela ixesha, yalela abafundi bavale iincwadi zabo.
11. Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi banoxanduva lokuqokelela iincwadi.

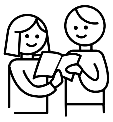
12 Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuqokelela iincwadi besenzela imiqolo yabo, amaqela, njl.njl.
13 Khumbuza abafundi indawo yokubeka iincwadi.
14 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelise ukuqokelela iincwadi.

UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

uFundo lokuQala

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda notitshala.
2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ukufunda notitshala kuya kwenzeka emethini, ngaphambili eklasini.
3 Cacisa ukuba kuza kufuneka siye emethini ngokukhawuleza nangokuthe cwaka.
4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuya **emethini**. Cacisa ukuba izandla zabo mazingachukumisi mntu, imilebe yabo idibane bathi cwaka, bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!
5 Khumbuza abafundi inkqubo yokuya emethini, ngolu hlobo: **Umqolo ngomqolo.**
6 Khumbuza abafundi imiqolo abakuyo, ukuze bazazi ukuba bakumqolo woku-1, umqolo wesi-2, umqolo wesi-3, njl.njl.
7 Cacisa ukuba abafundi kufuneka **bayikhumbule imiqolo** yabo.
8 Biza abafundi **umqolo ngomqolo** beze emethini.
9 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuhlala emethini ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, umzekelo:
   - **a** Sihlala siphithanise imilenze okanye sinyuse amadolo phezulu, ukuze kubekho indawo eyaneleyo yomntu wonke.
   - **b** Sibeka izandla zethu phezu kwamathanga ethu okanye sizigcine kuthi esiqwini.
   - **c** Simamela sithe cwaka ngexesha lokufundwa kwebali.
   - **d** Siphakamisa isandla xa sifuna ukuthetha.
10 Cacisa ukuba ngexesha lokuFunda noTitshala, abafundi mabaphulaphule ibali ngononophelo.
11 Fundela abafundi ibali elikwiphepha le-6 kwincwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE ukhwaze.
12 Buza abafundi le mibuzo ilandelayo. Bukhumbuze abafundi ukuba baphakamisa isandla xa befuna ukuphendula:
13 Ngubani awayenosuku lokuzalwa?
14 Kwenzeka ntoni emva kokuba evuthele amakhandlela acima?
15 Wafumana ntoni njengesipho?
16 Sebenzisa **izinto ezitsala ingqondo** ukwenza abafundi baphulaphule.
17 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kufuneka sibuyele kwiindawo zethu zokuhlala ngokukhawuleza nangokuthe cwaka.
18 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokubuyela kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala. Bacacisele ukuba izandla zabo mazingachukumisi mntu, imilebe yabo idibane bathi cwaka, bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!

19 Biza abafundi umqolo ngomqolo babuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala.



UkuFunda kwamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

1 Bonisa abafundi itshathi yabafundi abajongana neencwadi. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngabaphi abafundi abaza kujongana neencwadi kule veki.
2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi bahambisa iincwadi zokubhala kunye namaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba abafundi abagcina inzolo kufuneka bakhumbuze abanye abafundi ukuba bathi cwaka ngexesha lokufunda ngokuzimeleyo.
4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoobani abafundi abagcina inzolo kule veki.
5 Bonisa abafundi ikhadi lemvume yokuya ngasese.
6 Cacisa ukuba ngexesha lokuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala, abafundi kufuneka bangakuphazamisi. Ukuba bafuna ukuya ngasese, mabathathe ikhadi lemvume yokuphuma.
7 Cacisa indlela yokusebenzisa ikhadi lemvume yokuphuma, kunye nemithetho yekhadi lemvume yokuphuma, umzekelo:
   a Mnye umfundi ovumeleke ukuya ngasese ngexesha.
   b Abafundi mabahambe ngokukhawuleza nangokuthe cwaka. Ikhadi lemvume yokuphuma libanika imizuzu emi-5 bengaphandle eklasini.
   c Abafundi mabangalisebenzisa ikhadi lemvume yokuphuma amatyeli adlule kwelinye ngeveki.
   d Ukuba uqaphela ukuba abafundi balisebenzisa ngendlela engafanelekanga ikhadi lemvume yokuphuma, abayi kuvunyelwa ukuba baphume bodwa ngexesha lokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala.
8 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bahambise amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bajonge amaphepha okusebenzela.
10 Cacisela abafundi imifanekiso ekwiphepha lokusebenzela:
   a Amehlo: Jonga ubize amagama
   b Umlomo: Biza amagama ngezandi
   c Umfundi omnye ofundayo: ukufunda uwedwa
   d Abafundi ababini abafundayo: ukufunda ngababini
11 Funda imiyalelo yomsebenzi wangolwesiBini ngeveki yesi – 3, kunye nabafundi.
12 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba xa **sifunda ngokuzimeleyo,** kufuneka:
   a Umntu ajonge ephepheni lakhe.
   b Masizame ukuwafunda ngokuthe cwaka amagama akwiphepha.
   c Ukuba asilazi igama, sinokubuza umntu osecaleni kwethu okanye silitsibe igama.
13 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda ngababini.
14 Cacisa ukuba xa sifunda **ngababini**, kufuneka:
   a Sifundele osecaleni kwethu ngokuthe cwaka.
   b Kufuneka sinikane amathuba okufunda ngokuthe cwaka.

c Kufuneka sinikane amathuba okumamela umlingane wethu efunda. Kufuneka silandele njengokuba umlingane wethu efunda, sizame ukunceda xa bengalazi igama okanye isandi.

15 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kuza kufuneka bawenze bawugqibe umsebenzi olandela yonke imifanekiso kwiphepha lomsebenzi.

16 Nika abafundi imizuzuz eli – 15 baziqhelanise nalo msebenzi. Ngeli xesha, biza abafundi abambalwa beze edesikeni yakho uzalise uhlolo lwamaqela afunda encediswa ngutishala usebenzise irubhrikhi (engezantsi).

17 Emva kemizuzu eli – 15, nika abafundi ikhefu elifutshane. Khawulezisa udlale umdlalo othi: Utitshala uthi.

18 Funda kunye nabafundi imiyalelo yomsebenzi wangolwesiBini weveki yesi – 3.

19 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kuza kufuneka bagqibezele umsebenzi ngokuthe cwaka nangokuzimeleyo.

20 Nika abafundi imizuzu eli – 15 baziqhelanise nalo msebenzi. Ngeli xesha, biza abafundi abambalwa beze kwidesika yakho uzalise uhlolo lokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala usebenzise irubhrikhi (engezantsi).

21 Ekupheleni kwemizuzu engama-30, biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.

Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho woku-1	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundo ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-2	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-3	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-4	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-5
Lo mfundi akawazi amagama okanye wazi amagama ambalwa kakhulu. Lo mfundi ubonakala engabuqondi ubudlelwane bezandi zoonobumba.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama ambalwa aqhelekileyo. Lo mfundi ubonakala engabuqondi ubudlelwane bezandi zoonobumba OKANYE lo mfundi ufuna uncedo kakhulu ukufunda amagama angekafundiswa.	Lo mfundi uywazi amagama aqhelekileyo athile. Lo mfundi ufuna ukuncedwa ukucazulula amagama angekafundiswa.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama aqhelekileyo amaninzi kwaye uyawacazulula amagama amaninzi. Lo mfundi uyakufuna ukuncedwa ngamathuba athile ukucazulula amagama.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaninzi aqhelekileyo. Lo mfundi uyakwazi ukucazulula amagama angekafundiswa. Lo mfundi ufunda ngokutyibilikayo nangemvakalelo. Lo ngomnye wabafundi ababalaseleyo eklasini.

Ngolwesithathu

Imisebenzi ye-Orali

Imizuzu 15

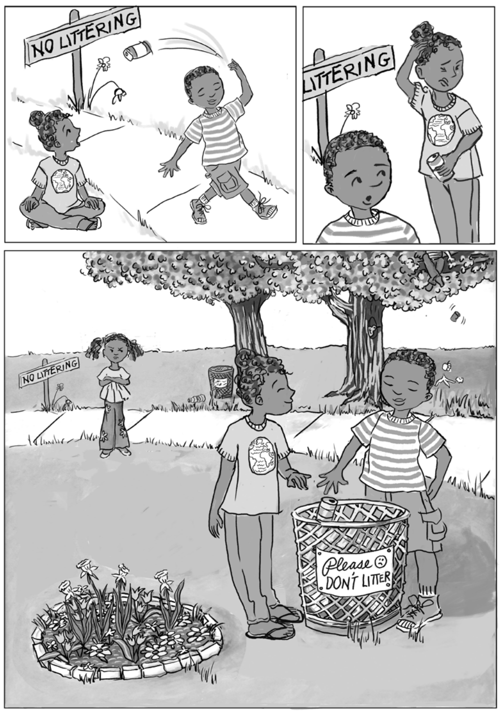
AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa usebenzisa iPATS.

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso eludongeni/kwiBhodi yamagama asekwe kumxholo.

a Abambalwa
- Yalela abafundi abaTHATHU baze kuma ngasekunene kwakho.
- Yalela umfundi OMNYE aze kuma ngasekhohlo kwakho.
- Buza abafundi: leliphi iqela elinabafundi ABAMBALWA kulo?
- Phinda oku usebenzisa amanani ohlukileyo abafundi.

UKUBALISA IBALI NGOBUGCISA (UMXHOLO WEVEKI YESIBINI)



1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kusebenza ngamaqela amancinane ngexesha lokubalisa ibali ngobugcisa. Kuza kufuneka siye ngokukhawuleza kumaqela amancinane!

2 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokwenza amaqela amancinane.

3 Buza abafundi ukuba bayakhumbula na ukuba ngubani obekwiqela labo elincinane kwiveki edlulileyo? Baxelele ukuba la amaqela awazutshintsha – baza kuhlala nabantu abanye!

4 Yalela

5 Dlalani umdlalo ukunceda abafundi bafunde ngokukhawuleza indlela ekhawulezileyo nethe cwaka yokwenza amaqela abo amancinane.

6 Cacisa ukuba xa usithi ‘hambani’ abafundi baza kuba nemizuzwana engama-30 yokuya kumaqela abo amancinane.

7 Umfundi ongekho kwiqela lakhe ekupheleni kwemizuzwana engama-30 uphumile, kunye neqela lakhe lonke! Kufuneka beze kuma ngaphambili eklasini.

8 Dlalani lo mdlalo de kusale iqela elinye. (Ukuba kuyimfuneko, lenze lifutshane ixesha libe yimizuzu engama-20, okanye eli-10).

Ukuva ze bakwazi ukuhlola IZandi neZandi zoPelo:

Imizuzu 15

Yazisa isandi sopelo esitsha namagama

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka eklasini yethu, kubalulekile ukuba sithi rhoqo silandele imithetho yethu yeklasi esiyenze kunye.
2. Cela abafundi bafunde umthetho ngamnye.
3. Xoxani ngale mithetho. Bonisa abafundi indlela esilandela ngayo umthetho ngamnye.
4. Cela abafundi babonise indlela esilandela ngayo le mithetho.
5. Xoxani ngemizekelo yokwaphula umthetho nendlela engatshongo khona yokuziphatha eklasini.
6. Khumbuza abafundi iziphumo zokwaphula umthetho weklasi, eklasini.

UkuBhala ngesandla:

Imizuzu 15

Bhala u(oo)nobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi baya kuba noxanduva lokuhambisa iincwadi zokubhala kunye namaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
2. Khumbuza abafundiu indawo egcina iincwadi zokubhala nendlela ezahlulwa ngayo (ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
3. Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha iincwadi zokubhala eziliqela besenzela iqela labo, umqolo, njl.njl.
4. Bakhumbuze indlela yokuhambisa iincwadi ngocoselelo, ngenkathalo nangokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
5. Yalela abafundi abajongana neencwad ibaziqhelanise nokuhambisa iincwadi.
6. Xa wonke umfundi eyifumene incwadi yakhe, yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bavule kwiphepha lokuqala elingabhalwanga.
7. Yalela abafundi ukuba bakhawulezise bakhuphele umhla bekopa ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba abafundi baza kuba nomzuzu omnye kuphela wokwenza oku. (Kubalulekile ukuqeqesha abafundi bakwenze oku ngokukhawuleza!)
8. Yalela abafundi bakhuphele bakope imithetho kangangoko banako ngocoselelo nangokukhawuleza phantsi komhla. Bacacisele ukuba ukuba banemizuzu eli – 10 yokwenza oku.
9. Xa liphelile ixesha, yalela abafundi bavale iincwadi zabo.
10. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi luxanduva lwabo nokuqokelela iincwadi.
11. Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqokelela iincwadi besenzela imiqolo yabo, amaqela, njl.njl.
12. Khumbuza abafundi indawo yokugcina iincwadi.
13. Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela iincwadi.

UkuBhala: IsiCwangciso neDrafti

Imizuzu 30

IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:

Kulo nyaka, ndifuna ukufunda _____________

Kulo nyaka ndifuna ukuba ngcono kwi_____________

AMALUNGISELELO:

1 Bhala itshekhlisti yokuhlela ebhodini phambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokubhala.
2 Bhala idrafti yakho ebhodini phambi kwesifundo. Faka iimpazamo nokuba zinye, zimbini.

ITSHEKHLISTI YOKUHLELA:

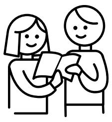
1 Ndinazo izivakalisi ezi – 2 ubuncinane, ezipheleleyo?
2 Ingaba amagama ndiwapele ngokuchanekileyo?
3 Ingaba zonke izivakalisi ziqala ngonobumba omkhulu?
4 Ingaba zonke izivakalisi ziphela ngophawu lokubhala?

YENZA UMFUZISELO WENKQUBO YOKUHLELA (NDIYENZA)

1 Baxelele ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kuqala ukuziqhelanisa nokuhlela umzsebenzi wethu.
2 Cacisa ukuba xa sihlela, silungisa iimpazamo zethu.
3 Xa sihlela, kufuneka sifunde ngononophelo oko sikubhalileyo. Kunganceda ukufunda umsebenzi wethu ngokuvakalayo sikhwaze (kanti singafundela nangaphakathi!)
4 Fundela abafundi itshekhlisti yokuhlela ngokuvakalayo.
5 Okulandelayo, fundela abafundi idrafti yakho ukhwaze.
6 Yihla ngetshekhlisti yakho, ukhombe ubonisa ukuba idrafti yakho ichanekile na, okanye kufuneka wenze izilungiso okanye uyiphucule.
7 Yenzela abafundi umfuziselo wenkqubo yolungiso.

ABAFUNDI BENZA INKQUBO YOLUNGISO (UYENZA)

1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zokubhala.
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba batyhile kwidrafti yezivakalisi zangoMvulo.
3 Okulandelayo, xelela abafundi ukuba baqwalasele itshekhlisti yabo yokuhlela benze izilungiso okanye baphucule oko kuyimfuneko.
4 Njengokuba abafundi besebenza, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe iingxoxwana
5 nabo uqinisekisa ukuba usebenza neqela elitsha kumsebenzi ngamnye wokubhala.
6 Khangela iimpazamo ezifanayo kubhalo lwabafundi.
7 Biza abafundi bakuphulaphule uze ubhale iimpazamo abazenzileyo ebhodini.
8 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa ezi mpazamo.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ___________________________

1 Bonisa abafundi itshathi yabafundi abajongana neencwadi. Khumbuza abafundi, ngabafundi abaza kujongana neencwadi kule veki.
2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi baza kuhambisa iincwadi zokubhala kunye namaphepha okusebenzela okufunda.
3 Bakhumbuze abfundi ukuba abafundi bokubamba ucwangco mabakhumbuze abanye abafundi bathi cwaka ngexesha lokufunda ngokuzimeleyo.
4 Khumbuza abafundi ngabafundi bokubamba ucwangco beveki ubachaze.
5 Bonisa abafundi ikhadi leklasi lokuya ngasese.
6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngexesha lokufunda lwamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala, mabangakuphazamisi. Xa befuna ukuya ngasese, mabasebenzise ikhadana lokuphuma.
7 Khumbuza abafundi ngemithetho yekhadi lokuya ngasese, njengale:
   a Mnye kuphela umfundi onokuya kwigumbi langasese ngexesha.
   b Abafundi mabaphume ngokukhawuleza nangokuthe cwaka. Ikhadana lemvume lokuphuma limnika imizuzu emi – 5 engaphandle eklasini.
   c Abafundi mabangalisebenzisi eli khadana lemvume lokuphuma ngaphezu kwetyeli elinye ngeveki.
   d Ukuba uqaphela ukuba abafundi bawasebenzisa ngendlela engeyiyo amakhadana anika imvume yokuphuma, abayi kuvunyelwa baziphumele ngexesha lokufunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala.
8 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bahambise amaphepha okusebenzela.
9 Yalela bonke abafundi bajonge amaphepha abo okusebenzela.
10 Cacisela abafundi imifanekiso ekwiphepha lokusebenzela xa kufundwa:
   a Amehlo: Jonga ubize amagama
   b Umlomo: Biza amagama ngezandi
   c Umfundi omnye ofundayo: ukufunda uwedwa
   d Abafundi ababini abafundayo: ukufunda ngababini
11 Funda imiyalelo yomsebenzi wangolwesiThathu weveki yesi-3 nabafundi.
12 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba xa **sifunda ngokuzimeleyo** kufuneka senze oku:
   a Jonga iphepha lakho.
   b Zama ukufunda ngokuthe cwaka amagama akwiphepha.
   c Ukuba asilazi igama, singabuza abantu abasecaleni kwethu okanye silitsibe elo gama.
13 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza **kufunda ngababini**.
14 Cacisa ukuba xa **sifunda ngababini**, kufuneka:
   a Sifundele umntu osecaleni kwethu ngokuthe cwaka.
   b Sinikane amathuba okufunda ngokuthe cwaka.

- **c** Kufuneka sinikane ithuba lokuphulaphula umlingane wethu efunda. Kufuneka silandele xa umlingane wethu xa efunda, sizame ukumnceda xa engalazi igama okanye isandi.

15 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kufuneka bawenze bawugqibe umsebenzi olandela imifanekiso kwiphepha lomsebenzi.

16 Nika abafundi imizuzu eli – 15 baziqhelanise nalo msebenzi. Ngeli xesha, biza abafundi abambalwa beze kwidesika yakho uzalise uhlolo lokufunda ngamqela ancediswa ngutitshala usebenzise irubhrikhi (engezantsi).

17 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, nika abafundi ikhefu elifutshane. Dlalani umdlalo ngokukhawuleza: Utitshala uthi.

18 Funda kunye nabafundi imiyalelo yomsebenzi wesibini wangolwesiThathu weveki yesi 3.

19 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kufuneka bawenze bawugqibe lo msebenzi ngokuthe cwaka nangokuzimeleyo.

20 Nika abafundi imizuzu eli – 15 baziqhelanise nalo msebenzi. Ngeli xesha, biza abafundi abambalwa beze kwidesika yakho uzalise uhlolo lwamaqela afunda encediswa ngutitshala usebenzisa irubhrikhi (engezantsi).

21 Ekupheleni kwemizuzu engama-30, biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.

Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho woku-1	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-2	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-3	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-4	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-5
Lo mfundi akawazi amagama okanye wazi amagama ambalwa. Lo mfundi akabuqondi ubudlelwane bezandi zoonobumba.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama ambalwa aqhelekileyo. Lo mfundi ukhangeleka engabuqondi ubudlelwane bezandi zoonobumba OKANYE lo mfundi ufuna ukuncediswa kakhulu ukufunda amagama angekafundiswa.	Lo mfundi unamagama awaziyo kumagama aqhelekileyo. Lo mfundi ufuna ukuncediswa ukucazulula amagama engakafundiswa.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaninzi aqhelekileyo kwaye uyakwazi ukucazulula uninzi lwamagama. Lo mfundi unamaxesha okufuna ukuncediswa xa ecazulula amagama.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaninzi aqhelekileyo. Lo mfundi uyakwazi ukucazulula amagama angekafundiswa. Lo mfundi ufunda ngokutyibilika nangemvakalelo. Lo mfundi ngomnye wabafundi ababalaseleyo eklasini.

Ngolwesine

Ukuva ze bakwazi ukubhala iZandi kunye neZandi zoPelo:

Imizuzu 15

Ukucazulula nokutshatisa

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba eklasini yethu kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulandela rhoqo imithetho yethu yeklasi esiyenze kunye.
2 Funda kunye nabafundi umthetho ngamnye.
3 Gocagoca umthetho ngamnye. Buza abafundi: kutheni ubalulekile lo mthetho?
4 Xoxani ngokuba kutheni umthetho ngamnye ubalulekile ekudaleni indawo yokufundela ekhuselekileyo neyonwabisayo.
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ziya kuba yintoni iziphumo zokwaphula umthetho eklasini.

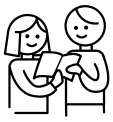
UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

UFundo lwesiBini

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda notitshala.
2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ukufunda notitshala kuya kwenziwa **<u>emethini</u>**, ngaphambili eklasini.
3 Baxelele ukuba kuza kufuneka siye **<u>emethini</u>** ngokukhawuleza nangokuthe cwaka.
4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuya **<u>emethini.</u>** Cacisa ukuba izandla zabo zingachukumisi mntu, imilebe yabo idibane bathi cwaka bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!
5 Khetha inkqubo yokuya emethini esebenza ngcono kwiklasi nabafundi, njengo: **mqolo ngomqolo.**
6 Xelela abafundi umqolo abakuwo, ukuze bazi ukuba bakumqolo woku-1, umqolo wesi-2, umqolo wesi-3, njl.njl.
7 Cacisa ukuba abafundi kufuneka **bawukhumbule** <u>umqolo</u> wabo.
8 Biza abafundi **umqolo ngomqolo beze** emethini.
9 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuhlala emethini ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, ngolu hlobo:
   a Sihlala siphithanise imilenze okanye siphakamise amadolo phezulu, ukuze kubekho indawo eyanele umntu wonke.
   b Sigcina izandla zethu phezu kwamathanga ethu okanye kuthi esiqwini.
   c Siphulaphula ngokuthe cwaka xa kufundwa ibali.
   d Siphakamisa isandla xa sifuna ukuthetha.
10 Yalela bonke abafundi baziqhelanise indlela yokuhlala emethini ngexesha lokufunda notitshala imizuzwana embalwa.
11 Cacisa ukuba ngexesha lokuFunda noTitshala, abafundi bamamela amabali ngononophelo.

12 Fundela abafundi iphepha le-6 lencwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE.
13 Kumqolo ngamnye wemifanekiso, buza abafundi le mibuzo ilandelayo. Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba baphakamise isandla xa befuna ukuphendula:
14 Ayemangaphi amakhandlela ekeyikini?
15 Ngumhla wokuzalwa kabani ongoMeyi?
16 Ngumhla wokuzalwa kabani ongoJuni?
17 Sebenzisa izinto zakho **zokutsala isihoyo** ukuze abafundi bakunike isihoyo.
18 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kufuneka sibuyele kwiindawo zethu zokuhlala ngokukhawuleza ngangokuthe cwaka.
19 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuphindela kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala. Cacisa ukuba izandla kufuneka zingachukumisi mntu, imilebe yabo idibane bathi cwaka, ze b ahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!
20 Biza abafundi babuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala umqolo ngomqolo.



UkuFunda kwamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

Qaphela: Xa ulungiselela lo msebenzi,kuza kufuneka ukuba:

- ***Ube ubahlolile bonke abafundi***
- ***Ube ubohlulile abafundi ngokwamaqela okuba nako kwabo***
- ***Ube uwathiyile amaqela anako ngokulinganayo. La magama kufuneka angachazi ukuba nako kwabo. Nantsi imizekelo enokusetyenziswa: izilwanyana ezahlukileyo, iziqhamo, amaqela ebhola ekhatywayo, njl.njl.***
- ***Ube uyenzile itshathi yokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala, ukuze abafundi babone ngokulula amaqela abakuwo.***

1 Namhlanje, kufuneka wahlule abafundi ngokwamaqela abo okufunda ancediswa ngutitshala.
2 Bonisa abafundi itshathi yamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala. Funda onke amagama abafundi akwiqela uze ubacela beme ngeenyawo. Yalela abafundi bajonge bonke abafundi abeme ngeenyawo: la ngamalungu eqela labo!
3 Dlala umdlalo nabafundi wokubanceda bakhumbule amaqela abo.
4 Biza amaqela awohlukileyo EME NGEENYAWO emva koko AHLALE PHANTSI.
5 Biza amaqela awohlukileyo AHAMBE NGOKUTHE CWAKA eze ngaphambili eklasini, aphinde abuyele NGOKUTHE CWAKA kwiindawo zawo zokuhlala.
6 Yalela abafundi BAFUNDE NGOKUCENGCELEZA amagama abanye abafundi abakwiqela labo.
7 Biza abafundi bazame ukubiza ngamagama bonke abanye abafundi abakumaqela abo.
8 Dlala le midlalo bade bonke abafundi bazi amaqela abo okufunda bencediswa ngutitshala.

Ngolwesihlanu

Imisebenzi ye-Orali

Imizuzu 15

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa usebenzisa iPATS.
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso eludongeni/ kwiBhodi yamagama asekwe kumxholo.
   a Ngaphezulu
   b Ngaphantsi
      - Zoba umgca ohlayo embindini webhodi.
      - Zoba izangqa **ezine** ecaleni.
      - Zoba izangqa **ezibini** kwelinye icala.
      - Buza abafundi leliphi icala elinezangqa **ezingaphezulu** kunezinye.
      - Buza abafundi leliphi leliphi icala elinenani **elingaphants**i.
      - Phinda ngenani elahlukileyo

INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala ifreyimu yengxoxo ebhodini:
   a Ndinobuchule kwi …
   b Ndiyayithanda ngenene i …
2 Cacisa ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kunahlula nibe ngamqela amancinane ukuze sixoxe iitekisi zethu zokufunda notitshala. Kuza kufuneka siye ngokukhawuleza kumaqela ethu amancinane!
3 Xa sifika kumaqela, siza kusebenzisa amagama aqala izivakalisi asebhodini ze sibe nengxoxo.
4 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yengxoxo.
5 Cacisa ukuba xa sifika kumaqela ethu, umfundi ngamnye kwiqela kufuneka afumane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye.
6 Yazisa ‘intonga ethethayo’/ilitye/isixhobo.
7 Cacisa ukuba abafundi mabagqithise intonga ethethayo. Xa benentonga ethethayo, lithuba labo lokuthetha. Xa umntu kwiqela labo enentonga bayamamela.
8 Biza abafundi abathathu beze ngaphambili eklasini benze umfuziselo wendlela yokugqithisa intonga uze uphendule imibuzo:
   a Umfundi woku-1 makaphendule Umbuzo woku-1
   b Umfundi wesi-2 makaphendule Umbuzo woku-1
   c Umfundi wesi-3 makaphendule Umbuzo woku-1
   d Umfundi wesi-4 makaphekule Umbuzo woku-1
   e Umfundi woku-1 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2
   f Umfundi wesi-2 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2
   g Umfundi wesi-3 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2

   h Umfundi wesi-4 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2

9 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokwenza amaqela amancinane. Bakhumbuze abafundi ngoobani abakwiqela ngalinye. La maqela kufuneka afane namaqela angolwesiThathu!

10 Qinisekisa ukuba abafundi bayakhumbula ukuba ngoobani abakumaqela abo.

11 Cacisa ukuba xa usithi 'hambani' abafundi baya kuba nemizuzwana engama-30 yokuya kumaqela abo amancinane.

12 Gqithisa intonga ethethayo kwiqela ngalinye. Mabathathe amathuba awohlukileyo baphendule imibuzo owenze umfuziselo ngayo.

Ukuva ze bakwazi ukohlula IZandi neZandi zoPelo:

Imizuzu 15

Fumana igama

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka eklasini kubalulekile ukuba silandele imithetho yeklasi esiyenzileyo kunye.
2. Cela abafundi bafunde imithetho yeklasi yonke.
3. Makufundwe umthetho ngamnye.
4. Buza abafundi: ithini imibuzo eninayo ngale mithetho?
5. Xoxani ngemithetho. Qinisekisa ukuba niyakuqonda oku:
   - **a** Iyintoni le mithetho?
   - **b** Kutheni imithetho ibalulekile ?
   - **c** Kunjani ukulandela imithetho?
   - **d** Kunjani ukophula umthetho?
   - **e** Iziphumo zokophula umthetho?

UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

Emva kokuFunda

1. Cacisa ukuba veki nganye xa sifunda notitshala, siza kwenza umsebenzi wasemva kokufunda.
2. Abafundi baza kuthetha ngento abayithandileyo kwibali elikwincwadi yomsebenzi weDBE.
3. Yenza **umfuziselo** ukubonisa abafundi indlela yokubhala isivakalisi esi – 1 ukuya kwezi-2 ushwankathela imifanekiso: **Ndiyakhumbula ukuba yayingumhla wokuzalwa katitshala.**
4. Funda kwakhona iphepha le-15 lencwadi yeDBE yomsebenzi.
5. Yalela abafundi bacinge **ngezishwankathelo zabo.**
6. Cela abafundi aba 2–3 **babelane** neklasi ngeengcinga zabo. **Bancede** abafundi benze izivakalisi ezipheleleyo.
7. Cacisa uze ulungisa naziphi iingxaki ezifanayo kwimibuzo.

8 Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela **<u>yokuguquka bathethe:</u>**
   - **a** Abafundi mabajonge umntu osecaleni kwabo.
   - **b** Mabanikane amathuba bechazela abalingane babo impendulo yombuzo.
   - **c** Xa umlingane ethetha, mabamamele ngononophelo!

9 Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke ze bathethe** babelane kwakhona ngeengcinga **zabo** neqabane.

10 Sebenzisa **izinto zakho zokutsala isihoyo** ukufumana isihoyo kubafundi.

11 Biza abafundi abambalwa bachaze okuthethwa ngabalingane babo.

UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba siza kuba nenkqubo enocwangco yokuhambisa **amaPhepha oMsebenzi.**

2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba, abafundi abajongana neencwadi bayakuhambisa namaphepa omsebenzi eklasini.

3 Khumbuza abafundi indawo ekugcinwa kuyo amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa nendlela ahlulwe ngayo (ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)

4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa aliqela ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.

5 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuhambisa amaphepha omsebenzi ngocoselelo, ngenkathalo, nangokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)

6 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi beze kuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.

7 Cacisa ukuba niza kuziqhelanisa nokwenzeka ngexesha lokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala.

8 Cacisa ukuba uza kubiza iqela elincinane. Eli qela kufuneka lize emethini lihlale kwisangqa esithe cwaka.

9 Bonke abanye abafundi mabasebenzise amaphepa abo okusebenzela xa kufundwa **bafunde ngokuzimeleyo** ngokohlobo lokuziqhelanisa**.**

10 Biza iqela lokuqala. Bakuba behleli ngesangqa, yalela umfundi ngamnye ajikeleze ezichaza igama lakhe, nebali alithandayo.

11 Njengoko uthetha neqela, bonke abanye abafundi bafanele ukusebenza ngokuzimeleyo. Kubalulekile ukulungisa nasiphi isimo esingabonakalisi ukufunda ngokuzimeleyo ngeli xesha.

12 Yalela iqela lokuqala libuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala ngokuthe cwaka.

13 Phinda oku namaqela onke.

Ibanga 3

IKOTA 1

Iveki

3

UMXHOLO:

Yintoni ubuhlobo?

Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
3 Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: imifanekiso yakho nabahlobo bakho, abafundi mabeze neyabo imifanekiso.
5 Yenza uphando nakwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngabahlobo abakhulu abaziwayo.
6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.

Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 2, Masifunde

Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 3, Bhala

Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 4, Masenzeni oku

Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso: womnye wabahlobo bakho, bhala isivakalisi uchaza umhlobo wakho.

Ngomvulo

Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI ABANALO

1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso UWendy umnenga enceda abahlobo bakhe. kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: UWendy umnenga uze kumsindisa.
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: Yintoni ubuhlobo?
3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
6 Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
   a Yintoni ubuhlobo ?
   b Benza ntoni abahlobo?
   c Zeziphi izinto ekumele abahlobo bangazenzi?

AMAGAMA ASEKWELWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
   - sindisa
   - thembeka
   - nyaniseka

Umbongo okanye ingoma	Intshukumo
Mna nawe singabahlobo	*Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ukhombe kuwe nize niqhogane izandla,*
Sidlala kunye, sifunde kunye	*Bambanani ngezandla nizijiwuzisele phambili nasemva.*
Silila kunye. sivuye kunye	*Beka izandla emehlweni, bamba osecaleni kwakho ngesandla nishukumise amagxa nincumelane.*
Mna nawe singabahlobo	*Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ukhombe kuwe nize niqhogane izandla.*

UkuBhala ngesandla

Imizuzu 15

1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
2 Okulandelayo abafundi mababhale amanani i 1–5 ezincwadini zabo betsiba imigca phakathi kwamanani.
3 Bhala esi sivakalisi silandelayo ebhodini ecaleni kwenani loku-**1:** Ndikhubeka emvuleni.
4 Bhala ezi zimelabizo zilandelayo kwinani isi-2 ukuya kwi-5.
   a Yena
   b Thina
   c Bona
5 Xelela abafundi babhale izivakalisi beqala ngamagama abawanikiweyo.
6 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yenza izilungiso ebhodini, bhala amagama ngokuchanelekileyo, ubiza izandi ze ucacise indlela yokubhala ngokudibanisa.
7 Yalela abafundi bakuxelele iipatheni abazibonayo njengangokuya belitshintsha igama.
8 Krwela umgca kwipatheni ngolu hlobo:
   a <u>Ndi</u>khubeka emvuleni.
   b <u>U</u>khubeka emvuleni.
   c <u>Si</u>khubeka emvuleni.
   d <u>Ba</u>khubeka emvuleni.
9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensile enombala ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

Isivakalisi: ____

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

Ngaphambi kokuFunda

INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: <u>UWendy umnenga uze kumsindisa</u>
3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
4 Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.

5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo.
6 Funda ibali kube kanye, ungemi.

UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

ukuHlela

ISIHLOKO: Ucinga ukuba inokuba kuthetha ukuthini ukuba ngumhlobo wenene ? Bhala uluhlu lwemiyalelo uchaza iindlela zokuba ngumhlobo wenene.

UMSEBENZI: Bhala uluhlu lwemiyalelo.

UBUGCISA BOKUYILA: Bhala uluhlu

YAZISA NGESIHLOKO SOKUBHALA

1 Bonisa abafundi ukuba ababhali **bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
2 Cacisa iimbono zakho ngesi sihloko umzekelo:
Ndicinga ukuba kukho izinto ezifanayo wonke umntu afuna umhlobo wakhe azenze. Ndiphinde kananjalo ndicinge ukuba abantu bohlukile kwaye bafuna izinto ezahlukileyo kubuhlobo babo. Kum, kubalulekile ukuba abahlobo bam ibe ngabantu abathanda ukuthetha nokumamela.

UMFUZISELO WOKUPHENDULA (NDIYENZA)

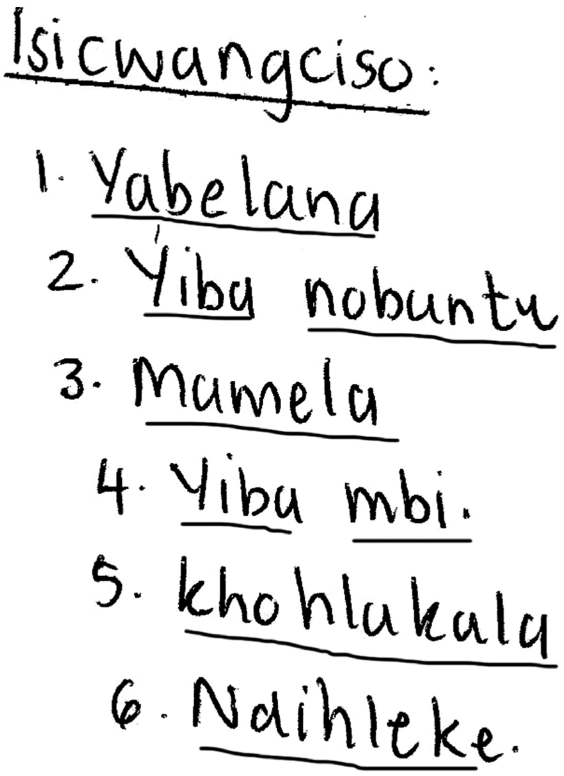
1 Yiba nesicwangciso sokuyila ukubhala kwelinye lamacala ebhodi yakho.
2 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwenza uluhlu ngokuphendula imibuzo.
3 Gqibezela ukuyila kwelinye icala lebhodi

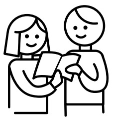
Imibuzo yokucwangcisa	Isicwangciso
1 Yintoni eyona nto ibalulekileyo ekufuneka umhlobo eyenzile?	a Amamele
2 Yintoni enye?	b Abe nobubele
3 Yintoni eyesithathu into ibalulekileyo ekufuneka umhlobo eyenzile ?	c Adlale nawe
4 Yintoni enye into ebalulekileyo ekufuneka umhlobo angaze ayenze?	d Akhohlakale
5 Yintoni enye ?	e Ahlekise ngawe
6 Yintoni eyesithathu into ibalulekileyo ekufuneka umhlobo angaze ayenze ?	f Axelele abantu iimfihlo zenu

ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA UBUGCISA BOKWENZA ISICWANGCISO (UYENZA)

1 Abafundi mabavale amehlo bacinge ngezinto ezibalulekileyo ekufuneka bezenzile ukuze babe bangabahlobo bokwenene. Abafundi mabaphinde bacinge ngezinto abahlobo ekufuneka bangaze bazenze.

2 Xelela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane besabelana ngeengcinga zabo.
3 Bonisa abafundi ifreyimu yokuyila ebhodini, abafundi mabasebenzise le freyimu yokuyila ukwenza umsebenzi wabo njengoko ubuwenzile.
4 Banike incwadi zokubhala.
5 Abafundi mababhale isihloko: **Imiyalelo: Isicwangciso**
6 Xelela abafundi ukuba babhale iingcinga zabo – **bangakopi** ezakho.
7 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe ingxoxwana.


Isicwangciso:
1. Yabelana
2. Yiba nobuntu
3. Mamela
4. Yiba mbi.
5. khohlakala
6. Ndihleke.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ____________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 3**.
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo woku1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesibini

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: 15 imizuzu

Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

NDIYENZA

1 Biza isandi**: sh**
2 Biza igama: **ishiya**
3 Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/-/sh/-/i/-/y/-/a/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala: **/i/**
5 Biza isandi esilandelayo: **/sh/**
6 Biza isandi esilandelayo: **/i/**
7 Biza isandi sesine: **/y/**
8 Biza isandi sokugqibela: **/a/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ishiya**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/-/sh/-/i/-/y/-/a/** = **ishiya**
11 Okulandelayo biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
12 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/shi/**
13 Biza ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: **/ya/**
14 Yenza umfuziselo ukukhombe xa ukuhlanganisa amalungu egama usakha igama: **/i/-/shi/-/ya/** = **ishiya**

SIYENZA

1 Biza isandi: **sh**
2 Biza igama: **ishumi**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala? **/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi esilandelayo? **/sh/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi esilandelayo? **/u/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine ? **/m/**
7 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela? **/i/**
8 Cela abafundi bahlahlele igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/-/sh/-/u/-/m/-/i/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ishumi**
10 Yenza umfuziselo wokukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama **/i/-/sh/-/u/-/m/-/i/** = **ishumi**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama?: **/i/**
12 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/shu/**
13 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama?: **/mi/**
14 Baxelele abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe igama: **/i/-/shu/-/mi/** = **ishumi**

IVEKI 3

UYENZA

1 Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u-sh**
2 Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5.
3 Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   a shiya
   b isheyi
   c ishushu
   d ishiya
   e shukuma
   f ishumi
4 Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo ze bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ngasinye ekujoliswe kuso.
5 Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama ebhodini uze ukrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso.
6 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
7 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokwakha la amagama ngokubhala ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

Ukubhala oonobumba/amagama/izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abancinci ngokudibanisa: **sh**
2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

sh sh

shiya

isheyi

ishushu

ishiya

shukuma

ishumi

Shukuma uzobe ishiya.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

UFundo lokuQala

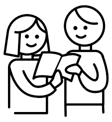
UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: KHANGELA KWITEKSI

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Usapho oluncinane lweentlanzi ezimibala bala lwaluhlala kwindawo yekhorali emazantsi kwizonzobila yolwandle oluluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka.	Zihlala **phi** iintlanzi ezimibala bala? Oo, zihlala kwindawo yekhorali emazantsi elwandle.
Olu sapho luncinane lweentlanzi zimibala – bala lwalonwabe ngeyona ndlela ukuhlala elwandle. Lwalufumana ukutya okwaneleyo kwindawo yekhorali. Lwalunabahlobo abaninzi ekuhlaleni. Lwalusoloko luziva lukhuselekile.	Zazisoloko ziziva **njani** ezi ntlanzi zimibala-bala? Oo, zazisoloko ziziva zonwabile kwaye zikhuselekile. Oko kuthetha ukuba amaxesha amaninzi, zazingekho sengozini.
Kodwa ngenye imini, lwathi olu sapho luncinane lweentlanzi zimibala bala lusitya isidlo sasemini, lweva isikhalo esikhwazayo: 'Ncedani! Ncedani! Ncedani!' 'Owu! Ngubani lowo ukhala ngolo hlobo?' wabuza uTata weentlanzi. 'Kwenzeka ntoni?' bakhala bobathathu abantwana abancinane, besoyika. 'Ndiza kuphuma ndiye kujonga!' watsho uMama weentlanzi ngokukhalipha.	Lweva **ntoni** usapho oluncinane lweentlanzi ezimibala bala? Yhoo! Lweva isikhalo somnye sikhwaza uncedo! Ndiyacinga, ingaba ingangubani lowo?
UMama weentlanzi waqubha waya ngasesiphelweni sendawo yekhorali. Abantwana kunye noTata weentlanzi baqubha bamlandela, babenomdla wokubona into eqhubekayo. Phaya, babona uShady, ukrebe eleqa umhlobo wabo, uAngie oyintlanzi. Egrogrisa ngokumtya!	--
UMama weentlanzi ezimibala bala wakhwaza uAngie eze kwindawo ekhuselekileyo, ikhorali. Kodwa uAngie wayesoyika ngeyona ndlela wasuka waqubhela phakathi elwandle ukuzama ukubaleka uShady ukrebe.	**Ngubani** lo wayekhala ekhwaza uncedo? Owu yhini! Yayingumhlobo wabo uAngie! Ndiyacinga, ingaba uShady ukrebe uya kumfumana na?

iTekisi	UFundo lokuQala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
'Owu yhini!' bakhala abantwana abancinane beentlanzi ezimibala bala. 'Siza kuthini ukuba umhlobo wethu uAngie utyiwe?' 'Siza kunceda!' watsho uTata weentlanzi ezimibala bala. 'Asinakuqubha simlandele, angasitya nathi uShady ukrebe!' Ngoko ke usapho lweentlanzi ezimibala bala lwadibanisa iintloko. Lwasebenza kunye ukuza necebo. Babesazi ukuba sinye isidalwa esikhoyo elwandle esasinokukhusela uAngie kuShady: kwakufuneka befumene uWendy umnenga!	Iintlanzana ezimibala bala zifuna ukunceda! Ziza kwenza ntoni ukunceda? Oo! Ziza kufuna uWendy umnenga zimfumane! Ezi ntlanzana zimibala bala zincinane kakhulu, kodwa uWendy unako ukumnceda uAngie!
UTata weentlanzi ezimibala bala waqubha ngokukhawuleza ephindela kwikhaya labo kwikhorali. Wafika wakhwaza uWendy umnenga, 'Wendy, Wendy, nceda usincede!' watsho uTata weentlanzi ezimibala bala. 'UShady ukrebe ulele ezinyaweni zikaAngie intlanzi. Umhlobo wethu ukwembi inkathazo!' 'La Bhonyongo ngekhe andenze nto mna! Andimoyiki!' watsho uWendy. 'Ndiyeza!'	Wabiza **bani** uTata weentlanzi ezimabala bala? Oo! Wabiza uWendy umnenga ukuze eze kunceda! Ndiyacinga, ingaba uWendy uza kuba nako ukusindisa uAngie?
UWendy waqubha waya kumhlobo wakhe omncinane uAngie ngoko nangoko. Ngokuphaxazelisa nje umsila wakhe, woyika uShady. Waza uWendy wahamba phambi kuka Angie omncinane ukuze aqubhe emke. 'UnguBhonyongo omkhulu ongathandekiyo!' wakhwaza watsho uWendy. 'Ukuba mkhulu kwakho ube namandla akuthethi ukuba kufuneka ube yinto yokoyikwa zizidalwa ezincinane!'Watsho uWendy.	Wamsindisa **njani** uAngie, uWendy Whale? Oo! Woyikisa uShady waza wamngxolisa!
Ethubeni kwangaloo mini, uAngie wamfumana uWendy. UAngie wamnika isithsaba esisodwa, esikhethekileyo amenzele ngokwakhe. 'Ungoyena mhlobo ulungileyo!' watsho uAngie. UWendy umnenga wasithwala isithsaba sakhe sobuhlobo enokuzidla ngaso, njengoko equbha ecanda elwandle.	**Kwakutheni** ukuze uAngie enzele uWendy isithsaba? Oo! Wamenzela isithsaba kuba engoyena mhlobo ulungileyo.

IVEKI 3

Imibuzo	Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo
Ngubani odinga uncedo?	UAngie udinga uncedo.
Ubiza bani uTata weentlanzi ezimibala bala ukuza kunceda?	Ubiza uWendy umnenga.
Imibuzo efuna isizathu	**Iimpedulo ezilindelekileyo**
Kwakutheni ukuze uTata weentlanzi atsalele uWendy umnxeba?	• Kuba ufuna ukunceda umhlobo wakhe uAngie. • Kuba iintlanzi ezimibala bala zincinane kakhulu ukuba zinganceda – zinokutyiwa! • Kuba uyamazi ukuba uWendy ngumhlobo olungileyo. • Kuba uTata weentlanzi ufuna uWendy ancede uAngie. • Kuba uWendy umnenga mkhulu kwaye uShady ukrebe akanakumenzakalisa yena.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 3**.
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
6 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye imisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela

Ngolwesithathu

Imisebenzi ye-Orali

Imizuzu 15

ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:

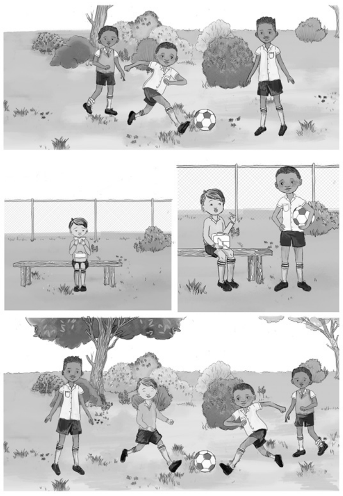
- **a** Point – Khomba igama
- **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
- **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
- **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.

- isithembiso
- grogrisa
- khusela

Umbongo okanye ingoma	Intshukumo
Mna nawe singabahlobo	*Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ukhombe kuwe nize niqhogane izandla,*
Sidlala kunye, sifunde kunye	*Bambanani ngezandla nizijiwuzisele phambili nasemva.*
Silila kunye. sivuye kunye	*Beka izandla emehlweni, bamba osecaleni kwakho ngesandla nishukumise amagxa nincumelane.*
Mna nawe singabahlobo	*Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ukhombe kuwe nize niqhogane izandla.*

UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI



1. Yohlula abafundi babe ngamaqela amancinane.
2. Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3. Xelela abafundi bacinge ngebali eliza kungena kwimifanekiso
4. Nika abafundi umzuzu ube mnye okanye ibe mibini becinga ngokwakha ibali.
5. Okulandelayo umfundi ngamnye kwiqela makabelane ngebali lakhe alakhileyo.
6. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ibali ngalinye kumele linike umdla kwaye lihambelane nemifanekiso!
7. Cela abafundi babelane kwaye bamamelame amabali abo.
8. Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

NDIYENZA

1 Biza isandi**: rh**
2 Biza igama: **rhala**
3 Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/rh/**-**/a/**-**/l/**-**/a/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala: **/rh/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini segama: /a/
6 Biza isandi sesithathu segama: **/l/**
7 Biza isandi sokugqibela: **/a/**
8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **rhala**
9 Yenza umfuziselo ukhomba xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/rh/**-**/a/**-**/l/**-**/a/** = **rhala**
10 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala legama: **/rha/**
11 Biza ilungu lesibini legama: **/la/**
12 Yenza umfuziselo ukhomba xa uhlanganisa amalungu usakha igama: **/rha/**-**/la/** = **rhala**

SIYENZA

1 Biza isandi: **rh**
2 Biza igama: **irhali**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama? **/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/rh/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/a/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine: **/l/**
7 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela: **/i/**
8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **irhali**
9 Yenza umfuziselo ukhomba xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/**-**/rh/**-**/a/**-**/l/**-**/i/** = **irhali**
10 Buza abafundi: Ngubanii ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/i/**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/rha/**
12 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama?: **/li/**
13 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu egama bakhe igama elipheleleyo: **/i/**-**/rha/**-**/li/** = **irhali**

UYENZA

1 Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi** u-**rh**.
2 Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5.

3 Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   - **a** rhala
   - **b** rhola
   - **c** rhuma
   - **d** rhuqa
   - **e** irhali
   - **f** rharhaza

4 Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo ze bakrwelele umgca isandi eso kufundwa ngaso.

5 Kwimizuzu emibini phambi kokuba siphele isifundo bhala amagama ebhodini ukrwelele isandi umgca ngaphantsi.

6 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo ngepenisile enombala.

7 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokubhala la magama ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

Ukubhala oonobumba/amagama/izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abancinci ngokudibanisa: **rh**

2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.

3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo

4 besebenzisa iminwe.

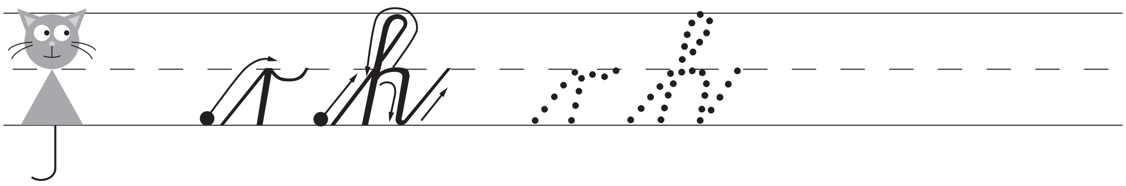
5 Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.

6 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba

7 namagama ebhodini.

8 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

9 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



rhala

rhola

rhuma

rhuqa

irhali

rharhaza

Shukuma urhole irhali.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

IDrafti

ISIHLOKO: Ucinga kuba kuthetha ukuthini ukuba ngumhlobo wenene. Bhala uluhlu lwamagama uchazela umntu ukuba kukuthini ukuba ngumhlobo wenene.

UMSEBENZI: Bhala uluhlu lwemiyalelo.

IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:

1 Okokuqala ukuba ngumhlobo wam kufuneka ………
2 Okwesibini……. …
3 Okwesithathu……. …
4 Okwesine……. …
5 Okwesihlanu……. …
6 Okokugqibela……. …

UKULUNGISELELA: Phambi kokuba uqale ngesifundo sokubhala, bhala iplani le ubuyenze ngoMvulo ebhodini.

YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA UKUDRAFTA (NDIYENZA)

1 Khumbuza abafundi ngeplani oyenze ngoMvulo.
2 Funda iplani yakho njengoko ibhaliwe ebhodini.
3 Funda isakhelo sokubhala.
4 Babonise indlela yokugcwalisa isakhelo sokubhala / ifreyimu yokubhala usebenzisa iplani yakho njengalapha:
   a **Okokuqala, kufuneka ube ngumhlobo,** omamelayo.
   b **Okwesibini,** ube nobubele kum.
   c **Okwesithathu,** udlale nam ngezinto zakho zokudlala (nam ndiza kudlala nawe ngezam!).
   d **Okwesine,** ungakhohlakali.
   e **Okwesihlanu, ungandinxwali**.
   f **Okokugqibela,** ungakhuphi iimfihlo zam.

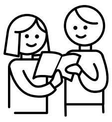
ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA UKWENZA IDRAFTI (UYENZA)

1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
2 Yalela abafundi babhale umhla nesihloko: **Imiyalelo: IDrafti**
3 Abafundi mabaye kwisicwangciso sangoMvulo bacinge ngezimvo zabo.
4 Abafundi mabazalise ifreyimu yokubhala besebenzisa esa sicwangciso sabo.
5 Abafundi bangazongeza izivakalisi okanye izimvo zabo ukuba banexesha.
6 Khumbuza abafundi ngezixhobo abanokuzisebenzisa ukubanceda xa bebhala.

7 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana** nabo batsala nzima.

Ukuba ngumhlobo olungileyo

1. Ogukaqala, Uguba ubengumhlobo wam kufuneka subelane ngezinto.
2. Okwesibini, kufuneka ubenobuntu
3. Okwesithathu, umamele iimfihlo zam.
4. Okwesine, ugandenzeli ogubi
5. ukwesihlanu, unga khohlu kali.
6. okukugqibela, ungandihleki.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ______________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 3.**
2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesine

IZandi neZandi zoPelo:

Imizuzu 15

Ukutshintsha isandi

NDIYENZA ...

1. Baxelele ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda ukujonga umahluko kumagama. Oku kusinceda ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2. Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **rhala, rhola**
3. Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa ukufumana umahluko njengalapha: **rhala, rhola**
4. Cacisa umahluko ku: **/a/** no **/o/** ezi zandi zibizwa ngokwahlukeneyo, kodwa yonke enye into kula magama iyafana!

SIYENZA ...

ISIQENDU SOKU-1

1. Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **rhuqa, rhuma**
2. Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
3. Biza umfundi eze ngaphambili, aze akrwele umgca ebonisa umahluko kula magama: **rhuqa, rhuma**
4. Baxelele umahluko kumagama.

ISIQENDU SESI-2

1. Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **ishiya**
2. Buza abafundi: **Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha nesinye sandi ukwakha igama elitsha?**
3. Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi usenza uluhlu ebhodini: **ifiya, itiya, iqhiya, ibhiya, ishiyi,**

UYENZA ...

1. Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **rhuma**
2. Yalela abafundi benze amagama kangangoko banako, betshintsha isandi esinye kuphela egameni
3. Biza abafundi beze ngaphambili babhale amagama abo ebhodini.
4. Jonga igama ngalinye, ucacisa isandi eso sitshintshiweyo.
   luma, vuma, duma, thuma, phuma, qhuma, ncuma, hluma, gquma, rhumo, rhuqa

IVEKI 3

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

IsiFundo sesiBini

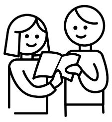
IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: KHANGELA KWITEKISI

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo)
Usapho oluncinane lweentlanzi ezimibala bala lwaluhlala kwindawo yekhorali emazantsi kwizonzobila yolwandle oluluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka.	**Ngubani** ohlala kwindawo yekhorali? Oo, Lusapho lweentlanzi ezimibala bala luhlala kwindawo yekhorali.
Olu sapho luncinane lweentlanzi zimibala – bala lwalonwabe ngeyona ndlela ukuhlala elwandle. Lwalufumana ukutya okwaneleyo kwindawo yekhorali. Lwalunabahlobo abaninzi ekuhlaleni. Lwalusoloko luziva lukhuselekile.	Kwakutheni ukuze iintlanzi ezimibala bala zikuthande ukuhlala kule ndawo yekhorali? Oo, zazinokutya kangangoko, kunye nabahlobo abaninzi, kwaye zaziziva zikhuselekile.
Kodwa ngenye imini, lwathi olu sapho luncinane lweentlanzi zimibala bala lusitya isidlo sasemini, lweva isikhalo esikhwazayo: 'Ncedani! Ncedani! Ncedani!' 'Owu! Ngubani lowo ukhala ngolo hlobo?' wabuza uTata weentlanzi. 'Kwenzeka ntoni?' bakhala bobathathu abantwana abancinane, besoyika. 'Ndiza kuphuma ndiye kujonga!' watsho uMama weentlanzi ngokukhalipha.	**Kwakutheni** ukuze abantwana abancinane bazive besoyika? Oo! Kuba beva kukho isikhalo singxola ngamandla, kwaye abazi ukuba kuqhubeka ntoni!
UMama weentlanzi waqubha waya ngasesiphelweni sendawo yekhorali. Abantwana kunye noTata weentlanzi baqubha bamlandela, babenomdla wokubona into eqhubekayo. Phaya, babona uShady ukrebe eleqa umhlobo wabo, uAngie oyintlanzi. Egrogrisa ngokumtya!	--
UMama weentlanzi ezimibala bala wakhwaza uAngie eze kwindawo ekhuselekileyo, ikhorali. Kodwa uAngie wayesoyika ngeyona ndlela wasuka waqubhela phakathi elwandle ukuzama ukubaleka uShady ukrebe.	**Kwakutheni** ukuze uAngie aye engena nzulu elwandle? Oo! Kuba uyoyika kakhulu. Ufuna ukubaleka abe kude kuShady ukrebe!

iTekisi	UFundo LwesiBini (Ukucinga ngokuvakalayo)
'Owu yhini!' bakhala abantwana abancinane beentlanzi ezimibala bala. 'Siza kuthini ukuba umhlobo wethu uAngie utyiwe?' 'Siza kunceda!' watsho uTata weentlanzi ezimibala bala. 'Asinakuqubha simlandele, angasitya nathi uShady Krebe!' Ngoko ke usapho lweentlanzi ezimibala bala lwadibanisa iintloko. Lwasebenza kunye ukuza necebo. Babesazi ukuba sinye isidalwa esikhoyo elwandle esasinokukhusela uAngie kuShady: kwakufuneka befumene uWendy umnenga!	**Kutheni** iintlanzi ezimibala bala zingaqubhi zimlandele uAngie ngokwazo? Oo! Kuba zincinci kakhulu zona – zinokutyiwa!
UTata weentlanzi ezimibala bala waqubha ngokukhawuleza ephindela kwikhaya labo kwikhorali. Wafika wakhwaza uWendy umnenga, 'Wendy, Wendy, nceda usincede!' watsho uTata weentlanzi ezimibala bala. 'UShady Krebe ulele ezinyaweni zikaAngie intlanzi. Umhlobo wethu ukwembi inkathazo!' 'La Bhonyongo ngekhe andenze nto mna! Andimoyiki!' watsho uWendy. 'Ndiyeza!'	**Kutheni** engoyiki yena uWendy umnenga? Oo! Kuba ucinga ukuba uShady ukrebe akanakumenzakalisa.
UWendy waqubha waya kumhlobo wakhe omncinane uAngie ngoko nangoko. Ngokuphaxazelisa nje umsila wakhe, woyika uShady. Waza uWendy wahamba phambi kuka Angie omncinane ukuze aqubhe emke. 'UnguBhonyongo omkhulu ongathandekiyo!' wakhwaza watsho uWendy. 'Ukuba mkhulu kwakho ube namandla akuthethi ukuba kufuneka ube yinto yokoyikwa zizidalwa ezincinane!'Watsho uWendy.	**Kwakutheni** ukuze uWendy umnenga angxolise uShady Krebe? Oo! Kuba ukrebe ungcolile kwaye uyazigrogrisa izidalwa ezincinane. UWendy akayiboni iyinto elungileyo le!
Ethubeni kwangaloo mini, uAngie wamfumana uWendy. UAngie wamnika isithsaba esisodwa, esikhethekileyo amenzele ngokwakhe. 'Ungoyena mhlobo ulungileyo!' watsho uAngie. UWendy umnenga wasithwala isithsaba sakhe sobuhlobo enokuzidla ngaso, njengoko equbha ecanda elwandle.	**Kwakutheni** ukuze uWendy azive enokuziqhayisa? Oo! Kuba uAngie emenzele isithsaba esikhethekileyo nesisodwa.

IVEKI 3

Imibuzo	Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo
Kukhuseleke phi?	Kukhuselekile kwindawo yekhorali.
Ubanceda njani abahlobo bakhe uWendy Mnenga?	• Ufika kwangoko akubizwa nguTata weentlanzi. • Woyikisa uShady ukrebe ngomsila wakhe, abaleke. • Uqubha phambi kukaAngie ukuze uShady angafikeleli kuye. • Ungxolisa uShady emxelele ukuba makangagrogrisi iintlanzi ezincinane.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo**
Kwakutheni ukuze iintlanzi ezimibala bala zoyike?	• Zazisoyika kuba zeva omnye ukhwaza ekhala. • Zazisoyika kuba zazingazi ukuba kwenzeka ntoni na. • Zazisoyika ukuba uAngie angatyiwa! • Zazisoyika uShady ukrebe! • Zazisoyika ukuleqa uShady ngokwazo, kuba zazinokutyiwa nazo.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ______________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 3.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesihlanu

Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama
   - isimo
   - oodel' ingozi
   - unesandla esishushu/ isisa

Umbongo okanye ingoma	Intshukumo
Mna nawe singabahlobo	*Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ukhombe kuwe nize niqhogane izandla,*
Sidlala kunye, sifunde kunye	*Bambanani ngezandla nizijiwuzisele phambili nasemva.*
Silila kunye. sivuye kunye	*Beka izandla emehlweni, bamba osecaleni kwakho ngesandla nishukumise amagxa nincumelane.*
Mna nawe singabahlobo	*Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ukhombe kuwe nize niqhogane izandla.*

INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala ifreyimu yengxoxo ebhodini
   a Umlinganiswa oyintloko kweli bali ngu …
   b Ungumhlobo olungileyo kuba …
   c Ndicinga ukuba eli bali lisifundisa ngobuhlobo bokwenene kuba …
2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.
3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba kumaqela bephendula imibuzo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.
5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Ukufumana amagama

Bhala itheyibhuli yakho ebhodini enezandi esezifundiwe kwakunye namagama nezandi ebezifundwe kwisifundo sangoLwesiBini noLwesiThathu.

sh	**rh**	**o**
i	**n**	**a**
y	**m**	**u**
l	**e**	**q**

YENZA UMFUZISELO

1 Khumbuza abafundi ngezandi zeveki: **/sh/** no **/rh/**
2 Hlaziya zonke izandi namagama akhiwe ngokuhlanganiswa ebhodini.
3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukwakha onke amagama abanokuwakha besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama besebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso seveki ngolu hlobo: **/rh/** – **/a/** – **/l/** – **/a/** = **rhala**
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi na isandi esisebhodini –abanyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise: **/sh/ okanye /rh/**
6 Bonisa abafundi ukwenza amanye amagama njengo: **/i/** – **/l/** – **/o/** – **/l/** – **/o/** = **ilolo**

ABAFUNDI BAYENZA

1 Xelela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **sh, rh**
2 Yalela abafundi babhale amagama, banike imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama.
3 Banike abafundi imizuzu emi 3 ukufuna ze bakhe amagama kangangoko banako.
4 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo. Bonisa abafundi iindlela zokwakha la amagama:
shiya, isheyi, ishushu, ishiya, ishumi, rhala, rhola, rhuma, rhuqa, mama, mamela, lila, ileli,

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

Emva kokuFunda

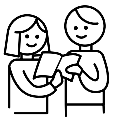
UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA

YENZANI UMDLALO NGEBALI

ITEKISI	UTITSHALA UYATHETHA	ABAFUNDI BAYENZA
Usapho oluncinane lweentlanzi ezimibala bala lwaluhlala kwindawo yekhorali emazantsi kwizonzobila yolwandle oluluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka.	Masiqubhe elwandle sixelise iintlanzi!	Benza ngathi bayaqubha.
Olu sapho luncinane lweentlanzi zimibala – bala lwalonwabe ngeyona ndlela ukuhlala elwandle. Lwalufumana ukutya okwaneleyo kwindawo yekhorali. Lwalunabahlobo abaninzi ekuhlaleni. Lwalusoloko luziva lukhuselekile.	Usapho lweentlanzi luziva lonwable kwaye lukhuselekile. Masikhangeleke sonwabile kwaye sikhuselekile njengolu sapho lweentlanzi.	Abafundi bakhangeleka bonwabile kwaye bekhuselekile.
Kodwa ngenye imini, lwathi olu sapho luncinane lweentlanzi zimibala bala lusitya isidlo sasemini, lweva isikhalo esikhwazayo: 'Ncedani! Ncedani! Ncedani!' 'Owu! Ngubani lowo ukhala ngolo hlobo?' wabuza uTata weentlanzi. 'Kwenzeka ntoni?' bakhala bobathathu abantwana abancinane, besoyika. 'Ndiza kuphuma ndiye kujonga!' watsho uMama weentlanzi ngokukhalipha.	Biza umfundi abe mnye eze ngaphambili akhwaze athi 'Ncedani' Xelela abanye abafundi: Sonke masenze ngathi siyoyika njengeentlanzi ezincinane.	Umfundi omnye makakhwaze athi 'Ncedani' Bonke abanye: Bakhangeleka besoyika. Bathi: 'Kwenzeka ntoni?'
UMama weentlanzi waqubha waya ngasesiphelweni sendawo yekhorali. Abantwana kunye noTata weentlanzi baqubha bamlandela, babenomdla wokubona into eqhubekayo. Phaya, babona uShady, ukrebe eleqa umhlobo wabo, uAngie oyintlanzi. Egrogrisa ngokumtya! UMama weentlanzi ezimibala bala wakhwaza uAngie eze kwindawo ekhuselekileyo, ikhorali. Kodwa uAngie wayesoyika ngeyona ndlela wasuka waqubhela phakathi elwandle ukuzama ukubaleka uShady ukrebe.	Masenze ngathi singuMama weentlanzi. Masikhwaze uAngie eze kwikhorali!	Mabathi: 'Yiza kweli cala Angie!'

IVEKI 3

ITEKISI	UTITSHALA UYATHETHA	ABAFUNDI BAYENZA
'Owu yhini!' bakhala abantwana abancinane beentlanzi ezimibala bala. 'Siza kuthini ukuba umhlobo wethu uAngie utyiwe?' 'Siza kunceda!' watsho uTata weentlanzi ezimibala bala. 'Asinakuqubha simlandele, angasitya nathi uShady ukrebe!' Ngoko ke usapho lweentlanzi ezimibala bala lwadibanisa iintloko. Lwasebenza kunye ukuza necebo. Babesazi ukuba sinye isidalwa esikhoyo elwandle esasinokukhusela uAngie kuShady: kwakufuneka befumene uWendy umnenga!	Masenze ngathi silusapho lweentlanzi. Masidibanise amathambo entloko size necebo, njengabo!	Badibanisa iintloko kunye nabamelwane babo. Bathi: 'Singamnceda njani uAngie?'
UTata weentlanzi ezimibala bala waqubha ngokukhawuleza ephindela kwikhaya labo kwikhorali. Wafika wakhwaza uWendy umnenga, 'Wendy, Wendy, nceda usincede!' watsho uTata weentlanzi ezimibala bala. 'UShady ukrebe ulele ezinyaweni zikaAngie intlanzi. Umhlobo wethu ukwembi inkathazo!' 'La Bhonyongo ngekhe andenze nto mna! Andimoyiki!' watsho uWendy. 'Ndiyeza!'	Masenze ngathi singutata weentlanzi. Siza kuqubha sigoduke siye kubiza uWendy umnenga.	Benza ngathi bayaqubha bayagoduka. Benza ngathi batsalela uWendy umnxeba. Bathi: 'Wendy, Wendy, nceda uze kusinceda!'
UWendy waqubha waya kumhlobo wakhe omncinane uAngie ngoko nangoko. Ngokuphaxazelisa nje umsila wakhe, woyika uShady. Waza uWendy wahamba phambi kuka Angie omncinane ukuze aqubhe emke. 'UnguBhonyongo omkhulu ongathandekiyo!' wakhwaza watsho uWendy. 'Ukuba mkhulu kwakho ube namandla akuthethi ukuba kufuneka ube yinto yokoyikwa zizidalwa ezincinane!'Watsho uWendy.	Masenze ngathi singuWendy umnenga!	Bakhangeleka bebakhulu njengoWendy Mnenga Bathi: 'UnguBhonyongo okhohlakeleyo! Ukuba mkhulu kwakho ube namandla akuthethi ukuba kufuneka ube yinto yokoyikwa zizidalwa ezincinane!'
Ethubeni kwangaloo mini, uAngie wamfumana uWendy. UAngie wamnika isithsaba esisodwa, esikhethekileyo amenzele ngokwakhe. 'Ungoyena mhlobo ulungileyo!' watsho uAngie. UWendy umnenga wasithwala isithsaba sakhe sobuhlobo enokuzidla ngaso, njengoko equbha ecanda elwandle.	Khangeleka uziqhayisa njengoWendy!	Yenza ngathi uthwala isithsaba. Yenza ngathi uyaqubha uthwele isithsaba sakho, ubonakalisa ukuzidla ngaso.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ____________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 3**.
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki Imizuzu 15

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bathethe bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelana ngeempendulo.
5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?**
   c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   g **Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veki?**
   h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki.

Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi uwuthathele ingqalelo uwenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.

Ibanga 3
IKOTA 1
Iveki
4
UMXHOLO:
Yintoni ubuhlobo?

Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1. Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2. Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
3. Lungisa oonotsheluza nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4. Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: imifanekiso yabahlobo bakho kwimagazini
5. Yenza uphando nekwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngosuku olubhiyozelwa ngumhlaba wonke lwabahlobo.
6. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.

Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 4, Bhala

Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 5, Bhala

Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 6, Masithethe

Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso: wakho unceda umhlobo njengapha kwibali UWendy umnenga.

Ngomvulo

Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

YAZISA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kaMbuso noPrecious behleka kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: Inqaba kaMbuso eyenziwe ngentlabathi
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: Yintoni ubuhlobo?
Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
3 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
4 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
5 Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
   a Ufunde ntoni ngobuhlobo kuWendy umnenga?
   b Zeziphi ezinye iimpawu abahlobo bokwenene abanazo?
   c Zeziphi ezinye izinto ekumele ukuba abahlobo bangazenzi?

AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
   - Inqaba yesanti
   - Umsele
   - Umhlakulo

Umbongo okanye ingoma	Intshukumo
Mna nawe singabahlobo	*Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ukhombe kuwe nize niqhogane izandla,*
Sidlala kunye, sifunde kunye	*Bambanani ngezandla nizijiwuzisele phambili nasemva.*
Silila kunye sivuye kunye	*Beka izandla emehlweni, bamba osecaleni kwakho ngesandla nishukumise amagxa nincumelane.*
Mna nawe singabahlobo	*Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ukhombe kuwe nize niqhogane izandla.*

UkuBhala ngesandla

Imizuzu 15

1. Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale umhla nesihloko: **isinye ukuya kwisininzi kumagama.**
2. Okulandelayo abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5 ezincwadini zabo betsiba imigca phakathi kwamanani.
3. Bizela isinye. Abafundi mababhale la magama ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo
   Isinye ukuya kwisininzi
   - a isikhephe
   - b ibhokhwe
   - c isele
   - d indlu yentaka
   - e uluhlu
4. Okulandelayo, abafundi mababhale la magama angentla ngesininzi.
5. Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yenza izilungiso ebhodini, bhala amagama ngokuchanelekileyo, ubiza izandi ze ucacise indlela yokubhala ngokudibanisa.
6. Yalela abafundi bakuxelele iipatheni abazibonayo njengangokuya belitshintsha igama.
7. Krwela umgca kwipatheni ngolu hlobo:
   Isinye ukuya kwisininzi
   - a Isikhephe
     Izikhephe
   - b Ibhokhwe
     Iibhokhwe
   - c Isele
     Amasele
   - d indlu yentaka
     izindlu zentaka
   - e uluhlu
     uluhlu
8. Yalela abafundi bacinge ngezi patheni xa bebhala okanye befunda.
9. Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

Isivakalisi: ____

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

Ngaphambi kokuFunda

INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: Inqaba yesanti kaMbuso
3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
4 Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo.
6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungemi.

IVEKI 4

UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

ukuHlela

ISIHLOKO: Ucinga inokuba kuthetha ukuthini ukuba ngumhlobo wenene? Bhala uluhlu lwemiyalelo echaza indlela yokuba ngumhlobo wenene.

UMSEBENZI: Bhala uluhlu lwemiyalelo.

UKULUNGISELELA:
1 Bhala itshekhlisti yokuhlela ebhodini phambi kokuqala ngesifundo.
2 Bhala idrfafti yakho ibe nempazamo enye ukuya kwezimbini phambi kokuqala ngesifundo.

ULUHLU LOKUYILA:
1 Ingaba ndisebenzise ixesha langoku?
2 Ingaba ndiqale umbuzo ngenani elibhalwe ngamagama?
3 Ingaba ndinemibuzo emithandathu?
4 Ingaba ndiwapele ngokuchanekileyo amagama?
5 Ingaba zonke izivakalisi zam ziqala ngonobumba omkhulu?
6 Ingaba zonke izivakalisi zam ziphela ngesingxi okanye uphawu lokukhuza?

YENZA UMFUZISELO WENKQUBO YOKUHLELA (NDIYENZA)

1 Fundela abafundi itshekhlisti yokuhlela ukhwaze.
2 Fundela abafundi idrafti yakho ukhwaze.
3 Jonga itshekhlisti yakho, ujonge nedfrafti yakho ukuba ichanekile okanye kufuneka wenze izilungiso okanye uphucule ukubhala.
4 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa le nkqubo kubafundi.

ABAFUNDI BAZALISA INKQUBO YOKUHLELA (UYENZA)

1 Banike iincwadi zokubhala.
2 Abafundi mabakhangele iidrafi zabo ezincwadini.
3 Xelela abafundi bajonge itshekhlisti yokuhlela ze benze izilungiso okanye ukuphucula okufunekayo.
4 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe ingxoxwana.
5 Lungisa iimpazamo ezifanayo kumbhalo wabafundi.
6 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo ubhale zonke iimpazamo ebhodini.
7 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa ezi mpazamo.

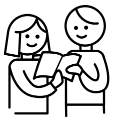
Ukuba ngumhlobo olungileyo

okuqalla
1 Oqukalla ugsba ubengumhlobo wam kufuneka subelanê ngezinto.

2. Okwesibini, kufuneka ubenobunthu

3. Okwesithathu, umamele iimfihlo zam.

4. Okwesine, ugandenzeli qqubi
U
5. Ukwesihlanu, unga khohlâ kali.
O
6. Okukugqibela, ungandihleki.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 4**.
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo woku1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesibini

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: 15 imizuzu

Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

NDIYENZA

1. Biza isandi**: qh**
2. Biza igama: **qhala**
3. Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/qh/-/a/-/l/-/a/**
4. Biza isandi sokuqala: **/qh/**
5. Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/a/**
6. Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/l/**
7. Biza isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: **/a/**
8. Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **qhala**
9. Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/qh/-/a/-/l/-/a/** = **qhala**
10. Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/qha/**
11. Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/la/**
12. Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe xa uhlanganisa amalungu usakha igama: **/qha/-/la/** = **qhala**

SIYENZA

1. Biza isandi: **qh**
2. Biza igama: **qhaqha**
3. Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama? **/qh/**
4. Ask learners: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/a/**
5. Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/qh/**
6. Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi sokugqibela: **/a/**
7. Cela abafundi bahlule igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/qh/-/a/-/qh/-/a/**
8. Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **qhaqha**
9. Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/qh/-/a/-/qh/-/a/** = **qhaqha**
10. Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/qha/**
11. Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/qha/**
12. Xelela abafundi bahlanganis amalungu bakhe igama: **/qha/-/qha/** = **qhaqha**

UYENZA

1. Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u-qh**
2. Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5.

3 Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   - **a** qha
   - **b** qhola
   - **c** qhala
   - **d** qhaqha
   - **e** qhuba
   - **f** iqhosha

4 Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenanani elichanelekileyo ze bakrwelele umgca isandi eso kufundwa ngaso.

5 Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama ebhodini, uze ukrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso.

6 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.

7 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokwakha la amagama ngokubhala ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

Ukubhala oonobumba/amagama/ukubhala izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abancinci bedibanisa: **qh**

2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.

3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.

4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.

5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.

6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

qh qh

qha

qhola

qhala

qhaqha

qhuba

iqhosha

Qhuba imoto.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: UFundo lokuQala

Imizuzu 15

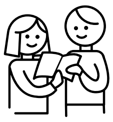
UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA / NDIYIFUND'IVALIWE

Itekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Oko wathi uMbuso wachazelwa ngumama wakhe ukuba baza kuya elwandle ngeeholide zehlobo ayikho enye into awayeyicinga ngaphandle kokwakha iinqaba entlabathini. Wayecinga ngokwakha iinqaba zentlabathi zodidi. UMbuso wayecinga ngokwakha nemisele engqonge iinqaba zakhe ze izaliswe ngamanzi olwandle.	**Ndiyacinga ingaba** uMbuso wakhe waya na elwandle ngaphambili?
UMbuso nomama wakhe baya kuthenga zonke izinto ababeza kuzidinga elwandle. Xa babeme emgceni beza kuhlawula, uMbuso wabona ibhakethi kunye nomhlakulo. 'Mama, ndingalithatha?' wacenga, 'Owu yini mama wam endimthandayo!'	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba uMbuso ufuna ukuthenga ibhakethi nomhlakulo ukuze azisebenzise xa esakha iinqaba zentlabathi elwandle!
Ngosuku olulandelayo, uMbuso nomama wakhe bavuka kusasa bahamba besiya erenkini yeeteksi. Yagudluza nabo iiyure ngeeyure wada uMbuso walubona ulwandle phaya ekudeni!	**Ndiyacinga ingaba** uMbuso eli lityeli lakhe lokuqala na ukubona ulwandle?
Bathi bakufika elwandle waqalisa kwangoko uMbuso ukomba. Wahlohla intlabathi ebhakethini lakhe ukwenzela inqaba yakhe iincochoyi zayo. Wasebenzisa izinti ukwenza iiflegi ezibekwe phezulu ezincochoyini. Wathatha oonokrwece abamhlophe wenza ngabo iifestile. Akugqiba womba umsele ojikeleze inqaba yake waza wawuzalisa ngamanzi olwandle.	UMbuso ukhangeleka eyincutshe. **Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba le asiyonqaba yakhe yokuqala ukuyakha, kuba uyazi ngqo into amakayenze!
Wabuya umva efuna ukuqwalasela umsebenzi wakhe omhle. Waguquka wakhwaza umama wakhe. 'Mama!' wakhwaza. 'Yiza uze kubona!' UMbuso waguquka kakuhle xa kanye intombazana ikhaba ibhola yayo isiya kubetheka kwinqaba yakhe yentlabathi. Yadilika yonke yawela phantsi.	Owu yini! **Ndiyacinga ingaba** uziva njani uMbuso xa inqaba yakhe idiliziwe.
Le ntombazana yaguquka yabaleka yemka. UMbuso wayesele nenduli enkulu yentlabathi. 'Heyi!' wakhwaza, 'Uyazibona ukuba wonakalise inqaba yam!' kodwa intombazana yona ayizange ibheke nokubheka. Yasuka yabaleka yehla isiya kusithela.	**Ndiyacinga ingaba** yintoni eyabangela ukuba le ntombazanana idilize inqaba kaMbuso?

IVEKI 4

Itekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UMbuso wabaleka waya kumama wakhe. 'La ntombazana iyidilizile inqaba yam!' watsho uMbuso. 'Xa kunjalo ke, masakhe enye,' watsho umama wakhe. UMbuso nomama wakhe baqalisa ngokomba entlabathini. Basebenzisa amabhakethi ukwenza iincochoyi. Benza iinqaba ezininzi ukodlula eyayenziwe nguMbuso. Basebenzisa izinti ukwenza iiflegi. Iiflegi zabo zazinkulu ukodlula ezokuqala zikaMbuso. Bafumana oonokrwece abakhulu abamhlophe bokwenza iifestile. Emva koko bomba umsele ojikeleze inqaba yabo. Basebenzisa ibhakethi bawuzalisa umsele ngamanzi olwandle. Bathi bakugqiba bakha ibhulorho yokuwela umsele.	
UMbuso nomama wakhe babuya umva ukuze bajonge umsebenzi wabo omhle. 'Yhuu, le nqaba intle iyayodlula leya yakho yokuqala!'Latsho ilizwi lentombazana. UMbuso waguquka. Tyhini, nantsi la ntombazana yebhola eluhlaza ime emva kwakhe. Yanika uMbuso inkanyezi yolwandle entle epepuli ngombala. 'Ndikuphathele le nto. Ndiyaxolisa ….' Yatsho.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba le ntombazana inebhola eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka ibingazimiselanga kudiliza inqaba kaMbuso yokuqala, kuba ibuye iphethe isipho ize kuxolisa!
UMbuso wayibeka le nkanyezi encochoyini yenqaba yentlabathi. 'Nantso ke,' watsho, 'ngoku le yeyona nqaba yakhe yantle kunazo zonke!' Yancuma intombazana, yanqwala. 'NdinguPreciuos,' yatsho izazisa. 'ungandibonisa ukuba yakhiwa njani inqaba?' wabuza ebeka ibhola yakhe phantsi entlabathini.	**Ndiyacinga ingaba** uMbuso uza kumfundisa na indlela yokwakha inqaba, okanye usaqumbile?
'Kuqala masizalise ibhakethi ngentlabathi!' watsho uMbuso. UMbuso noPrecious baqala ukomba. UPrecious wathatha umhlakulo wakha ngawo. Nanko unonkala omncinane ethukuza ephumela ngaphandle! Woyika uPrecious, kodwa uMbuso oku kwakuhlekisa! Kungekudala uPrecious naye wancedisa bahleka. Ngemizuzwana engephi ezi zihlobo zabumini zazizibhuqa entlabathini zigigitheka. Babelibele shici ngokwakha inqaba njengoko babebaleka besiya kumaza acocekileyo.	
'Yintoni eyona nto uye wayithanda ukodlula ezinye namhlanje?' umama kaMbuso wambuza ngokuhlwa. 'Iinqaba zentlabathi ndizonwabele. Kodwa ukufumana umhlobo omtsha onguPrecious yeyona nto ndiyithandileyo,' waphendula encumile uMbuso. 'Ingathi ungomso akafiki ndiphinde ndimbone!'	**Ndiyacinga ingaba** uMbuso wothukile na ukufumanisa ukuba eyona nto ayithandileyo elwandle ibe kukufumana umhlobo omtsha, hayi ukwakha inqaba?

imibuzo	Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo
Ngubani owadiliza inqaba kaMbuso?	NguPrecious.
Siziqondela njani xa silandela ibali ukuba uPrecious uyazisola?	Kuba wamphathela inkanyezi yolwandle.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo**
Kwakutheni ukuze umama kaMbuso amncedise ukwakha inqaba?	• Kuba inqaba yakhe yokuqala yayidiliziwe. • Kuba wayequmbile emva kokudilizwa kwenqaba yakhe. • Kuba wayefuna ukumnceda azive ngcono. • Kuba abantu ababini bangenza inqaba engcono kunomntu osebenza eyedwa.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 4.**
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacisele iklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela

Ngolwesithathu

Imisebenzi ye-Orali

Imizuzu 15

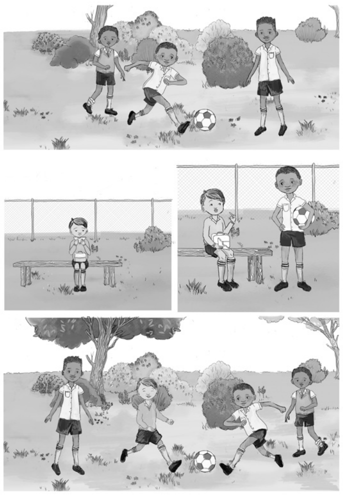
ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - **a** Point – Khomba igama
  - **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
  - Ukuba neentloni
  - Ukuthanda ukuphuma.
  - ingozi

Umbongo okanye ingoma	Intshukumo
Mna nawe singabahlobo	*Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ukhombe kuwe nize niqhogane izandla,*
Sidlala kunye, sifunde kunye	*Bambanani ngezandla nizijiwuzisele phambili nasemva.*
Silila kunye, sivuye kunye	*Beka izandla emehlweni, bamba osecaleni kwakho ngesandla nishukumise amagxa nincumelane.*
Mna nawe singabahlobo	*Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ukhombe kuwe nize niqhogane izandla.*

UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI



1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela amancinane.
2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3 Xelela abafundi bacinge ngebali eliza kungena kwimifanekiso
4 Nika abafundi umzuzu ube mnye okanye ibe mibini becinga ngokwakha ibali.
5 Okulandelayo umfundi ngamnye kwiqela makabelane ngebali lakhe alakhileyo.
6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ibali ngalinye kumele linike umdla kwaye lihambelane nemifanekiso!
7 Cela abafundi babelane kwaye bamamelame amabali abo.
8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

NDIYENZA

1 Biza isandi**: dl**
2 Biza igama: **idlala**
3 Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/-/dl/-/a/-/l/-/a/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/dl/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/a/**
7 Biza isandi sesine kweli gama: **/l/**
8 Biza isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: **/a/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **idlala**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/-/dl/-/a/-/l/-/a/** = **idlala**
11 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
12 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/dla/**
13 Biza ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: **/la/**
14 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe xa uhlanganisa amalungu usakha igama: **/i/-/dla/-/la/** = **idlala**

SIYENZA

1 Biza isandi: **dl**
2 Biza igama: **idlelo**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/dl/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/e/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine kweli gama: **/l/**
7 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: **/o/**
8 Cela abafundi bohlule igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/-/dl/-/e/-/l/-/o/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **idlelo**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/-/dl/-/e/-/l/-/o/** = **idlelo**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/i/**
12 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/dle/**
13 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama? **/lo/**
14 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe igama: **/i/-/dle/-/lo/** = **idlelo**

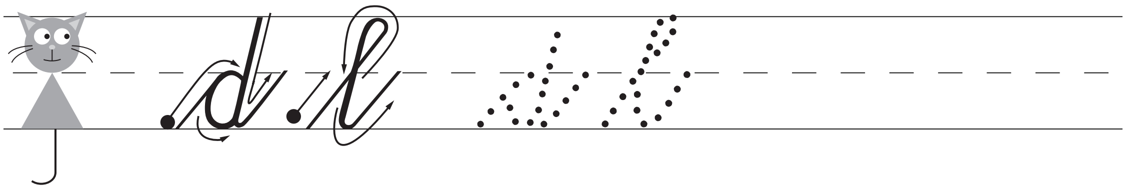
UYENZA

1. Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u – dl**
2. Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5.
3. Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   - **a** dlala
   - **b** dloba
   - **c** idlala
   - **d** isidlo
   - **e** idlelo
   - **f** ukudlala
4. Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo ze bakrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
5. Kwimizuzu emibini phambi kokuba siphele isifundo bhala amagama ebhodini ukrwele umgca phantsi kwezandi ekujoliswe kuzo.
6. Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo ngepenisile enombala.
7. Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokubhala la magama ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

Ukubhala oonobumba/amagama/izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1. Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abancinci bedibanisa: **dl**
2. Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3. Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo
4. besebenzisa iminwe.
5. Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
6. Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba
7. namagama ebhodini.
8. Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
9. Abafundi mabakrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



dlala

dloba

idlala

isidlo

idlelo

ukudlala

Dlala umdlalo.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

Ukushicilela nokwabelana

ISIHLOKO: Ucinga kuba kuthetha ukuthini ukuba ngumhlobo wenene. Bhala uluhlu lwamagama uchazela umntu ukuba kukuthini ukuba ngumhlobo wenene.

UMSEBENZI: Bhala uluhlu lwemiyalelo.

IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:

1 Okokuqala ukuba ngumhlobo wam kufuneka **… …**
2 Okwesibini …
3 Okwesithathu …
4 Okwesine, akufunekanga …
5 Okwesihlanu, akufunekanga …
6 Okokugqibela, akufunekanga …

UKULUNGISELELA: Phambi kokuba uqale ngesifundo sokubhala, bhala idrafti ehleliweyo, le ubuyenze ngoMvulo ebhodini.

YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA UKUDRAFTA (NDIYENZA)

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo usebenzise itshekhlisti yokuhlela wahlela idrafti.
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba namhlanje siza kushicilela ze sabelane ngemibhalo yethu.
3 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuphinda ubhale umbhalo wakho nesihloko nomhla.

ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOSHICILELO (UYENZA)

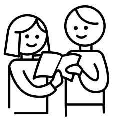
1 **Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**
2 Yalela abafundi babhale umhla nesihloko. **Imiyalelo: Ukuba ngumhlobo wenene ku … (bhala igama lomhlobo wakho)**
3 Abafundi mababhale umbhalo wakho kwakhona ngaphandle kweempazamo.
4 Abafundi bangafaka umzobo ukuba banexesha.
5 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana** nabo batsala nzima.

ABAFUNDI BABELANA NGEMIBHALO

1 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela abafundi mababeke phantsi iipenisile neepeni.
2 Abafundi mabaguquke bathethe nomlingani.
3 Biza umfundi omnye ukuya kwaba-2 babelane ngombhalo wabo neklasi.
4 Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi apho afikelela khona amehlo abo ukuze bakwazi ukufunda imisebenzi yabanye.

Ukuba ngumhlobo olungileyo

1. Okuqala, ukuba ubengumhlobo wam kufuneka sabelane ngezinto.
2. Okwesibini, kufuneka ubenobuntu.
3. Okwesithathu, umamele iimfihlo zam.
4. Okwesine, ugandenzeli okubi
5. Ukwesihlanu, unga khohlu kali.
6. Okukugqibela, ungandihleki.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ______________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 4.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesine

IZandi neZandi zoPelo:

Imizuzu 15

Ukutshintsha isandi

NDIYENZA ...

1 Baxelele ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda ukujonga umahluko kumagama. Oku kusinceda ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **dlala, qhala**
3 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa ukufumana umahluko njengalapha: **dlala, qhala**
4 Cacisa umahluko ku: **/dl/** no **/qh/** ezi zandi zibizwa ngokwahlukeneyo, kodwa yonke enye into kula magama iyafana!

SIYENZA ...

ISIQENDU SOKU-1

1 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **qhola, qhala**
2 Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
3 Biza umfundi eze ngaphambili aze akrwele umgca ebonisa umahluko kula magama: **qhola, qhala**
4 Baxelele umahluko kumagama.

ISIQENDU SESI-2

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **dlala**
2 Buza abafundi: **Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha nesi sandi ukwakha igama elitsha?**
3 Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi usenza uluhlu ebhodini: **lala, bala, zala, qala, vala, vhala, qhala, khala, hlala, dlaka, dlana, dlela, dlula**

UYENZA ...

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **idlelo**
2 Yalela abafundi bakhe amagama kangangoko banako, betshintsha isandi esinye kuphela kwigama.
3 Biza abafundi beze ngaphambili babhale amagama abo ebhodini.
4 Jonga igama ngalinye, ucacisa isandi eso sitshintshiweyo.
Upelo, imvelo, ihlelo, ingxelo, intselo, itshelo, idlele, idlalo

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

IsiFundo sesiBini

IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA / NDIYIFUND ‘IVALIWE

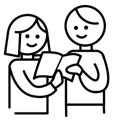
Itekisi	Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Oko wathi uMbuso wachazelwa ngumama wakhe ukuba baza kuya elwandle ngeeholide zehlobo ayikho enye into awayeyicinga ngaphandle kokwakha iinqaba entlabathini. Wayecinga ngokwakha iinqaba zentlabathi zodidi. UMbuso wayecinga ngokwakha nemisele engqonge iinqaba zakhe ze izaliswe ngamanzi olwandle.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba uMbuso wakhe waya elwandle kuba, wazi yonke into ngokwakha iinqaba entlabathini.
UMbuso nomama wakhe baya kuthenga zonke izinto ababeza kuzidinga elwandle. Xa babeme emgceni beza kuhlawula, uMbuso wabona ibhakethi kunye nomhlakulo. ‘Mama, ndingalithatha?’ wacenga, ‘Owu yini mama wam endimthandayo!’	
Ngosuku olulandelayo, uMbuso nomama wakhe bavuka kusasa bahamba besiya erenkini yeeteksi. Yagudluza nabo iiyure ngeeyure wada uMbuso walubona ulwandle phaya ekudeni!	
Bathi bakufika elwandle waqalisa kwangoko uMbuso ukomba. Wahlohla intlabathi ebhakethini lakhe ukwenzela inqaba yakhe iincochoyi zayo. Wasebenzisa izinti ukwenza iiflegi ezibekwe phezulu ezincochoyini. Wathatha oonokrwece abamhlophe wenza ngabo iifestile. Akugqiba womba umsele ojikeleze inqaba yake waza wawuzalisa ngamanzi olwandle.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba uMbuso uyakhathala ngokwakha inqaba ecokisiweyo, entle –ufakela izinto eziliqela ezinguchatha kuyo!
Wabuya umva efuna ukuqwalasela umsebenzi wakhe omhle. Waguquka wakhwaza umama wakhe. ‘Mama!’ wakhwaza. ‘Yiza uze kubona!’ UMbuso waguquka kakuhle xa kanye intombazana ikhaba ibhola yayo isiya kubetheka kwinqaba yakhe yentlabathi. Yadilika yonke yawela phantsi.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba uMbuso uyaziqhayisa ngenqaba yakhe, kuba ufuna ukubonisa umama wakhe. Ufanele ukuba uziva ecaphuke ngeyona ndlela yinto yokuba idilizwe engekayiboni umama wakhe!

Itekisi	Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Le ntombazana yaguquka yabaleka yemka. UMbuso wayesele nenduli enkulu yentlabathi. 'Heyi!' wakhwaza, 'Uyazibona ukuba wonakalise inqaba yam!' kodwa intombazana yona ayizange ibheke nokubheka. Yasuka yabaleka yehla isiya kusithela.	**Ndiyakhumbula** ukuba mva ebalini uPrecious uyaxolisa! Kodwa, apha kule ndawo yebali kukhangeleka ngathi uyidilize ngabom le nqaba, kuba ubaleka emke engakhange athethe nto!
UMbuso wabaleka waya kumama wakhe. 'La ntombazana iyidilizile inqaba yam!' watsho uMbuso. 'Xa kunjalo ke, masakhe enye,' watsho umama wakhe. UMbuso nomama wakhe baqalisa ngokomba entlabathini. Basebenzisa amabhakethi ukwenza iincochoyi. Benza iinqaba ezininzi ukodlula eyayenziwe nguMbuso. Basebenzisa izinti ukwenza iiflegi. Iiflegi zabo zazinkulu ukodlula ezokuqala zikaMbuso. Bafumana oonokrwece abakhulu abamhlophe bokwenza iifestile. Emva koko bomba umsele ojikeleze inqaba yabo. Basebenzisa ibhakethi bawuzalisa umsele ngamanzi olwandle. Bathi bakugqiba bakha ibhulorho yokuwela umsele.	
UMbuso nomama wakhe babuya umva ukuze bajonge umsebenzi wabo omhle. 'Yhuu, le nqaba intle iyayodlula leya yakho yokuqala!'Latsho ilizwi lentombazana. UMbuso waguquka. Tyhini, nantsi la ntombazana yebhola eluhlaza ime emva kwakhe. Yanika uMbuso inkanyezi yolwandle entle epepuli ngombala. 'Ndikuphathele le nto. Ndiyaxolisa ….' Yatsho.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba uPrecious imkhathazile into yokonakalisa inqaba kaMbuso yokuqala, kuba ufune isipho esikhethekileyo ukuze axolise ngaso!
UMbuso wayibeka le nkanyezi encochoyini yenqaba yentlabathi. 'Nantso ke,' watsho, 'ngoku le yeyona nqaba yakhe yantle kunazo zonke!' Yancuma intombazana, yanqwala. 'NdinguPreciuos,' yatsho izazisa. 'ungandibonisa ukuba yakhiwa njani inqaba?' wabuza ebeka ibhola yakhe phantsi entlabathini.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba uMbuso uyamxolela uPrecious, kuba uyasamkela isipho sakhe aze asibeke kwinqaba yakhe entle!
'Kuqala masizalise ibhakethi ngentlabathi!' watsho uMbuso. UMbuso noPrecious baqala ukomba. UPrecious wathatha umhlakulo wakha ngawo. Nanko unonkala omncinane ethukuza ephumela ngaphandle! Woyika uPrecious, kodwa uMbuso oku kwakuhlekisa! Kungekudala uPrecious naye wancedisa bahleka. Ngemizuzwana engephi ezi zihlobo zabumini zazizibhuqa entlabathini zigigitheka. Babelibele shici ngokwakha inqaba njengoko babebaleka besiya kumaza acocekileyo.	

Itekisi	Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
'Yintoni eyona nto uye wayithanda ukodlula ezinye namhlanje?' umama kaMbuso wambuza ngokuhlwa. 'Iinqaba zentlabathi ndizonwabele. Kodwa ukufumana umhlobo omtsha onguPrecious yeyona nto ndiyithandileyo,' waphendula encumile uMbuso. 'Ingathi ungomso akafiki ndiphinde ndimbone!'	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba ukufumana umhlobo omtsha kube yinto ekhethekileyo kuMbuso – ubechwayite ngeyona ndlela ngeenqaba, kodwa ekugqibeleni, ibe ngumhlobo omtsha athe wamonwabela ukogqitha yonke into!

Imibuzo	Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo
Wayefuna ukwenza ntoni elwandle uMbuso?	Wayefuna ukwakha iinqaba zentlabathi.
Yintoni eyona nto wayithanda ngaphezu kwezinye elwandle, uMbuso?	Wakuthanda ukufumana umhlobo onguPrecious.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo**
Ucinga ukuba yintoni eyabangela ukuba ukufumana umhlobo onguPrecious kwaba yeyona nto wayithandayo uMbuso elwandle?	• Kuba yinto eyonwabisayo ukuba nomhlobo omtsha. • Kuba wonwaba ngakumbi xa esakha inqaba yentlabathi kunye nomhlobo ngaphezu kokwakha yedwa okanye kunye nomama wakhe. • Kuba wayonwabile ehleka noPrecious. • Kuba kwakumonwabisa ngakumbi ukudlala noPrecious ngaphezu kokwakha iinqaba zentlabathi.

IVEKI 4



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 4.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesihlanu

Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - a Point – Khomba igama
   - b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama
   - uvelwano
   - umonde
   - ukuxolisa

Umbongo okanye ingoma	Intshukumo
Mna nawe singabahlobo	*Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ukhombe kuwe nize niqhogane izandla,*
Sidlala kunye, sifunde kunye	*Bambanani ngezandla nizijiwuzisele phambili nasemva.*
Silila kunye, sivuye kunye	*Beka izandla emehlweni, bamba osecaleni kwakho ngesandla nishukumise amagxa nincumelane.*
Mna nawe singabahlobo	*Khomba osecaleni kwakho ubuye ukhombe kuwe nize niqhogane izandla.*

INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala ifreyimu yengxoxo ebhodini:
   - a Kweli bali …
   - b Eyona ndawo ndiyithandayo ngebali yile …
   - c Ndicinga ukuba eli bali lisifundisa ngobuhlobo bokwenene kuba …

2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.

3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinane**.

4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba kumaqela bephendula imibuzo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.

5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.

6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.

7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.

8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

IZandi neZandi zoPelo:

Imizuzu 15

Ukufumana amagama

Bhala itheyibhuli yakho ebhodini enezandi esezifundiwe kwakunye namagama nezandi ebezifundwe kwisifundo sangoLwesiBini noLwesiThathu.

qh	**dl**	**e**
i	**a**	**k**
l	**o**	**b**
s	**u**	**n**

YENZA UMFUZISELO

1 Khumbuza abafundi ngezandi zeveki: **/qh/** no **/dl/**
2 Hlaziya zonke izandi namagama akhiwe ngokuhlanganiswa ebhodini.
3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukwakha onke amagama abanokuwakha besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama besebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso seveki ngolu hlobo: **/qh/ – /a/ = qha**
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi na isandi esisebhodini –abanyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise: **/qh/ okanye /dl/**
6 Bonisa abafundi ukwenza amanye amagama njengo: **/s/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/ = sela**

ABAFUNDI BAYENZA

1 Xelela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **qh, dl**
2 Yalela abafundi babhale amagama, banike imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama.
3 Banike abafundi imizuzu emi 3 bafune ze bakhe amagama kangangoko banako.
4 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo. Bonisa abafundi iindlela zokwakha la amagama:
qha, qhola, qhala, qhaqha, qhuba, dlala, dloba, idlala, isidlo, idlelo, ukudlala, alala, isela, usula, kubi, isikolo

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____

IVEKI 4

UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

Emva kokuFunda

UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/ NDIYACINGA

BALISA IBALI

1. Xelela abafundi ukuba kuza kufuneka bethethe ngento abayithandileyo kwibali: Inqaba kaMbuso yesanti.
2. Baza kuthetha nangento abashiyeke beyicinga ngebali.
3. Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa abafundi ukubhala isivakalisi esi-1 ukuya kwezi-2 ubhala ngento oyithandileyo noshiyeke uyicinga ngebali umzekelo: **Ndiyithandile indawo apho** uMbuso ebefaka iinkcukacha ukwenza ntle inqaba yakhe yesanti-ngoku ebefaka iflegi nefestile kanokrwece. **Ndiyacinga** ingaba uMbuso uzifumene phi ezi ngcinga zokufaka ezi nkcukacha?
4. Bambela phezulu imifanekiso evela kwiNcwadi Enkulu. Yalela abafundi bajonge le mifanekiso bacinge ngokwenzekayo.
5. Yalela abafundi bacinge ngento **abayithandileyo** nangento **abayicingileyo** ngebali elo.
6. Biza abafundi aba 2–3 babelane ngeengcinga zabo neklasi. Nceda abafundi ukwakha izivakalisi.
7. Cacisa ze ulungise zonke iimpazamo ezifanayo zabafundi.
8. Yalela abafundi baguquke bathethe besabelana ngokwenzeke ebalini. ***(Akufunekanga bathethe oko bekuthethwa ngutitshala, mabathethe ezabo izimvo!)***

UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ______________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 4**.
2. Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2**.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekuufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

Imizuzu 15

1. Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2. Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
3. Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bathethe bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
4. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelana ngeempendulo.
5. Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   - a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   - b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?**
   - c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   - d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   - e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   - f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   - g **Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veki?**
   - h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
6. Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki.

Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi uwuthathele ingqalelo uwenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.

Ibanga 3
IKOTA 1
Iveki
5
UMXHOLO:
Ukuzimisela

Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1. Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2. Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
3. Lungisa oonotsheluza oza kubadinga nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4. Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: abantu abaziwayo ababonakalise ukuzimisela njengo: Nelson Mandela, Malala Yousafzai, Caster Semenya. Nika ingcaciso emfutshane ngomntu ngamnye kwaba bangentla ubonisa indlela ababonakalise ngayo ukuzimisela.
5. Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngeendlela eziya empumelelweni.
6. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.

Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 6, Masifunde

Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 7, Bhala

Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 8, Masenzeni oku

Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso: wakho uzama into entsha.

Ngomvulo

Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kaZodwa efumana iribhoni kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: Izihlangu zikaZodwa ezitsha.
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: Ukuzimisela
3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
6 Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
   a Yintoni ukuzimisela?
   b Zintoni ezinye izinto abantu abazimisele ukuzenza?
   c Ngubani ozimiseleyo (Ingaba ngumntu omaziyo okanye owaziwayo)

AMAGAMA ASEKWELWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
   - ukuzimisela
   - ukuphumelela
   - ukuzuza

Umbongo okanye ingoma	Intshukumo
Kobu bomi masizimisele	*Shukuma ndawonye ube ngathi uyahamba*
Wakuwa phantsi	*Lingisa ukuwa, izandla zidibane ecaleni elinye*
Vuk'uvuthululule	*Zivuthulule*
Ubheke phambili	*Shukuma ndawonye ube ngathi uyahamba.*

UkuBhala ngesandla

Imizuzu 15

1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale umhla nesihloko **Isinye ukuya kwisininzi kumagama.**

2 Okulandelayo abafundi mababhale amanani u 1–5 ezincwadini zabo betsiba imigca phakathi kwamanani.

3 Bizela isinye kula magama alandelayo. Abafundi mababhale la magama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo

Isinye ukuya kwisininzi

- a Inkwenkwe iwise igubu …
- b Inja yabalekela emthini ….
- c Ikati yatsibela esikhepheni …...
- d Indoda ityisa ibhokhwe. …
- e Ibhokhwe ikhaba inkwenkwe.

4 Okulandelayo, abafundi mababhale la magama angentla ngesininzi.

5 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yenza izilungiso ebhodini, bhala amagama ngokuchanelekileyo, ubiza izandi ze ucacise indlela yokubhala ngokudibanisa.

6 Yalela abafundi bakuxelele iipatheni abazibonayo njengangokuya belitshintsha igama.

7 Krwela umgca kwipatheni ngolu hlobo:

Isinye ukuya kwisininzi

- a Inkwenkwe iwise igubu.
  Amakhwenkwe awise amagubu.
- b Inja yabalekela emthini.
  Izinja zabalekela emthini
- c Ikati yatsibela esikhepheni.
  Iikati **zat**sibela izikhephe
- d Indoda ityisa ibhokhwe.
  Amadoda atyiswa **iibhokhwe.**
- e Ibhokhwe ikhaba inkwenkwe.
  Iibhokhwe zikhaba amakhwenkwe

8 Yalela abafundi bacinge ngezi patheni xa bebhala okanye befunda.

9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensile enombala ze umfundi ngamnye akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

Ngaphambi kokuFunda

INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

1. Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
2. Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: Izihlangu ezitsha zikaZodwa
3. Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
4. Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
5. Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo.
6. Funda ibali lonke kube kanye, ungemi.

UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

IsiCwangciso neDrafti

ISIHLOKO: Bhala malunga nela xesha wawuzimisele ukuphumeza isigqibo sakho.

UMSEBENZI: Bhala umhlathi onezivakalisi ezisi-8.

UBUGCISA BOKUCWANGCISA: Bhala uluhlu.

YAZISA ISIHLOKO SOKUBHALA

1. Bonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
2. Cacisa iimbono zakho ngomhlathi wakho, umzekelo:
   Ndandikhe ndazimisele ukuya eIndiya kwiholide. Kwafuneka ndigcine imali. Ndayigcina ndayigcina. Ndandilumkile ndingachithi imali kwizinto endingazi kuzisebenzisa. Zange ndithenge zilekese nempahla entsha. Ekupheleni konyaka, ndaba nemali eyaneleyo yokuthenga itikiti lenqwelo ntaka!

UMFUZISELO WOBUGCISA BOKUCWANGCISA (NDIYENZA)

1. Yiba nefreyimu yokucwangcisa kwelinye lamacala ebhodi yakho.
2. Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwenza uluhlu ngokuphendula imibuzo.
3. Gqibezela isicwangciso sakho kwelinye icala lebhodi

IVEKI 5

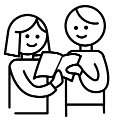
Imibuzo yokucwangcisa	**Isicwangciso**
1 Ubuzimisele ukwenzani? **2** Bekutheni uze uzimisele? **3** Ukubonise njani ukuzimisela? **4** Yintoni ekwenze ukuba ungatyhafi uyeke? **5** Waziva njani wakufezekisa iinjongo zakho? **6** Kutheni kubalulekile ukuzimisela? **7** Ufunde ntoni?	**a** Ukuthenga itikiti lenqwelo-moya **b** Ngokuba ndandifuna ukundwendwela. **c** Ngokugcina imali, andathenga izinto endingazi kuzisebenzisa. Ndalumka **d** Ukucinga ngetikiti lenqwelo – ntaka nangeholide **e** Ndaziva ndonwabe kakhulu xa ndandikwazi ukuthenga itikiti. **f** Kukunceda uphumelele izinto ezinkulu. **g** Ndifunde ukuba ndingenza nantoni na ukuba ndisebenza nzima!

ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA UBUGCISA BOKUCWANGCISA (UYENZA)

1 Abafundi mabavale amehlo bacinge ngela xesha babezimisele ukuphumeza iimbono zabo.
2 Xelela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane besabelana ngeengcinga zabo.
3 Bonisa abafundi ifreyimu yokucwangcisa ebhodini, abafundi mabasebenzise le freyimu yokucwangcisa ukwenza umsebenzi wabo njengoko ubuwenzile.
4 Banike incwadi zokubhala.
5 Xelela abafundi ukuba babhale iingcinga zabo **– bangakopi** ezakho.
6 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **ingxoxwana**

Isicwangciso

1. Ukuba lilungu lebhola ekhatywayo
2. Ngobaa ndiyathanda ibol ekhatywayo
3. Ndizilolonge, ndazilolonga.
4. Ndiya yithanda ibola ekhatywayo kwaye notate angazingca ngam.
5. Ndizive ndinemincili
6. Ikwenza unganikezelli.
7. Ndingayenza ukuba ndingazilolonga.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 5.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo woku1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesibini

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

NDIYENZA

1 Biza isandi**: xh**
2 Biza igama: **xhoma**
3 Cazulula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/xh/**-**/o/**-**/m/**-**/a/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/xh/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/o/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/m/**
7 Biza isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: **/a/**
8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **xhoma**
9 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/xh/**-**/o/**-**/m/**-**/a/** = **xhoma**
10 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/xho/**
11 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/ma/**
12 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe xa uhlanganisa amalungu usakha igama: **/xho/**-**/ma/** = **xhoma**

SIYENZA

1 Biza isandi: **xh**
2 Biza igama: **xhuma**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama? **/xh/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/u/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/m/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? **/a/**
7 Cela abafundi bahlule igama ngokwezandi zalo ezahlukeneyo: **/xh/**-**/u/**-**/m/**-**/a/**
8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **xhuma**
9 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama: **/xh/**-**/u/**-**/m/**-**/a/** = **xhuma**
10 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/xhu/**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/ma/**
12 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe igama: **/xhu/**-**/ma/** = **xhuma**

UYENZA

1 Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u – xh**

2 Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5.
3 Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   a xha
   b xhola
   c xhoma
   d xhela
   e xhuma
   f ixhala
4 Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo ze bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
5 Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala amagama ngokuchanekileyo ebhodini uze ukrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso.
6 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
7 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokwakha la amagama ngokubhala ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

Ukubhala oonobumba/amagama/ukubhala izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1 Fundisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba abancinci ngokudibanisa: **xh**
2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo
   a besebenzisa iminwe.
4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

xh xh

xha

xhola

xhoma

xhela

xhuma

ixhala

Xhoma ixhala kuye.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

UFundo lokuQala

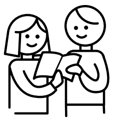
UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: UKUBA NOMFANEKISO – NGQONDWENI

Itekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Oko wathi uMbuso wachazelwa ngumama wakhe ukuba baza kuya elwandle ngeeholide zehlobo ayikho enye into awayeyicinga ngaphandle kokwakha iinqaba entlabathini. Wayecinga ngokwakha iinqaba zentlabathi zodidi. UMbuso wayecinga ngokwakha nemisele engqonge iinqaba zakhe ze izaliswe ngamanzi olwandle.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba uMbuso wakhe waya elwandle kuba, wazi yonke into ngokwakha iinqaba entlabathini.
UMbuso nomama wakhe baya kuthenga zonke izinto ababeza kuzidinga elwandle. Xa babeme emgceni beza kuhlawula, uMbuso wabona ibhakethi kunye nomhlakulo. 'Mama, ndingalithatha?' wacenga, 'Owu yini mama wam endimthandayo!'	
Ngosuku olulandelayo, uMbuso nomama wakhe bavuka kusasa bahamba besiya erenkini yeeteksi. Yagudluza nabo iiyure ngeeyure wada uMbuso walubona ulwandle phaya ekudeni!	
Bathi bakufika elwandle waqalisa kwangoko uMbuso ukomba. Wahlohla intlabathi ebhakethini lakhe ukwenzela inqaba yakhe iincochoyi zayo. Wasebenzisa izinti ukwenza iiflegi ezibekwe phezulu ezincochoyini. Wathatha oonokrwece abamhlophe wenza ngabo iifestile. Akugqiba womba umsele ojikeleze inqaba yake waza wawuzalisa ngamanzi olwandle.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba uMbuso uyakhathala ngokwakha inqaba ecokisiweyo, entle –ufakela izinto eziliqela ezinguchatha kuyo!
Wabuya umva efuna ukuqwalasela umsebenzi wakhe omhle. Waguquka wakhwaza umama wakhe. 'Mama!' wakhwaza. 'Yiza uze kubona!' UMbuso waguquka kakuhle xa kanye intombazana ikhaba ibhola yayo isiya kubetheka kwinqaba yakhe yentlabathi. Yadilika yonke yawela phantsi.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba uMbuso uyaziqhayisa ngenqaba yakhe, kuba ufuna ukubonisa umama wakhe. Ufanele ukuba uziva ecaphuke ngeyona ndlela yinto yokuba idilizwe engekayiboni umama wakhe!
Le ntombazana yaguquka yabaleka yemka. UMbuso wayesele nenduli enkulu yentlabathi. 'Heyi!' wakhwaza, 'Uyazibona ukuba wonakalise inqaba yam!' kodwa intombazana yona ayizange ibheke nokubheka. Yasuka yabaleka yehla isiya kusithela.	**Ndiyakhumbula** ukuba mva ebalini uPrecious uyaxolisa! Kodwa, apha kule ndawo yebali kukhangeleka ngathi uyidilize ngabom le nqaba, kuba ubaleka emke engakhange athethe nto!

IVEKI 5

Itekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UMbuso wabaleka waya kumama wakhe. 'La ntombazana iyidilizile inqaba yam!' watsho uMbuso. 'Xa kunjalo ke, masakhe enye,' watsho umama wakhe. UMbuso nomama wakhe baqalisa ngokomba entlabathini. Basebenzisa amabhakethi ukwenza iincochoyi. Benza iinqaba ezininzi ukodlula eyayenziwe nguMbuso. Basebenzisa izinti ukwenza iiflegi. Iiflegi zabo zazinkulu ukodlula ezokuqala zikaMbuso. Bafumana oonokrwece abakhulu abamhlophe bokwenza iifestile. Emva koko bomba umsele ojikeleze inqaba yabo. Basebenzisa ibhakethi bawuzalisa umsele ngamanzi olwandle. Bathi bakugqiba bakha ibhulorho yokuwela umsele.	
UMbuso nomama wakhe babuya umva ukuze bajonge umsebenzi wabo omhle. 'Yhuu, le nqaba intle iyayodlula leya yakho yokuqala!'Latsho ilizwi lentombazana. UMbuso waguquka. Tyhini, nantsi la ntombazana yebhola eluhlaza ime emva kwakhe. Yanika uMbuso inkanyezi yolwandle entle epepuli ngombala. 'Ndikuphathele le nto. Ndiyaxolisa ....' Yatsho.	**Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali** ukuba uPrecious imkhathazile into yokonakalisa inqaba kaMbuso yokuqala, kuba ufune isipho esikhethekileyo ukuze axolise ngaso!

Imibuzo	**Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo**
Ngubani owanika uZodwa izihlangu ezitsha?	Umnini venkile wanika uZodwa izihlangu ezitsha.
Unjani umbala wezihlangu ezifunyenwe nguZodwa?	Ufumene izihlangu eziluhlaza yaka.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo**
Kwakutheni ukuze umnini venkile anike uZodwa izihlangu?	• Kuba usapho lukaZodwa lwalungenayo imali eyaneleyo yokumthengela izihlangu. • Kuba umnini venkile wayibona indlela awayesebenza nzima ngayo uZodwa. • Kuba uZodwa wayeyimbaleki enamendu. • Kuba umnini venkile wayefuna ukumnceda uZodwa akumbona ebaleka ngaphandle kwezihlangu.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 5.**
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela

Ngolwesithathu

Imisebenzi ye-Orali

Imizuzu 15

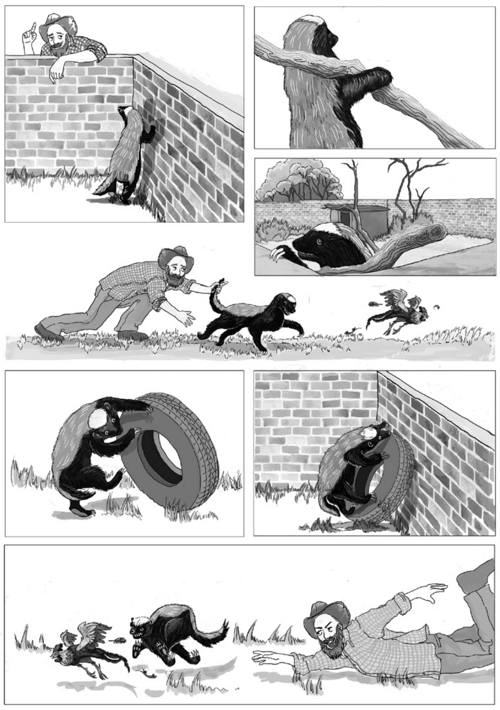
ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
- **a** Point – Khomba igama
- **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
- **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
- **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
- isiphiwo
- nikela
- isimo sengqondo

Umbongo okanye ingoma	Intshukumo
Kobu bomi masizimisele	*Shukuma ndawonye ube ngathi uyahamba*
Wakuwa phantsi	*Lingisa ukuwa, izandla zidibane ecaleni elinye*
Vuk'uvuthulule	*Zivuthulule*
Ubheke phambili	*Shukuma ndawonye ube ngathi uyahamba.*

UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI



1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela amancinane.
2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
4 Kule veki baza kusebenza ngamaqela ukuze baze kwenza isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
6 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
7 Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebali labo neklasi.
8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

NDIYENZA

1 Biza isandi**: hl**
2 Biza igama: **hlola**
3 Cazulula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/hl/-/o/-/l/-/a/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala: **/hl/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/o/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu keeli gama: **/l/**
7 Biza isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: **/a/**
8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **hlola**
9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama **/hl/-/o/-/l/-/a/** = **hlola**
10 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/hlo/**
11 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/la/**
12 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe xa uhlanganisa amalungu usakha igama: **/hlo/-/la/** = **hlola**

SIYENZA

1 Biza isandi: **hl**
2 Biza igama: **hlohla**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama? **/hl/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/o/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/hl/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? **/a/**
7 Cela abafundi bohlule igama ngokwezandi zalo ezahlukeneyo: **/hl/-/o/-/hl/-/a/**
8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **hlohla**
9 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama: **/hl/-/o/-/hl/-/a/** = **hlohla**
10 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/hlo/**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/hla/**
12 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe igama: **/hlo/-/hla/** = **hlohla**

UYENZA

1 Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u – hl**
2 Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5.
3 Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   a hlohla
   b hlola

IVEKI 5

c hlutha
d hleka
e hleba
f hlala

4 Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo ze bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
5 Kwimizuzu emibini phambi kokuba siphele isifundo, bhala amagama ebhodini ukrwele isandi umgca ngaphantsi.
6 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo ngepensile enombala.
7 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokubhala la magama ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

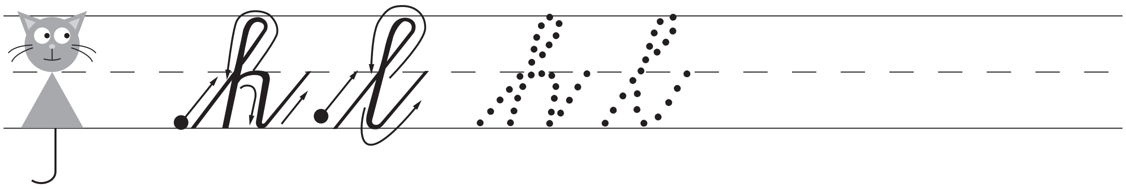
Amagama: ____________________

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

Ukubhala oonobumba/amagama/ukubhala izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abancinci ngokudibanisa: **hl**
2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo
4 besebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
6 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba
7 namagama ebhodini.
8 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
9 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



hlohla

hlola

hlutha

hleka

hleba

hlala

Ukuhleka kubiza ukuhleba.

IVEKI 5

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____

Isivakalisi: ____________________

____

UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

IDrafti

ISIHLOKO: Bhala malunga nela xesha wawuzimisele ukuphumeza iinjongo zakho.

UMSEBENZI: Bhala umhlathi onezivakalisi ezisi-8

ISAKHELO SOKUFUNDA:

1 Ndandikhe ndazimisele uku ….
2 Ndayiphumeza le njongo ngokuba … …
3 Kwakunzima, kodwa …
4 Ekugqibeleni … …

UKULUNGISELELA: Phambi kokuba uqale ngesifundo sokubhala, bhala isicwangciso esi ubusenze ngoMvulo ebhodini.

YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA UKUPAPASHA NOKWABELANA (NDIYENZA)

1 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuyila / iplani oyenze ngoMvulo
2 Funda isicwangciso esisebhodini.
3 Okulandelayo funda ifreyimu yokubhala nabafundi.
4 Yenza umfuziselo ubabonisa indlela yokuzalisa ifreyimu ngolu hlobo:
   a Ndathi ndakuzimisela ukuthenga itki ….
   b NdayiphumeleIa le njongo ngokuba … …
   c Kwakunzima, kodwa …
   d Ekugqibeleni … …

Ndandikhe ndazimisela ukugcina imali ndilungiselela itikiti eliya eIndiya. **Ndayiphumeza le njongo** ngokugcina imali unyaka wonke. Ndayigcina ndayigcina, kwaye andizange ndithenge izinto ezifana neempahla ezintsha okanye iilekese **Kwakunzima, kodwa** ndandifuna ngenene ukundwendwela eIndia, ngokoke ndathi ndasebenza nzima ukuze. ndizeyise. **Ekugqibeleni** ndandiziqhayisa ngokusebenza nzima ngolo hlobo. Ndafunda ukuba ukusebenza nzima kuyanceda ekuzuzeni izinto ezinkulu!

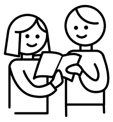
ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOKWENZA IDRAFTI: (UYENZA)

1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
2 Yalela abafundi babhale umhla nesihloko**: Ngela xesha ndandiva ndinokuzimisela: Idrafti**
3 Abafundi mabafumane isicwangciso sabo sangoMvulo bacinge ngezimvo zabo.
4 Xelela abafundi bazalise ifreyimu yabo yokubhala besebenzisa izicwangciso zabo.
5 Abafundi bangafaka ezinye iinkcukacha kumbhalo wabo ukuba banexesha.
6 Bakhumbuze ngezixhobo zokubhala ezinokuba luncedo kubo njengokuba bebhala.

7 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana** nabo batsala nzima.

Ixesha endandizimisele ukuba lilungu lebhola ekhatywayo

ngenye imini ndandizimisele ukubalilungu lebhola ekhatywayo ngoba ndiyayithanda ibhola ekhatywayo. ndawufezekisa lo mnqweno ngokuziloloнga. kwakunzima, kodwa ndiyakuthanda ukudlala ibhola ekhatywayo kwaye notata wam ayakuzingqela ndige ndafumanisa kube ndingenza nantoni uguba ndiyaziloloнga.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ______________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 5.**
2. Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1**.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2**.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesine

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Ukutshintsha isandi

NDIYENZA ...

1 Baxelele ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda ukujonga umahluko kumagama. Oku kusinceda ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **xhela, xhola**
3 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa ukufumana umahluko njengalapha: **xhela, xhola**
4 Cacisa umahluko ku: **/e/** no **/o/** ezi zandi zibizwa ngokwahlukeneyo, kodwa yonke enye into kula magama iyafana!

SIYENZA ...

ISIQENDU SOKU 1

1 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **hleba, hleka**
2 Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
3 Biza umfundi eze ngaphambili aze akrwele umgca ebonisa umahluko kula magama: **hleba, hleka**
4 Baxelele umahluko kumagama.

ISIQENDU SESI 2

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **hlala**
2 Buza abafundi: **Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha nesi sandi ukwakha igama elitsha?**
3 Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi usenza uluhlu ebhodini: **sala, bala, bhala, qala, rhala, qhala, dlala, hlaba, hlamba, hlahla, hlela, hlola**

UYENZA ...

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **xhuma**
2 Yalela abafundi benze amagama kangangoko banako, betshintsha isandi esinye kuphela egameni.
3 Biza abafundi beze ngaphambili babhale amagama abo ebhodini.
4 Jonga igama ngalinye, ucacisa isandi eso sitshintshiweyo.
luma, duma, rhuma, vuma, phuma, ncuma, qhuma, hluma, xhama, xhoma

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: 15 imizuzu

IsiFundo sesiBini

IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: YENZA UMFANEKISO – NGQONDWENI

Itekisi	Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UZodwa wayekuthanda ukubaleka. Wayeziqhelisa ukubaleka yonke imihla. Wayeyithanda indlela umoya wawuvakala ngayo ebusweni bakhe. Wayesithanda isandi esasisenziwa ziinyawo zakhe emhlabeni njengoko ebaleka. Wayeyithanda into yokusoloko eyeyona mbaleki inamendu. Kodwa uZodwa wayengayithandi into yokuqabela ematyeni njengoko ebaleka aze asikeke ezinyaweni. Wayengayithandi indlela unhlaba oshushu wawuzenza zitshise ngayo iinyawo zakhe. Kwaye wayengayithandi ngakumbi into yokuhlekwa ngabanye abantwana, kuba engenazihlangu.	--
Kodwa, usapho lukaZodwa lwalungenamali yokumthengela izihlangu. 'Nokuba kutheni, ndinezihlangu ndingenazo, ndiza kubaleka yonke imihla!' wagqiba njalo uZodwa.	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso engqondweni**, wendlela uZodwa awayezimisele nawayeziva ngayo. Noxa iinyawo zakhe ziqaqamba, usakufuna ukuba yimbaleki yenene.
Ngomnye uMgqibelo, uZodwa waya kwangethuba ebaleni leembaleki. Ugqatso olukhulu lwalusondele, kwaye wayefuna ukuzilolonga aziqhelise ngokuthe chatha. Wabaleka ejikeleza ibala. Wabaleka wajikeleza kwakhona. Walijikeleza ibala kalishumi, ezama ukunyusa isantya kumjikelo ngamnye. Wathi akuyeka ethatha ikhefu lamanzi, waqaphela umama obuqina awayembukele njengoko ebaleka. 'Khawusondele apha,' wambiza watsho lo mama, encumile. UZodwa wabaleka waya kuye. 'Ndiyakubona uyimbaleki enamendu!' watsho lo mama kuZodwa. 'Ukwasebenza nzima futhi! Kodwa ke, ziphi izihlangu zakho? Iinyawo zakho zifanele ukuba ziva ubuhlungu!'	--

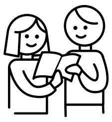
IVEKI 5

Itekisi	Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UZodwa wajonga phantsi. Waziva izidlele zakhe zitshisa. 'Andinayo imali yezihlangu' wathethela ezantsi.	
'Jonga ke, ndingumnikazi wevenkile yezihlangu esedolophini,'watsho lo mama. 'Uze undwendwele ivenkile yam. Ndiza kukunika izihlangu mahala!' UZodwa wabaleka ukugoduka esiya kuxelela umama wakhe ezi ndaba zimnandi kangaka. Wahamba kunye nomama wakhe ukuya evenkileni yezihlangu. UZodwa wafumana izihlangu ezitsha eziluhlaza yaka. 'Owu, ndiyabulela Nkosikazi!' watsho uZodwa ezele umbulelo. 'Ndiyathemba ukuba ezi zihlangu ziya kukunceda ube yeyona mbaleki ibalaseleyo esikolweni!' waphendula njalo umama olungileyo. 'Okunye ke! Ndobe ndilapho ukuza kukubukela xa ubaleka ugqatso lwakho olukhulu!'	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso ngqondweni** kaZodwa, ejonge phantsi ezihlangwini zakhe. Ndiyakwazi ukwenza umfanekiso engqondweni, wendlela awayeziva onwabe ngayo kuba ekugqibeleni unezihlangu zokubaleka. Ndicinga ukuba wayeziva ethamsanqelekile ngeyona ndlela.
UZodwa waziva umoya wakhe ungazinzanga xa umnini venkile eza kumbukela. 'Kuza kwenzeka ntoni ukuba ndishiyiwe aze yena afune ukuba ndibuyise izihlangu!' waba nexhala njalo uZodwa. 'Ndiza kuthini ukuba uziva ngathi ngewayengazange andinike zihlangu!' latsho ixhala kuZodwa. 'Andifuni kumphoxa!' wacinga njalo uZodwa. 'Ndifuna ukuphumelela ukuze ndimnike iribhoni yam!' Waza uZodwa waziqhelisa imini nobusuku. Wabaleka, wabaleka de imilenze yakhe yaqaqamba. 'Ndiza kuphumelela!'Wacinga njalo. 'Kufuneka ndizimisele ndinganikezeli.' UZodwa akazange akhe asebenze nzima ngolu hlobo ebomini bakhe!	--
--	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso engqondweni,** wendlela uZodwa aziva edinwe ngayo njengoko ebaleka abaleke. Kodwa ndinomfanekiso wakhe engqondweni ecinga ngomnini venkile wezihlangu. Ucinga ukuba ufuna ukuzibonakalisa kuye! Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso wakhe engqondweni** indlela abaleka ngayo engayeki, noxa eziva ediniwe.

Itekisi	Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Yade yafika imini yogqatso olukhulu. UZodwa wayengcangcazela njengoko wayesiya kuma kumgca oqala ugqatso. Kodwa wathi nje ukuba aqale ukubaleka, wawalibala onke amaxhala akhe. Inye into eyayisengqondweni yakhe yayiyiribhoni entanjeni ukuphela kogqatso. Waphephetheka okomoya; ngamendu angazange akhe abaleke ngawo! Akufika entanjeni ekupheleni kogqatso, wazibona ukuba wayephambili lee kwezinye iimbaleki. 'Ndiphumelele! Ndiphumelele!' wakhwaza ngovuyo. Wabheka bheka wambona umnini wevenkile yezihlangu isandla siphephezela phezulu ekhwaza. UZodwa wabengezela luvuyo.	--
Wathi nje akufumana iribhoni yakhe yoloyiso, wabaleka ukuya kumnini wevenkile yezihlangu olungileyo. 'Le ribhoni yeyakho!' watsho uZodwa. 'Bendingeze ndakwazi ukuphumelela ngaphandle koncedo lwakho!' Umama olungileyo wayithatha iribhoni. 'Kodwa ndicinga ukuba ubuza kuphumelela unezihlangu, ungenazo,' watsho.	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso** kaZodwa **engqondweni,** ehamba esiya kungena ebaleni kuza kuqala ugqatso, uziva engazinzanga kakhulu kuba ufuna ukuphumelela ngamandla! Ndinomfanekiso wakhe engqondweni, ebaleka esiya kumnini venkile yezihlangu emva kogqatso. Ndinomfanekiso wakhe engqondweni indlela anegugu ngayo xa emnika iribhoni!

Imibuzo	**Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo**
Waziqhelisa nini uZodwa ukubaleka?	Waziqhelisa ngokubaleka imini nobusuku.
Wafumana ntoni uZodwa akuphumelela?	Wafumana iribhoni.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo**
Yintoni eyayisenza ukuba uZodwa afune ukuphumelela ugqatso?	• Kuba wayekuthanda ukubaleka. • Kuba wayefuna ukuzibonakalisa kumnini venkile, owamnika izihlangu. • Kuba wayenexhala lento eyayinokucingwa ngumnini venkile xa wayenokuthi angaphumeleli. • Wayenexhala lokuba umnini venkile hleze afune ukuzithatha okanye azisole ukuba wayemnikela ntoni uZodwa izihlangu. • Kuba wayefuna ukuphumelela iribhoni ayinike umnini venkile yezihlangu (athi enkosi ngayo).

IVEKI 5



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ___________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 5.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesihlanu

Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - a Point – Khomba igama
   - b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama
   - injongo
   - isigqibo
   - thatha isigqibo

Umbongo okanye ingoma	Intshukumo
Kobu bomi masizimisele	*Shukuma ndawonye ube ngathi uyahamba*
Wakuwa phantsi	*Lingisa ukuwa, izandla zidibane ecaleni elinye*
Vuk'uvuthulule	*Zivuthulule*
Ubheke phambili	*Shukuma ndawonye ube ngathi uyahamba.*

INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala ifreyimu yengxoxo ebhodini:
   - a Kweli bali …
   - b Oyena mlinganiswa ndimthandayo ngu …kuba …
   - c Ndicinga ukuba u Zodwa ungumntu ozimiseleyo …

2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.

3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.

4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba kumaqela bephendula imibuzo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.

5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.

6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.

7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.

8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Ukufumana amagama

Bhala itheyibhuli yakho ebhodini enezandi esezifundiwe kwakunye namagama nezandi ebezifundwe kwisifundo sangoLwesiBini noLwesiThathu.

xh	**hl**	**a**
b	**u**	**l**
i	**n**	**e**
m	**o**	**k**

YENZA UMFUZISELO

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngezandi zeveki: **/xh/** no **/hl/**
2. Hlaziya zonke iizandi namagama akhiwe ngokuhlanganiswa ebhodini.
3. Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukwakha onke amagama abanokuwakha besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
4. Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama besebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso ngolu hlobo: **/xh/ /a/ = xha**
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi na isandi esisebhodini –abanyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise: u **/xh/ okanye u /hl/**
6. Bonisa abafundi ukwenza amanye amagama njengo: **/b/ – /i/ – /l/ – /a/ = bila**

ABAFUNDI BAYENZA

1. Xelela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **xh, hl**
2. Yalela abafundi mababhale amagama, banike imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama.
3. Banike abafundi imizuzu emi 3 ukufumana ze bakhe amagama kangangoko banako.
4. Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
5. Bonisa abafundi iindlela zokwakha la amagama:
   xha, xhola, xhoma, xhela, xhuma, ixhala, hlohla, hlola, hleka, hleba, hlala, luma, ilula, bala, bila

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

Emva kokuFunda

UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/ KHANGELA KWITEKISI

ISISHWANKATHELO ESIBHALIWEYO SEBALI

1. Phambi kokuba siqale isifundo, bhala esi sihloko silandelayo, imibuzo, neziqali zivakalisi ebhodini.
2. Funda imibuzo nabafundi, ucacisa apho kukho imfuneko.
3. Yalela abafundi baguquke bathethe besabelana ngeempendulo zabo.
4. Yalela abafundu bavule iincwadi zabo, babhale umhla nesihloko ze baphendule imibuzo.
5. Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela, jonga iimpendulo nabafundi ze abafundi bazikorekishe.

IZIHLANGU EZITSHA ZIKAZODWA

1. Kwakutheni ukuze uZodwa aye kumabala okubaleka ngoMgqibelo?
   UZodwa waya kumabala okubaleka ngoMgqibelo kuba...
2. Ixhegwazana lamnika ntoni uZodwa?
   UZodwa wanikwa …
3. UZodwa wafumana izihlangu ezinombala onjani?
   UZodwa wafumana …
4. Yiba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni kaZodwa phambi kogqatso lweembaleki. Kwenzekani?
   Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni **…**

IZIHLANGU EZITSHA ZIKAZODWA IIMPENDULO

1. Kwakutheni ukuze uZodwa aye kumabala okubaleka ngoMgqibelo?
   UZodwa waya kumabala okubaleka ngoMgqibelo kuba ugqatso lweembaleki olukhulu lwalusondele/ wayefuna ukuzilolonga/ wayefuna ukuzilungiselela alungele ugqatso.
2. Ixhegwazana lamnika ntoni uZodwa?
   UZodwa wanikwa izihlangu ezitsha mahala.
3. UZodwa wafumana izihlangu ezinombala onjani?
   UZodwa wafumana izihlangu ezinombala oluhlaza
4. Yiba nomfanekiso-ngqondweni kaZodwa phambi kogqatso. Kwenzekani?
   Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni kaZodwa eshuku-shukuma enovalo (impendulo efanayo yamkelekile)

UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 5**.
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki Imizuzu 15

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bathethe bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelana ngeempendulo neklasi.
5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?**
   c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   g **Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veki?**
   h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki.

Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi uwuthathele ingqalelo uwenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.

Ibanga 3

IKOTA 1

Iveki

6

UMXHOLO:

Ukuzimisela

Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe okungazi kusebenza, kule kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
3 Lungisa oonotsheluza bamagama nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: iifoto zikaMusa Motha.
5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngezinye iimbaleki eziphila nokukhubazeka.
6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, iincwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.

Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 8, Bhala

Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 9, Bhala

Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 10, Masifunde

Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso: usibonisa indlela oziva ngayo xa usebenza nzima.

Ngomvulo

Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

YAZISA NGOMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI ABANALO

1. Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kaMosa Motha edanisa kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: UMosa Motha: Umdanisi owaphikise mpela amandla endalo !
2. Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: Ukuzimisela
   Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
3. Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
4. Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
5. Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
   - a Yintoni ukuzimisela?
   - b Zintoni ezinye zezinto ezibonisa ukuba umntu uzimisele?
   - c Kutheni kubalulekile ukuzimisela?

AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

1. Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - a Point – Khomba igama
   - b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2. Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
   - ukwenzakala
   - ukushunqula (ilungu lomzimba)
   - isifo

Umbongo okanye ingoma	Intshukumo
Kobu bomi masizimisele	*Shukuma ndawonye ube ngathi uyahamba*
Wakuwa phantsi	*Lingisa ukuwa, izandla zidibane ecaleni elinye*
Vuk'uvuthulule	*Zivuthulule*
Ubheke phambili	*Shukuma ndawonye ube ngathi uyahamba.*

IVEKI 6

UkuBhala ngesandla

Imizuzu 15

1. Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale umhla.
2. Okulandelayo abafundi mababhale amanani u 1–5 ezincwadini zabo ecaleni komgca.
3. Bhala esi sivakalisi silandelayo ebhodini ecaleni kwenani loku-1: **Ndijonga icephe lam.**
4. Bizela ezi zimelabizo zilandelayo ecaleni kwenani u 2–5.
   - **a** bona
   - **b** thina
   - **c** yena
5. Yalela abafundi babhale izivakalisi beqala ngegama elinikiweyo.
6. Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yenza izilungiso ebhodini, bhala amagama ngokuchanekileyo, ubiza izandi ze ucacise indlela yokubhala ngokudibanisa.
7. Yalela abafundi bakuxelele iipatheni abazibonayo njengangokuya belitshintsha igama.
8. Krwela umgca kwipatheni ngolu hlobo:
   - **a** **Ndijonga icephe lam**
   - **b** **Bajonge icephe lam**
   - **c** **Sijonge icephe lam**
   - **d** **Ujonge icephe lam**
9. Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensile enombala ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

Isivakalisi: ____

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

Ngaphambi kokuFunda

INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

1. Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
2. Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: UMosa Motha: Umdanisi owaphikise mpela amandla omoya !
3. Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
4. Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.

5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi.
6 Funda ibali lonke kube kanye, ungemi.

UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

Ukuhlela

ISIHLOKO: Bhala malunga nexesha owawuzimisele ukuphumeza isigqibo sakho ngalo.

UMSEBENZI: Bhala umhlathi onezivakalisi ezisi-8.

UKULUNGISELELA:
1 Bhala itshekhlisti yokuhlela ebhodini phambi kokuqala ngesifundo.
2 Bhala idrafti yakho ibe nempazamo enye ukuya kwezimbini phambi kokuqala ngesifundo.

ULUHLU LOKUYILA:
1 Ingaba ndisebenzise ixesha langoku?
2 Ingaba ndiqale umbuzo ngenani elibhalwe ngamagama?
3 Ingaba ndinemibuzo emithandathu?
4 Ingaba ndiwapele kakuhle amagama?
5 Ingaba zonke izivakalisi zam ziqala ngonobumba omkhulu?
6 Ingaba zonke izivakalisi zam ziphela ngesingxi okanye uphawu lokukhuza?

YENZA UMFUZISELO WENKQUBO YOKUHLELA (NDIYENZA)

1 Fundela abafundi itshekhlisti yokuhlela ukhwaze.
2 Fundela abafundi idrafti yakho ukhwaze.
3 Jonga itshekhlisti yakho, ujonge nedfrafti yakho ukuba ichanekile okanye kufuneka wenze izilungiso okanye uphucule ukubhala.
4 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa le nkqubo kubafundi.

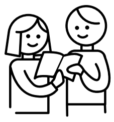
ABAFUNDI BAZALISA INKQUBO YOKUHLELA (UYENZA)

1 Banike incwadi zokubhala.
2 Abafundi mabafumane iidrafi zabo ezincwadini.
3 Xelela abafundi bajonge itshekhlisti yokuhlela ze benze izilungiso okanye ukuphucula okufunekayo.
4 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe ingxoxwana.
5 Lungisa iimpazamo ezifanayo kumbhalo wabafundi.
6 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo ubhale zonke iimpazamo ebhodini.
7 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa ezi mpazamo.

Ixesha endandizimisele ukuba lilungu lebhola ekhatywayo

N

Ngenye imini ndandizimisele ukubalilungu lebhola ekhatywayo ngoba ndiyayitanda ibhola ekhatywayo.
N Ndawufezekisa lo mqweno ngokuzilologa.
K Kwokunzima, kodwa ndiyakutanda ukudala ibhola ekhatywayo kwaye notata wam ayakuzingca kwiqela ndiqe ndafumanisa kube ndingenza nantoni ugqba ndiyazilolonga.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ______________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo woku1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesibini

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

NDIYENZA

1 Biza isandi**: ts**
2 Biza igama: **tsiba**
3 Cazulula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/ts/-/i/-/b/-/a/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/ts/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/i/**
6 Biza isadi sesithathu kweli gama: **/b/**
7 Biza isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: **/a/**
8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **tsiba**
9 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe xa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/ts/-/i/-/b/-/a/** = **tsiba**
10 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/tsi/**
11 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/ba/**
12 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa amalungu usakha: **/tsi/-/ba/** = **tsiba**

SIYENZA

1 Biza isandi: **ts**
2 Biza igama: **utsotsi**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama? **/u/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/ts/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/o/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine kweli gama? **/ts/**
7 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? **/i/**
8 Cela abafundi bohlule igama ngokwezandi zalo ezahlukeneyo: **/u/-/ts/-/o/-/ts/-/i/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **utsotsi**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama**/u/-/ts/-/o/-/ts/-/i/**= **utsotsi**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/u/**
12 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/tso/**
13 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama? **/tsi/**
14 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe igama: **/u/-/tso/-/tsi/** = **utsotsi**

UYENZA

1. Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: amagama anesandi u – **ts**
2. Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5.
3. Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   - **a** tse
   - **b** tsiba
   - **c** tsala
   - **d** tsitsa
   - **e** utsotsi
   - **f** itsolo
4. Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo ze bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
5. Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
6. Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokwakha la magama ngokubhala ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

Ukubhala oonobumba/amagama/ukubhala izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1. Fundisa bafundi ukubhala oonobumba abancinci ngokudibanisa: **ts**
2. Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3. Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo
   - **a** besebenzisa iminwe.
4. Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5. Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6. Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7. Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

tse

tsiba

tsala

tsitsa

utsotsi

itsolo

Utsotsi utsiba imitsi emide.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____

Isivakalisi: ____________________

____

IVEKI 6

UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

UFundo lokuQala

UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: NDIYACINGA/NDENZE

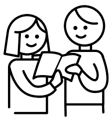
Itekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Eli libali elingoMusa Motha, umdanisi ongumangaliso waseMzantsi Afrika.	
Ebuntwaneni bakhe uMusa akazange akhe ayicinge into yokuba uya kuba ngumdanisi. Iphupha lakhe yayikukuba ngumdlali wodumo webhola ekhatywayo. Wayekuthanda ukubaleka ebaleni, abonise ubuchule bokulawula ekwakhaba ibhola. Kodwa ngenye imini, xa uMusa wayeneminyaka eli-9, wakhatywa ngumntu edolweni kumdlalo webhola ekhatywayo. Kwadlula iiveki eziliqela emva kokwenzakala kwakhe qho ebusuku idolo lakhe lidumba. Abazali bakhe bayiqonda le nto ukuba oku kudumba kuxela enye into baza bamthatha bamsa esibhedlele.	Abazali bakhe baqaphela ukuba kukho ingxaki ngedolo likaMusa. **Ndiyacinga ingaba** inokuba yintoni le ngxaki?
Kwadlula iinyanga ezintandathu kungekho mntu waziyo ukuba yayiyintoni kanye ingxaki ngedolo likaMusa. Wadibana nogqirha emva komnye. Benza uvavanyo emva kolunye, kodwa abazange babe nokuqonda ukuba yintoni eyayibangela ukuba idolo likaMusa lidumbe. Ekugqibeleni, omnye koogqirha abaninzi bakaMusa wathatha isigqibo sokwenza utyando olubizwa ngokuba yibhayopsi. Zakubuya iziphumo, zabonisa ukuba uMusa wayene – Ostiyo sakhoma – uhlobo lomhlaza oluchaphazela amathambo. UMusa wathatha isigqibo esinzima sokuba ashunqulwe umlenze ukunqanda umhlaza unganwenwi.	UMusa mncinane kakhulu ukuba anganomhlaza. Ngokuhlola imeko ndibona ukuba oku kwakumoyikisa kakhulu lo mntwana unguMusa.
Ukushunqulwa kukaMusa umlenze kwathetha ukuba ukhululekile kumhlaza, kodwa kwakukwathetha ukuba iphupha lakhe lokuba ngumdlali wodumo lalitshabalele. Wayengenakubuya abaleke ebaleni, okanye abonise ubuchule bokulawula nokukhaba ibhola. Kodwa uMusa wathatha isigqibo sokujolisa ingqondo yakhe kwizinto zonke ezazinokwenziwa ngumzimba wakhe okwisimo esahlukileyo.	Ndibona ingxaki: UMusa akanakuphinda adlale ibhola ekhatywayo. Ndicinga ukuba oku kwamkhathaza kakhulu lo mntwana unguMusa. Ndiyacinga ingaba uza kwenza ntoni uMusa?

Itekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Umbutho obizwa ngokuba yiReach for a Dream onceda abantwana abanezifo ezibeka ubomi emngciphekweni, wathengela uMusa isidlali mculo. UMusa wathi tii ngumculo. Ngokuthanda kwakhe umculo, uMusa wafumanisa ukuba zazikho ezinye iindlela awayenokushukumisa ngazo umzimba wakhe. Waqalisa ukuzilolonga edanisa.	UMusa wayengasayi kubuya adlale ibhola ekhatywayo, kodwa kuhlolo lwemeko ndibona ukuba wayezimisele ukufumana enye into ayithandayo! Wafumana umdaniso!
Ngonyaka wama-2007 uMusa waya kuvavanywa njengofuna indawo kwinkampani iVuyani Dance. Wamkelwa kuba wayenesakhono esihle sokudanisa, kwaye eza kuzisa uhlobo olungaqhelekanga lokudanisa eqongeni.	Ngokuhlola imeko ndibona ukuba uMusa usebenze nzima ukuze amkelwe kwinkampani yabadanisi abahlawulwayo. Oku kuthatha ukuzimisela ngenene!
Kuqeqesho lukaMusa eVuyani Dance Company, wayekuphela komdanisi odanisa ngokwahlukileyo. Kodwa uMusa wamkela wonke umngeni awayehlangana nawo. Wayeyiqonda into yokuba ngumdanisi onomlenze omnye kwakuthetha ukusebenza aphikisane nesimo samandla endalo atsalela phantsi (igravithi), esebenzisa awakhe amandla nesimo sokulungelelanisa ngokulinganayo.	Bonke abanye abadanisi banemilenze emibini, oko kubenza bazilungelelanise ngokulula. Ndicinga ukuba uMusa kwakufuneka asebenze nzima ngaphezu komntu wonke. Ngokuhlola imeko ndibona ukuba uzimisele kakhulu ukuba abe ngumdanisi oqaqambileyo.
Emva koqeqesho lwakhe, uMusa waba ngomnye wabadanisi abakhokhelayo eVuyani Dance Company. Kodwa, uMusa kusafuneka esebenze nzima yonke imihla. Akukho lula ngamaxesha onke kubaqambi benkqubo yomdaniso ukwenza iinkqubo zomdaniso ezingena gingci kwindlela kaMusa yokudanisa. UMusa kufuneka ancedise ekucingeni indlela anokuzisebenzisa ngayo iinkqubo zomdaniso zabantu abanemizimba ekwaziyo ukuzenzela.	Ndibona ukuba uMusa uzimisele ukuya esiba ngcono nangakumbi, naxa sele ethathiwe yinkampani yomdaniso. Uzimisele ngako konke anako ukuba ngoyena mdanisi ungcono.
Xa uMusa edanisa kumaqonga amakhulu, uninzi kubabukeli sukube luqala ukubona umdanisi ohlawulwayo odanisa ehamba ngeentonga. Abantu bagoduka bemangalisekile kwaye bezele ukukhuthazeka bubuhle nozuko lomdaniso wakhe. UMusa unika inkuthazo engumangaliso kubabukeli bakhe ukuze bacinge ngabantu abanako ukwenza izinto ngeendlela ezahlukeneyo. Oko akuzuze eqongeni kumnceda avule kwaye andise ingqiqo yabantu abatshintshe nendlela abazithatha ngayo izinto ngabantu abathile, nengcinga ngoko ungenako ukukwenza! Uyababonisa abantu ukuba ukuba imizimba enako ukwenza ngeendlela ezahlukileyo nayo inamandla kwaye mihle iyabukeka.	Ubomi bufanele ukuba abusoloko bulula kuMusa, kuba abantu ngamanye amxesha bacinga izinto ezimbi ngabantu abaneendlela ezahlukileyo zokwenza.

IVEKI 6

Itekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Ngokudanisa kwakhe uMusa Motha ufuna ukubonisa ukuba akukho nto ingenakwenzeka. Ngamanye amaxesha, uMusa usebenza nzima ude umzimba wakhe uqaqambe wonke. Kodwa, enjalo ubanawo amandla okuphakama eme, aqhube ngomdaniso wakhe.	Ngokuhlola imeko ndibona ukuba uMusa usebenza nzima yonke imihla ukuze aqaqambe njengomdanisi.

Imibuzo	Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo
Wayeneminyaka emingaphi uMusa Motha ukufumana kwakhe isifo somhlaza?	Wayeneminyaka esixhenxe.
Wagqiba ukuba enze ntoni uMusa endaweni yomdlalo webhola ekhatywayo?	Wagqiba ukuba abe ngumdanisi.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo**
Kwakutheni ukuze uMusa Motha abe ngumdanisi?	• Kuba wayengenakukwazi kwakho ukuba ngumdlali webhola ekhatywayo. • Kuba wazithandela umculo • Kuba umculo wamnceda waqonda ukuba kukho ezinye iindlela awayenokushukumisa ngazo umzimba wakhe. • Kuba wayefuna ukunika umgqalasela kuzo zonke izinto umzimba wakhe owawunako ukuzenza. • Kuba wazilolonga ixesha elide wade wamkelwa njengelungu eVuyani Dance Company.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ______________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda** 6.
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacisele iklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela

Ngolwesithathu

Imisebenzi ye-Orali

Imizuzu 15

ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

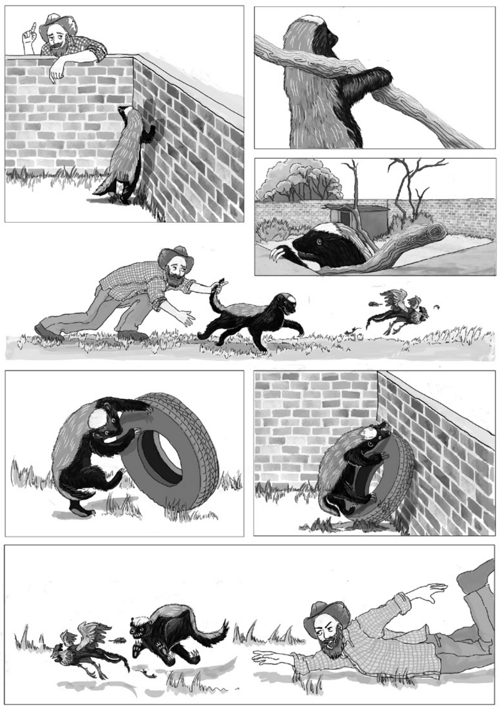
1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
- **a** Point – Khomba igama
- **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
- **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
- **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
- amandla atsalela phantsi (igravithi)
- ukweyisa
- ukuvumelanisa

Umbongo okanye ingoma	Intshukumo
Kobu bomi masizimisele	*Shukuma ndawonye ube ngathi uyahamba*
Wakuwa phantsi	*Lingisa ukuwa, izandla zidibane ecaleni elinye*
Vuk'uvuthululule	*Zivuthulule*
Ubheke phambili	*Shukuma ndawonye ube ngathi uyahamba.*

UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

1. Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela amancinane.
2. Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
4. Kule veki baza kusebenza ngamaqela ukuze benze isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
6. Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
7. Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebali labo neklasi.
8. Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

NDIYENZA

1. Biza isandi**: ty**
2. Biza igama: **tyala**
3. Cazulula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/ty/-/a/-/l/-/a/**
4. Biza isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/ty/**
5. Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/a/**
6. Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/l/**
7. Biza isandi sokugqibela: **/a/**
8. Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **tyala**
9. Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/ty/-/a/-/l/-/a/** = **tyala**
10. Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/tya/**
11. Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/la/**
12. Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa amalungu usakha eli gama: **/tya/-/la/** = **tyala**

SIYENZA

1. Biza isandi: **ty**
2. Biza igama: **ityiwa**
3. Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama? **/i/**
4. Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/ty/**
5. Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/i/**
6. Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine kweli gama? **/w/**
7. Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? **/a/**
8. Cela abafundi bahlule igama ngokwezandi zalo ezahlukeneyo: **/i/-/ty/-/i/-/w/-/a/**
9. Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ityiwa**
10. Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/-/ty/-/i/-/w/-/a/** = **ityiwa**
11. Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/i/**
12. Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/tyi/**
13. Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama? **/wa/**
14. Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe eli gama: **/i/-/tyi/-/wa/** = **ityiwa**

UYENZA

1. Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u – ty**
2. Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5.
3. Bizela la magama alandelayo:

- **a** yitya
- **b** tyala
- **c** ityala
- **d** ityiwa
- **e** tyum
- **f** ukutya

4. Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo ze bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
5. Kwimizuzu emibini phambi kokuba siphele isifundo, bhala amagama ebhodini ukrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi.
6. Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo ngepensile enombala.
7. Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokubhala la magama ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

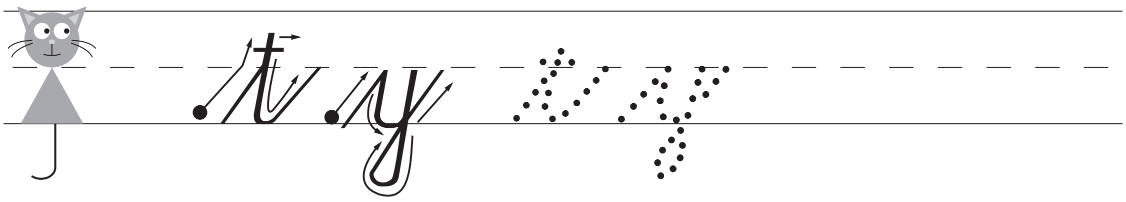
____

UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

Ukubhala oonobumba/amagama/izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

IVEKI 6

1. Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abancinci ngokudibaniso: **ty**
2. Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3. Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo
4. besebenzisa iminwe.
5. Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
6. Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba
7. namagama ebhodini.
8. Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
9. Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwisandi ebekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



yitya

tyala

ityala

ityiwa

tyum

ukutya

Ityala lokutya lide.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

Ukushicilela nokwabelana

ISIHLOKO: Bhala malunga nexesha owawuzimisele ukuphumeza iinjongo zakho ngalo.

UMSEBENZI: Bhala umhlathi onezivakalisi ezisi-8

ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:
1 Okokuqala ndandizimisele uku ….
2 Ndayiphumeza le njongo ngokuba … …
3 Kwakunzima, kodwa …
4 Ekugqibeleni … …

UKULUNGISELELA: Phambi kokuba uqale ngesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini, isicwangciso obusenze ngoMvulo.

YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA UKUDRAFTA (NDIYENZA)

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo usebenzise itshekhlisti yokuhlela wahlela iidrafti.
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba namhlanje siza kushicilela ze sabelane ngemibhalo yethu.
3 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokubhala kwakhona umbhalo wakho ube nesihloko nomhla.

ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOSHICILELO (UYENZA)

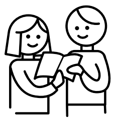
1 **Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**
2 Yalela abafundi babhale umhla nesihloko**: Ngexesha endandizimisele uku … …**
3 **Abafundi mababhale umbhalo wakho kwakhona ngaphandle kwempazamo.**
4 **Abafundi bangafaka umzobo ukuba banexesha.**
5 **Khumbuza abafundi ngezixhobo abanokuzisebenzisa ukubanceda xa bebhala.**
6 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana** nabo batsala nzima.

ABAFUNDI BABELANA NGEMIBHALO

1 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela abafundi mababeke phantsi ipensile nepeni.
2 Abafundi mabaguquke bathethe nomlingani.
3 Biza umfundi omnye ukuya kwaba-2 babelane ngombhalo wabo neklasi.
4 Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi apho afikelela khona amehlo abo ukuze bakwazi ukufunda imisebenzi yabanye.

Ixesha endandizimisele ukuba lilungu lebhola ekhatywayo

Ngenye imini ndandizimisele ukubalilungu lebhola ekhatywayo ngoba ndiyayithanda ibhola ekhatywayo. Ndawufezekisa lo mnqweno ngokuzilologa. Kwakunzima, kodwa ndiyakuthanda ukudlala ibhola ekhatywayo kwaye notata wam ayakuzingca kwiqela ndiye ndafumanisa kube ndingenza nantoni ukuba ndiyazilolonga.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ______________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1.**
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2.**
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesine

IZandi neZandi zoPelo:

Imizuzu 15

Ukutshintsha isandi

NDIYENZA

1 Baxelele ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda ukujonga umahluko kumagama. Oku kusinceda ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **tsala, tyala**
3 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa ukufumana umahluko njengalapha: **tsala, tyala**
4 Cacisa umahluko phakathi kuka: **/ts/** no **/ty/** ezi zandi zibizwa ngokwahlukileyo, kodwa yonke enye into kula magama iyafana!

SIYENZA ...

ISIQENDU SOKU 1

1 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **ityala, ixhala**
2 Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
3 Biza umfundi eze ngaphambili aze akrwele umgca ebonisa umahluko kula magama: **ityala, ixhala**
4 Baxelele umahluko kumagama.

ISIQENDU SESI 2

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **itsolo**
2 Buza abafundi: **Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha nesi sandi ukwakha igama elitsha?**
3 Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi usenza uluhlu ebhodini: **izolo, ilolo, ixolo, idolo, isolo, inyolo**

UYENZA ...

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **tsiba**
2 Yalela abafundi bakhe amagama kangangoko banako, betshintsha isandi esinye kuphela egameni
3 Biza abafundi beze ngaphambili babhale amagama abo ebhodini.
4 Jonga igama ngalinye, ucacisa isandi eso sitshintshiweyo. **nxiba, gqiba, usiba, tseba, tsuba, tsika**

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

IsiFundo sesiBini

IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYACINGA/ NDENZE NOHLOLO

Itekisi	Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Eli libali elingoMusa Motha, umdanisi ongumangaliso waseMzantsi Afrika.	Ndiyakhumbula ukuba uMusa ngumntu ozimiselayo, owasebenza nzima ukuze abe ngumdanisi.
Ebuntwaneni bakhe uMusa akazange akhe ayicinge into yokuba uya kuba ngumdanisi. Iphupha lakhe yayikukuba ngumdlali wodumo webhola ekhatywayo. Wayekuthanda ukubaleka ebaleni, abonise ubuchule bokulawula ekwakhaba ibhola. Kodwa ngenye imini, xa uMusa wayeneminyaka eli-9, wakhatywa ngumntu edolweni kumdlalo webhola ekhatywayo. Kwadlula iiveki eziliqela emva kokwenzakala kwakhe qho ebusuku idolo lakhe lidumba. Abazali bakhe bayiqonda le nto ukuba oku kudumba kuxela enye into baza bamthatha bamsa esibhedlele.	
Kwadlula iinyanga ezintandathu kungekho mntu waziyo ukuba yayiyintoni kanye ingxaki ngedolo kaMusa. Wadibana nogqirha emva komnye. Benza uvavanyo emva kolunye, kodwa abazange babe nokuqonda ukuba yintoni eyayibangela ukuba idolo likaMusa lidumbe. Ekugqibeleni, omnye koogqirha abaninzi bakaMusa wathatha isigqibo sokwenza utyando olubizwa ngokuba yibhayopsi. Zakubuya iziphumo, zabonisa ukuba uMusa wayene – Ostiyo sakhoma – uhlobo lomhlaza oluchaphazela amathambo. UMusa wathatha isigqibo esinzima sokuba ashunqulwe umlenze ukunqanda umhlaza unganwenwi.	Ndicinga ukuba bekunzima kakhulu kuMusa ukushunqulwa umlenze, ngakumbi engumntu obezithandela ibhola ekhatywayo.

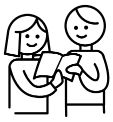
Itekisi	Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Ukushunqulwa kukaMusa umlenze kwathetha ukuba ukhululekile kumhlaza, kodwa kwakukwathetha ukuba iphupha lakhe lokuba ngumdlali wodumo lalitshabalele. Wayengenakubuya abaleke ebaleni, okanye abonise ubuchule bokulawula nokukhaba ibhola. Kodwa uMusa wathatha isigqibo sokujolisa ingqondo yakhe kwizinto zonke ezazinokwenziwa ngumzimba wakhe okwisimo esahlukileyo.	UMusa ufanele ukuba waphoxeka kakhulu. Kodwa ndiyabona ukuba wazama ukumilisela ingqondo yakhe kwinto awayenako ukuyenza. Ndicinga ukuba oko kubonisa ukuba ungumntu ozimiselayo kuba akazange avumele imeko embi ime endleleni yakhe yempumelelo.
Umbutho obizwa ngokuba yiReach for a Dream onceda abantwana abanezifo ezibeka ubomi emngciphekweni, wathengela uMusa isidlali mculo. UMusa wathi tii ngumculo. Ngokuthanda kwakhe umculo, uMusa wafumanisa ukuba zazikho ezinye iindlela awayenokushukumisa ngazo umzimba wakhe. Waqalisa ukuzilolonga edanisa.	UMusa wayezimisele ukuba nengqondo ekhululekileyo. Akazange azike kwiingcinga zokukhathazeka kuba engasayi kubuya abe nokudlala ibhola ekhatywayo. Wasuka wazimisela ukufumana enye into ayithandayo.
Ngonyaka wama-2007 uMusa waya kuvavanywa njengofuna indawo kwinkampani iVuyani Dance. Wamkelwa kuba wayenesakhono esihle sokudanisa, kwaye eza kuzisa uhlobo olungaqhelekanga lokudanisa eqongeni.	Ndiyakhumbula ukuba uMusa wayekuphela komdanisi owenza ngendlela eyahlukileyo kwinkampani yomdaniso eyiVuyani. Ndicinga ukuba wasebenza nzima kakhulu ukuze amkelwe. Ndiyacinga ingaba bathini abantu ababehlolela ukwamkela xa babebona uMusa? Bafanele ukuba babengakholelwa ukuba angadanisa ngomlenze omnye.
Kuqeqesho lukaMusa eVuyani Dance Company, wayekuphela komdanisi odanisa ngokwahlukileyo. Kodwa uMusa wamkela wonke umngeni awayehlangana nawo. Wayeyiqonda into yokuba ngumdanisi onomlenze omnye kwakuthetha ukusebenza aphikisane nesimo samandla endalo atsalela phantsi (igravithi), esebenzisa awakhe amandla nesimo sokulungelelanisa ngokulinganayo.	
Emva koqeqesho lwakhe, uMusa wabangomnye wabadanisi abakhokhelayo eVuyani Dance Company. Kodwa, uMusa kusafuneka esebenze nzima yonke imihla. Akukho lula ngamaxesha onke kubaqambi benkqubo yomdaniso ukwenza iinkqubo zomdaniso ezingena gingci kwindlela kaMusa yokudanisa. UMusa kufuneka ancedise ekucingeni indlela anokuzisebenzisa ngayo iinkqubo zomdaniso zabantu abanemizimba ekwaziyo ukuzenzela.	UMusa ungumntu osebenza nzima kakhulu – akavumeli nanye into ime endleleni yakhe. Xa imidaniso ingavumelani nemeko yakhe, uyancedisa ukuyitshintsha. Oku kubonakalisa ukuba uzimisele – kuba akafane ayekele imiqobo ime endleleni yakhe!

IVEKI 6

Itekisi	Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Xa uMusa edanisa kumaqonga amakhulu, uninzi kubabukeli sukube luqala ukubona umdanisi ohlawulwayo odanisa ehamba ngeentonga. Abantu bagoduka bemangalisekile kwaye bezele ukukhuthazeka bubuhle nozuko lomdaniso wakhe. UMusa unika inkuthazo engumangaliso kubabukeli bakhe ukuze bacinge ngabantu abanako ukwenza izinto ngeendlela ezahlukeneyo. Oko akuzuze eqongeni kumnceda avule kwaye andise ingqiqo yabantu abatshintshe nendlela abazithatha ngayo izinto ngabantu abathile, nengcinga ngoko ungenako ukukwenza! Uyababonisa abantu ukuba ukuba imizimba enako ukwenza ngeendlela ezahlukileyo nayo inamandla kwaye mihle iyabukeka.	Ngokuhlola imeko ndibona ukuba uMusa uzimisele kuba abantu abacinga gwenxa ngesimo sakhe sokuba nako ngendlela eyahlukileyo akabayeki bamnqande ekulandeleni amaphupha akhe.
Ngokudanisa kwakhe uMusa Motha ufuna ukubonisa ukuba akukho nto ingenakwenzeka. Ngamanye amaxesha, uMusa usebenza nzima ude umzimba wakhe uqaqambe wonke. Kodwa, enjalo ubanawo amandla okuphakama eme, aqhube ngomdaniso wakhe.	Kuthetha oku ke ukuzimisela – ukuba naxa imeko zinzima sithi gqolo sizama singayeki. **Ngokuhlola imeko ndibona ukuba** uMusa ungumzekelo omhle wokuzimisela.

Imibuzo	Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo
Ingaba uziva ukhuthazekile libali likaMusa?	Ndiziva ndikhuthazekile nguMusa kuba …
Wahluke njani uMusa kwabanye abadanisi?	Wahlukile kwabanye abadanisi kuba yena unomlenze omnye.

Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo
Yintoni enokubangela ukuba sithi uMusa ngumntu ongumzingisi?	• Kuba wafumana into umzimba wakhe owawunako ukuyenza emva kokushunqulwa umlenze. • Kuba ufanele ukuba wayedane kakhulu kukuba wayengenakubuya abe ngumdlali webhola kodwa wafumana umdaniso. • Kuba wajolisa ingqondo yakhe kwizinto umzimba wakhe owawunako ukuzenza. • Kuba wasebenza nzima ukuze abe ngumdanisi. • Kuba ukudanisa kunzima kakhulu kumntu onomlenze omnye, uMusa kufuneka esebenze nzima ngakumbi. Kodwa uzama ngako konke! • Kuba uMusa ungumdanisi ophambili. Kufuneke esebenze nzima kakhulu ukuze abe ngomnye wabadanisi abaphambili. • Kuba ngamanye amaxesha abantu bacinga izinto ezimbi ngabantu abanemizimba esebenza ngendlela eyahlukileyo, kodwa uMusa akazivumeli ezo nkolelo ukuba zimnqande ekubeni ngoyena mdanisi waziwayo. • Kuba uMusa kufuneka asebenza ukuze iindlela zokudanisa zihambelane gingci nendlela yakhe yokudanisa.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ____________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 6**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi2.**
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesihlanu

Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - a Point – Khomba igama
   - b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama
   - Iintonga zokuhamba
   - khuthaza
   - umkhethe

Umbongo okanye ingoma	Intshukumo
Kobu bomi masizimisele	*Shukuma ndawonye ube ngathi uyahamba*
Wakuwa phantsi	*Lingisa ukuwa, izandla zidibane ecaleni elinye*
Vuk'uvuthulululе	*Zivuthulule*
Ubheke phambili	*Shukuma ndawonye ube ngathi uyahamba.*

INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala ifreyimu yengxoxo ebhodini:
   - a Kweli bali …
   - b Ndihlola ze ndithathe isigqibo sokuba uMusa Motha ngumntu o … …ngenxa ….
   - c Ndicinga ukuba eli bali lisibonisa umxholo wokuzimisela kuba …

2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.

3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.

4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba kumaqela baphendule umibuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.

5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.

6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.

7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.

8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Ukufumana amagama

Bhala itheyibhuli yakho ebhodini enezandi esezifundiwe kwakunye namagama nezandi ebezifundwe kwisifundo sangoLwesiBini noLwesiThathu.

ts	**ty**	**i**
a	**b**	**s**
l	**u**	**o**
y	**e**	**w**

YENZA UMFUZISELO

1 Khumbuza abafundi ngezandi zeveki: **/ts/** no **/ty/**
2 Hlaziya zonke iizandi namagama akhiwe ngokuhlanganiswa ebhodini.
3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukwakha onke amagama abanokuwakha besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama besebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso ngolu hlobo: **/ts/ – /e/ = tse**
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi na isandi esisebhodini –abanyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u: **/ts/ okanye /ty/**
6 Bonisa abafundi ukwenza amanye amagama njengo: **/b/ – /a/ – /l/ – /a/ = bala**

ABAFUNDI BAYENZA

1 Xelela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **ts, ty**
2 Yalela abafundi mababhale amagama, banike imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama.
3 Banike abafundi imizuzu emi 3 ukufumana ze bakhe amagama kangangoko banako.
4 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
5 Bonisa abafundi iindlela zokwakha la amagama: **tse, tsiba, tsala, tsitsa, utsotsi, itsolo, yitya, tyala, ityala, ityiwa, bala, yiyo, wola, iwele, sela, sala**

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____________________

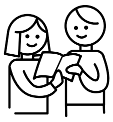
UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

Emva kokuFunda

UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA

ISISHWANKATHELO ESIBHALIWEYO SEBALI

1. Xelela abafundi ukuba kuza kufuneka bethethe ngento ebalulekieyo ebalini:
2. Baza kuthetha nangento abacinga ukuba bayayifundiswa libali.
3. Bhala isishwankathelo sebali ebhodini.
4. Yalela abafundi basebenzise ifreyimu yokubhala ukuphendula imibuzo.
5. Abafundi mabaphendule ngolu hlobo
   - **a** **Eli bali lisibalisela …** … (2–3 izivakalisi)
   - **b** **Ndithandile …**
   - **c** **Ndicinga ukuba eli bali libhaIwe ukundifundisa ukuba …**
6. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngeke bakwazi ukubhala konke ngebali, kwawufuneka bekhethe iindawo ezibalulekileyo.
7. Yenza umfuziselo ngolu hlobo. Yithi: **Eli bali lisixelela** *ngendlela uMusa Motha awaba ngumdanisi ngayo.* ***Ndithandile*** *ukubona uMusa Motha edanisa ngeentonga zokuhamba.* **Ndicinga ukuba eli bali libhaIwe ukundifundisa ukuba** *yonke into ingenzeka ukuba usebenza nzima.*
8. Yalela abafundi bacinge ngento **abayithandileyo** ngebali.
9. Yalela abafundi baguquke bathethe besabelana ngezimvo zabo. Abafundi mabazalise ifreyimu.
10. Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
11. Biza abafundi aba 2–3 babelane ngeengcinga zabo neklasi.
12. Isishwankathelo, kumele sibenje: **Eli bali lisixelela** *ngendlela uMusa Motha awaba ngumdanisi ngayo enomlenze omnye.* ***Ndithandile*** *ngokuya uMusa Motha wazifunela igumba gumba, waqala ukudanisa.* **Ndicinga ukuba eli bali libhaIwe ukundifundisa** *ngomntu owayezimisele waze wafezekisa amaphupha akhe!*



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ______________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 6**.
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacisele iklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki Imizuzu 15

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bathethe bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelana ngeempendulo.
5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?**
   c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   g **Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veki?**
   h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki.

Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi uwuthathele ingqalelo uwenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.

Ibanga 3
IKOTA 1
Iveki
7

UMXHOLO:
Mna nabantwana endizalwa nabo

Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
3 Lungisa oonotsheluza bamagama nemifanekiso oza kuyidinga yamagama asekelwe kumxholo.
4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: iifoto zabantakwenu noodadewenu, ifoto yosapho lwakho ukunye nabantwana bakowenu, cela abafundi beze nezabo iifoto zabantwana bakumawabo.
5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngeempawu ezifanayo ngabantwana bokuqala, abaphakathi namagqibelo.
6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, iincwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.

Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala OKANYE ngea xesha usenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 11, Bhala

Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 12, Masenzeni oku

Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 13, Bhala

Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso: wento othanda ukuyenza ekhaya nabantwana bakowenu.

Ngomvulo

Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

YAZISA NGOMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI ABANALO

1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso webhere kaMarie ekuqaleni kwebali kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: Ibhere ichetywe kakuhle.
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: Mna nabantwana endizalwa nabo Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
3 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
4 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
5 Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
   a Yintoni umnakwenu nodadewenu?
   b Bangaphi abantwana bakowenu?
   c Uthanda ukwenza ntoni nabantwana bakowenu?

AMAGAMA ASEKWELWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
   - ukona
   - ukudikwa
   - abantwana endizalwa nabo

Umbongo okanye ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndiyamthanda uFanisa.	*Phithanisa izandla esifubeni*
Silala kunye, sidlale kunye	*Dibanisa izandla uzibeke ecaleni elinye lobuso zozibini, ubuye ubambe isandla somntu osecaleni kwakho nizise phambilil nasemva kunye.*
Akukhathazeka, ndiyakhathazeka.	*Khomba osecaleni kwakho uze ubeke wehlise umnye ngamnye ezantsi kweliso ngalinye, khomba kuwe ubuye wehlise iminwe izidlele*
Unguntondo wasekhaya	*Yalatha ngesandla phantsi ubuye ukhombe kuwe.*

IVEKI 7

UkuBhala ngesandla

Imizuzu 15

1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale umhla nesihloko: **isinye ukuya kwisininzi kumagama.**

2 Okulandelayo abafundi mababhale amanani u 1–5 ezincwadini zabo betsiba imigca phakathi kwamanani.

3 Bizela isinye kula magama alandelayo. Abafundi mababhale la magama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo

Isinye ukuya kwisininzi

- **a** ivenkile
- **b** isitya
- **c** igusha
- **d** into
- **e** inundu

4 Okulandelayo, abafundi mababhale la magama angentla ngesininzi.

5 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yenza izilungiso ebhodini, bhala amagama ngokuchanekileyo, ubiza izandi ze ucacise indlela yokubhala ngokudibanisa.

6 Yalela abafundi bakuxelele iipatheni abazibonayo njengangokuya belitshintsha igama.

7 Krwela umgca kwipatheni ngolu hlobo

Isinye ukuya kwisininzi

- **a** Ivenkile
  iivenkile
- **b** Isitya
  izitya
- **c** Igusha
  iigusha
- **d** Into
  izinto
- **e** inundu
  amanundu
- **f** Yalela abafundi bacinge ngezi patheni xa bebhala okanye befunda.
  Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensile enombala ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

Ngaphambi kokuFunda

INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: UBhere uchetywe kakuhle
3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
4 Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo.
6 Funda ibali lonke kube kanye, ungemi.

UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

IsiCwangciso neDrafti

ISIHLOKO: Bhala umhlathi ngomnye wabantwana bakowenu. (Abafundi abangenamnakwabo okanye udadewabo mababhale ngomzala okanye umhlobo)

UMSEBENZI: Bhala umhlathi onezivakalisi ezisi-8.

UKUYILA: Bhala imephu yengqondo

YAZISA ISIHLOKO SOKUBHALA

1 Bonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
2 Cacisa iimbono zakho ngomntwana wakowenu. ala mhlathi umzekelo:
Mna nodade wethu asifani –abantu soloko bacinga ukuba asizalwa kunye! Uyahlekisa. Uphinda alunge kwaye uncokola nam rhoqo efowunini xa ndimdinga.

UMFUZISELO WOKUYILA (NDIYENZA)

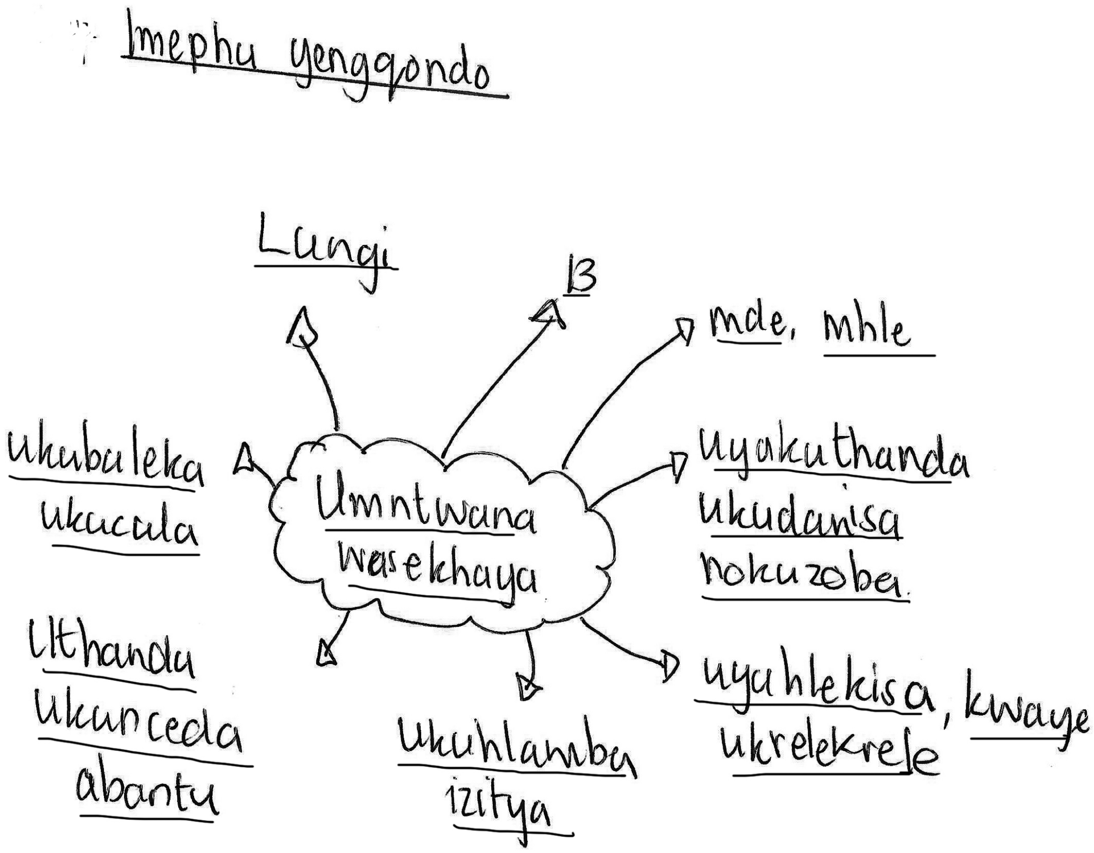
1 Zoba imephu yengqondo kwelinye lamacala ebhodi yakho.
2 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwenza imephu yengqondo ngokuphendula imibuzo.
3 Gqibezela imephu yengqondo kwelinye icala lebhodi.

Isicwangciso seMephu yengqondo		
Igama?	iminyaka?	unembo-nakalo enjani?
uthanda ukwenza ntoni?	**Umntwana waseKhaya**	zintoni azithandayo?
Zintoni ezinye izinto ezibaluleki-eyo ngaye?	nithanda ukuxabana ngantoni?	Yintoni eyona nto uyithandayo ngaye?

iMephu yengqondo		
Chelsea	32	mfutshane, mhle
ukubaleka ukupheka ukupeyinta	**Umntwana waseKhaya**	Uthanda ukunyuka intaba nokuba phandle
utshatile	ngempahla	Uyahlekisa unobubele

ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA UBUGCISA BOKUYILA (UYENZA)

1. Abafundi mabavale amehlo bacinge ngemephu yengqondo.
2. Xelela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane besabelana ngeengcinga zabo.
3. Bonisa abafundi imephu yengqondo ebhodini, abafundi mabasebenzise le freyimu ukwenza umsebenzi wabo njengoko ubuwenzile.
4. Banike iincwadi zokubhala.
5. Xelela abafundi ukuba babhale iingcinga zabo **– bangakopi** ezakho.
6. Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **ingxoxwana**



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ______________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 7.**
2. Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo woku1**.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2.**
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesibini

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

NDIYENZA

1 Biza isandi**: ny**
2 Biza igama: **inyosi**
3 Cazulula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/**-**/ny/**-**/o/**-**/s/**-**/i/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala: **/i/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/ny/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/o/**
7 Biza isandi sesine kweli gama: **/s/**
8 Biza isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: **/i/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **inyosi**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/**-**/ny/**-**/o/**-**/s/**-**/i/** = **inyosi**
11 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/in/**
12 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/yo/**
13 Biza ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: **/si/**
14 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa amalungu usakha eli gama: **/in/**-**/yo/**-**/si/** = **inyosi**

SENZE

1 Biza isandi: **ny**
2 Biza igama: **inyama**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/ny/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/a/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine kweli gama? **/m/**
7 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? **/a/**
8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **inyama**
9 Cela abafundi bohlule igama ngokwezandi zalo ezahlukeneyo: **/i/**-**/ny/**-**/a/**-**/m/**-**/a/**
10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama **/i/**-**/ny/**-**/a/**-**/m/**-**/a/** = **inyama**
11 Buza abafundi: N gubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/in/**
12 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/ya/**
13 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokugqibela kweli gama? **/ma/**
14 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe eli gama: **/in/**-**/ya/**-**/ma/** = **inyama**

UYENZA

1 Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u – ny**
2 Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5.
3 Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   - **a** nya
   - **b** inye
   - **c** inyosi
   - **d** inyama
   - **e** unyaka
   - **f** nyibilisa
4 Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo ze bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
5 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
6 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokwakha la amagama ngokubhala ngokudibaniso kwisifundo esilandelayo.

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

Ukubhala oonobumba/amagama/izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala oonobumba abancinci ngomdibaniso: **ny**
2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ebekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

ny

nya

inye

inyosi

inyama

unyaka

nyibilisa

Inye inyosi etya inyama.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

UFundo lokuQala

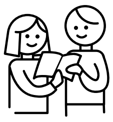
UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: YENZA UNXULUMANO / UKUYIFUND' IVALIWE

Itekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Uteddy kaMarie yayiyeyona nto yakhe ixabiseke ngokukhethekileyo. Wayelala nalo teddy wakhe ukhethekileyo ukususela ebuntwaneni, elusana. Yonke imihla ebusuku, wayegona uteddy wakhe othambileyo. Xa eziva ekhathazekile, wayegona uteddy wakhe othambileyo. Xa esekhaya, wayesoloko uteddy wakhe ekunye naye.	Ndicinga ukuba uMarie umthanda kakhulu uteddy wakhe kuba uthambile!
Uteddy yayikukuphela kwento yokudlala ekhethekileyo awayengazange umama amenze uMarie ukuba abelane ngayo. Kodwa uMarie wayengudade omdala onesisa – wayesoloko emyeka uJosh owayengumntwana, ambambe uteddy adlale naye. Ngaminazana ithile emva kwemini, uMarie noJosh babedlala, uJosh weva uMarie ethetha noteddy wakhe. 'Uye usiba mdala kakhulu ngoku,' watsho ehleka. Wamgona uteddy wakhe. 'Kodwa ndiyakuthanda nokuba kunjalo!'	Ndicinga ukuba uMarie ungudade omdala olungileyo. Uyabelana ngezinto zakhe zokudlala noxa kunganyanzelekanga!
Ngosuku olulandelayo, ngeli xesha uMarie asesikolweni uJosh wafumana isikere ekhitshini. 'Ndinecebo!' wacinga njalo uJosh. UJosh wacinga ngoteddy kaMarie omdala. 'Ndingamenza uteddy okhethekileyo kaMarie abe mhle akhangeleke mtsha!'Wacinga njalo. UJosh wathatha isikere wazicheba zonke iinwele eziphezulu kwintloko kateddy. 'Ndiqinisekile uMarie uza kothuka! Uza kucinga ukuba ufumene ibhere entsha kraca!'Wacinga njalo uJosh.	Kwakutheni ukuze uJosh achebe iinwele zikateddy? Ndicinga ukuba ufuna ukwenzela udade wabo into entle. Mhlawumbi ufuna nokwenza uteddy abe mtsha, kuba uve uMarie embiza ngokuba 'mdala.'
UMarie uya kuyithanda le ndlela achetywe ngayo uteddy! UJosh walinda walinda ukubuya kukaMarie evela esikolweni. Wayengxamele ukuba abone okumlindileyo engakulindelanga.	Ndiyacinga ingaba kutheni uJosh engalindanga uMarie wafika ekhaya? Oo! Inokuba kungenxa yokuba ucinga ukuba uMarie uya kuvuya kakhulu xa ebona uteddy echetywe kakuhle.

IVEKI 7

Itekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Kodwa ukufika kwakhe uMarie ekhaya abone uteddy wakhe, wemkelwa ngumoya akakwazi ukuphefumla kakuhle.'Kwenzeke ntoni kuteddy?'Wakhwaza uJosh engxola. UJosh waphakamisa isikere, encumile. 'Bendikuthembile! Kutheni wonakalise uteddy wam umazi ukuba uyinto ekhethekileyo kum?' wakhala uMarie. 'Uxolo!' wakhwaza uJosh. 'Bendicinga ukuba ndimenza uteddy wakho omdala abe mtsha!' Kodwa uMarie waphuma egumbini ebaleka ekhala. UJosh washiyeka apho ehleli yedwa. 'Bendicinga ukuba uMarie uya kuyithanda indlela entsha achetywe ngayo uteddy!' wacinga njalo uJosh, ebhidekile.	Ndiyacinga, ingaba kutheni uJosh wayebhidekile nje? Oo! Ifanele ukuba kungenxa yokuba uJosh wacinga ukuba uMarie uyakuyithanda into entsha yokuchetywa kukateddy, kodwa wasuka uMarie walugcwabevu ngumsindo!
Umonakalisile uteddy wam!	--
UMarie wafika kumama wakhe. Waphakamisa uteddy wakhe okhethekileyo ukuze ambone. 'Jonga into eyenziwe nguJosh. Umonakalisile uteddy wam endimxabisileyo, ngekhe alungiseke! Andimfuni mna lo teddy mbi ngolu hlobo!' wakhala watsho. Wayiphosa phantsi emgangathweni ibhere yakhe.	Ufanele ukuba wayecaphuke kakhulu uMarie ukuze agibisele uteddy phantsi emgangathweni!
Ethubeni umama wabiza uMarie. 'Ndilusizi yinto yokuba uJosh echebe uteddy obengadingi kuchetywa!'watsho umama. 'Kodwa uteddy akonakelanga," wacacisa umama. Umama wambuyisela uteddy kuMarie, enxibe umnqwazi omtsha, obomvu. 'Lo mnqwazi uyakufihla ukuchetywa kakubi kukateddy,' watsho umama encumile. 'Kwaye ukhangeleka enomfaneleko kakhulu!' UJosh wangena egumbini, ephethe ibhatyi eluhlaza. 'Le ndiyithathe kowam uteddy,'watsho uJosh. 'Ndicinga ukuba owakho uteddy uyidinga ngaphezu kowam. Wanika umama ibhatyi eluhlaza waza wayinxibisa uteddy.	--
UMarie wayesakhathazekile, kodwa wamthatha wamfunqula uteddy.'Uxolo ngokuba ndithe umbi! Ndiyakuthanda nokuba ungakhangeleka unjani,' watsho. Wajikelisa iingalo zakhe kuye zombini wamgona.	Ndiyacinga, ingaba kutheni uJosh emphathele ibhatyi eluhlaza uteddy? Oo, mhlawumbi uziva engonwabanga kuba uMarie engayithandanga into yokuchetywa kukateddy.

Imibuzo	Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo
Wenza ntoni uJosh ukonakalisa uteddy kaMarie?	Wacheba iinwele zikateddy /waphungula uteddy iinwele.
Wazama njani umama ukulungisa uteddy?	• Umama wamthwalisa umnqwazi obomvu wamnxibisa nebhatyi eluhlaza uteddy. • Umama wamnxibisa uteddy waza wamgquma neenwele ezichetyiweyo.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo**
Kwakutheni ukuze uJosh achebe iinwele zikateddy?	• Kuba weva uMarie esithi ibhere indala. • Kuba wayefuna ukuyenza ikhangeleke ntsha ibhere. • Kuba wayefuna ukwenzela udade wabo into entle.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ______________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda** 7.
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacisele iklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesithathu

Imisebenzi ye-Orali

Imizuzu 15

ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
- **a** Point – Khomba igama
- **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
- **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
- **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
- intembeko
- uyithathe njani
- okulindelekileyo

Umbongo okanye ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndiyamthanda uFanisa.	*Phithanisa izandla esifubeni*
Silala kunye, sidlale kunye	*Dibanisa izandla uzibeke ecaleni elinye lobuso zozibini, ubuye ubambe isandla somntu osecaleni kwakho nizise phambilil nasemva kunye.*
Akukhathazeka, ndiyakhathazeka.	*Khomba osecaleni kwakho uze ubeke wehlise umnye ngamnye ezantsi kweliso ngalinye, khomba kuwe ubuye wehlise iminwe izidlele*
Unguntondo wasekhaya	*Yalatha ngesandla phantsi ubuye ukhombe kuwe.*

UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

1 Yohlula abafundi babe ngamaqela amancinane.
2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3 Xelela umfundi ngamnye acinge ibali elihambelana nemifanekiso.
4 Nika abafundi umzuzu okanye emibini bacinge ngezimvo zabo.
5 Okulandelayo umfundi ngamnye makafumane ithuba lokwabelana nabanye ngombono wakhe webali.

6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
7 Khumbuza abafundi banikane indlebe kumabali abo.
8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

NDIYENZA

1 Biza isandi**: nw**
2 Biza igama: **nwabu**
3 Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/nw/-/a/-/b/-/u/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala: **/nw/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/a/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/b/**
7 Biza isandi sokugqibela: **/u/**
8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **nwabu**
9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama **/nw/-/a/-/b/-/u/** = **nwabu**
10 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/nwa/**
11 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/bu/**
12 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa amalungu usakha eli gama: **/nwa/-/bu/** = **nwabu**

SIYENZA

1 Biza isandi: **nw**
2 Biza igama: **nwele**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama? **/nw/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/e/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/l/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? **/e/**
7 Cela abafundi bohlule igama ngokwezandi zalo ezahlukeneyo: **/nw/-/e/-/l/-/e/**
8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **nwele**
9 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eligama **/nw/-/e/-/l/-/e/** = **nwele**
10 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/nwe/**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/le/**
12 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe eli gama: **/nwe/-/le/** = **nwelwe**

UYENZA

1 Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u – nw**
2 Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5.
3 Bizela la magama alandelayo:
  - **a** nwabu
  - **b** nwele
  - **c** unwebu
  - **d** zonwaye
  - **e** wonwabile
4 Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo ze bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ekufundwa ngaso.
5 Kwimizuzu emibini phambi kokuba siphele isifundo, bhala amagama ebhodini ukrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi.
6 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo ngepensile enombala.
7 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokubhala la magama ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

Ukubhala oonobumba/amagama/izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1 Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abancinci ngokudibanisa: **nw**
2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo
4 besebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
6 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba
7 namagama ebhodini.
8 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
9 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ebekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

nw nw

nwabu

nwele

unwebu

zonwaye

wonwabile

Wonwaya iinwele zakhe.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

Isivakalisi: ____

____

UkuBhala: IDrafti

Imizuzu 30

ISIHLOKO: Bhala malunga nexesha owawuzimisele ukuphumeza iinjongo zakho ngalo.

UMSEBENZI: Bhala umhlathi onezivakalisi ezisi-8

ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:

1 Umntwana wasekhaya ngu … …
2 U … (chaza iminyaka yakhe/ inkangeleko)
3 Ulichule eku … …
4 Unomdla kwi …
5 Ngamanye amaxesha sikhe sixabane nge …
6 Kodwa, ndiyamnthanda kuba …
7 Kuko konke ndicinga ukuba umntwana wasekhaya u …

UKULUNGISELELA: Phambi kokuba uqale ngesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini isicwangciso obusenze ngoMvulo.

YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA UKUDRAFTA (NDIYENZA)

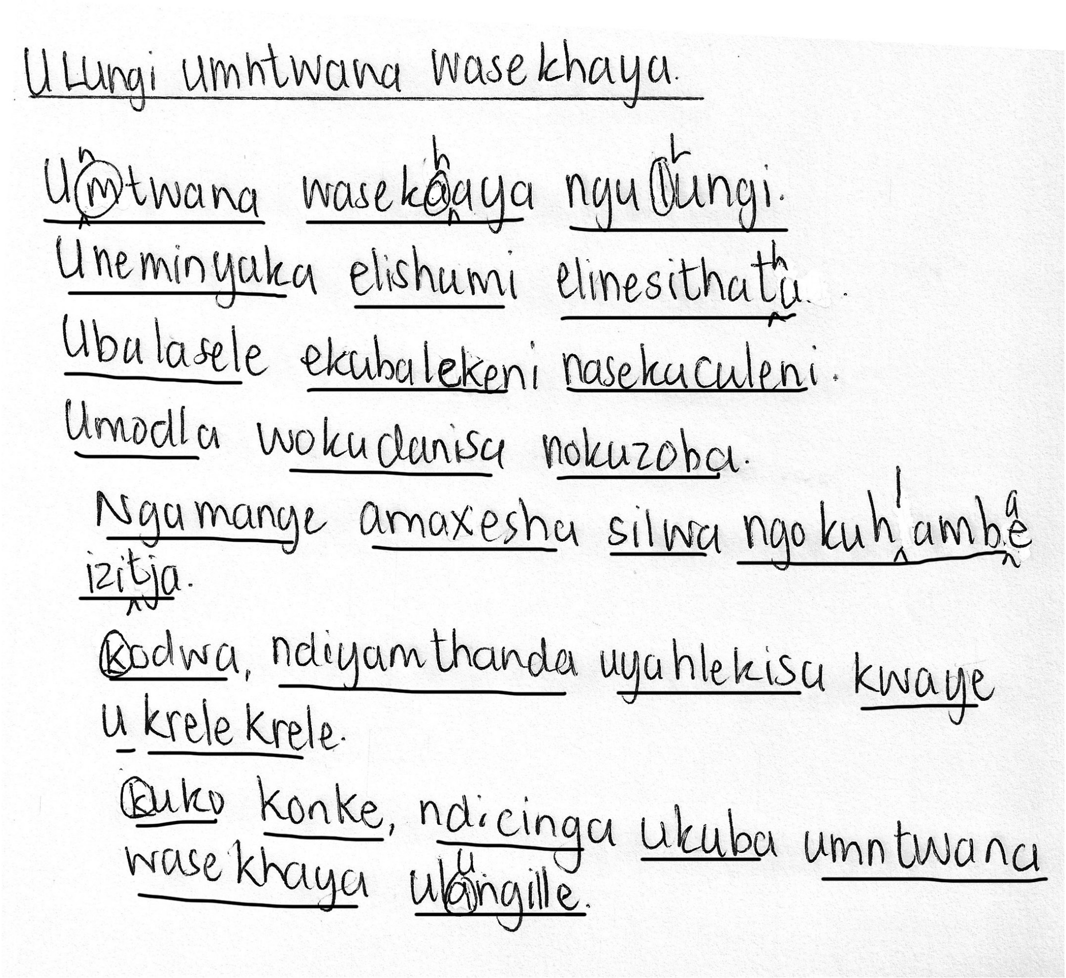
1 Khumbuza abafundi ngesicwangciso obusenze ngoMvulo.
2 Funda isicwangciso esibhalwe ebhodini.
3 Okulandelayo funda ifreyimu yokubhala kunye nabafundi.
4 Yenza umfuziselo wendlela yokuzalisa ifreyimu yokubhala usebenzise isicwangciso sakho ngolu hlobo:

Udade wethu nguChelsea. Uneminyaka engama-32, mfutshane ngesithomo kwaye mhle. Ulichule lokupheka nokubaleka. Ukwangumqabeli-ntaba omkhulu kwaye uyakuthanda ukuba phandle nasentabeni. Ngamanye amaxesha sikhe sixabane ngeempahla – kuba ndithathe ezakhe. Noxa kudika oko, yena ndiyamthanda kuba unobubele kwaye uyahlekisa. Kuko konke, ndicinga ukuba udade wethu ngoyena yena!

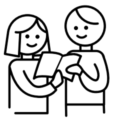
ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOKWENZA IDRAFTI (UYENZA)

1 **Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**
2 Yalela abafundi babhale umhla nesihloko**: Abantwana endizalwa nabo: idrafti**
3 Xelela abafundi bakhangele izicwangciso zabo zangoMvulo ze bacinge ngezimvo zabo.
4 Xelela abafundi bazalise ifreyimu yokubhala besebenzisa izicwangciso zabo.
5 Baxelele abafundi ukuba banako ukongeza ezinye izivakalisi oknye iinkcukacha xa benexesha.
6 Bakhumbuze abafundi ngezixhobo abanokuzisebenzisa ukubanceda xa bebhala.

7 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo uncede batsala nzima.


ULungi umntwana wasekhaya.

Umtwana wasekaaya nguUungi.
Uneminyaka elishumi elinesithatu.
Ubalasele ekubalekeni nasekuculeni.
Umodla wokudanisa nokuzoba.
Ngamanye amaxesha silwa ngokuhambe izitja.
Kodwa, ndiyamthanda uyahlekisa kwaye ukrelekrele.
Kuko konke, ndicinga ukuba umntwana wasekhaya ulangille.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ______________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 7.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesine

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Ukutshintsha unobumba

NDIYENZA ...

1 Baxelele ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda ukujonga umahluko omncinane kumagama. Oku kusinceda ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **nya, nye**
3 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa ukufumana umahluko njengalapha: **nya, nye**
4 Cacisa umahluko ku: **/a/** no **/e/** ezi zandi zibizwa ngokwahlukeneyo, kodwa yonke enye into kula magama iyafana!

SIYENZA ...

ISIQENDU SOKU 1

1 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **ihlosi, inyosi**
2 Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
3 Biza umfundi eze ngaphambili aze akrwele umgca ebonisa umahluko kula magama: **ihlosi, inyosi**
4 Baxelele umahluko kumagama.

ISIQENDU SESIBINI

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **inyama**
2 Buza abafundi: **Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha nesi sandi ukwakha igama elitsha?**
3 Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi usenza uluhlu ebhodini: **igama, ifama, ikama, idama**

UYENZA ...

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **nyaka**
2 Yalela abafundi benze amagama kangangoko banako, betshintsha isandi esinye kuphela kwigama.
3 Biza abafundi beze ngaphambili babhale amagama abo ebhodini.
4 Jonga igama ngalinye, ucacisa isandi eso sitshintshiweyo.
daka, faka, bhaka, phaka, mdaka, nyoka, nyuka, nyeka

UkuFunda noTitshala: IsiFundo sesiBini

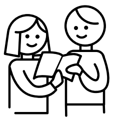
Imizuzu 15

IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: NDIYIFUND' IVALIWE

Itekisi	Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Uteddy kaMarie yayiyeyona nto yakhe ixabiseke ngokukhethekileyo. Wayelala nalo teddy wakhe ukhethekileyo ukususela ebuntwaneni, elusana. Yonke imihla ebusuku, wayegona uteddy wakhe othambileyo. Xa eziva ekhathazekile, wayegona uteddy wakhe othambileyo. Xa esekhaya, wayesoloko uteddy wakhe ekunye naye.	UMarie ufanele ukuba umthanda nyani uteddy xa emphatha nokuba uyaphi!
Uteddy yayikukuphela kwento yokudlala ekhethekileyo awayengazange umama amenze uMarie ukuba abelane ngayo. Kodwa uMarie wayengudade omdala onesisa – wayesoloko emyeka uJosh owayengumntwana, ambambe uteddy adlale naye. Ngaminazana ithile emva kwemini, uMarie noJosh babedlala, uJosh weva uMarie ethetha noteddy wakhe. 'Uye usiba mdala kakhulu ngoku,' watsho ehleka. Wamgona uteddy wakhe. 'Kodwa ndiyakuthanda nokuba kunjalo!'	UMarie uyathetha nokuthetha noteddy! Ndicinga ukuba umbona njengomhlobo uteddy!
Ngosuku olulandelayo, ngeli xesha uMarie asesikolweni uJosh wafumana isikere ekhitshini. 'Ndinecebo!' wacinga njalo uJosh. UJosh wacinga ngoteddy kaMarie omdala. 'Ndingamenza uteddy okhethekileyo kaMarie abe mhle akhangeleke mtsha!'Wacinga njalo. UJosh wathatha isikere wazicheba zonke iinwele eziphezulu kwintloko kateddy. 'Ndiqinisekile uMarie uza kothuka! Uza kucinga ukuba ufumene ibhere entsha kraca!'Wacinga njalo uJosh.	UJosh ufanele ukuba ebeziva eluncedo kakhulu kwaye elungile, ngexesha ebecheba uteddy iinwele. – ufanele ukuba ebecinga ukuba wenzela udade wabo into entle ngokwenza uteddy abe mtsha!
UMarie uya kuyithanda le ndlela achetywe ngayo uteddy! UJosh walinda walinda ukubuya kukaMarie evela esikolweni. Wayengxamele ukuba abone okumlindileyo engakulindelanga.	UJosh akazange akwazi ukumlinda udade wabo afike ekhaya. Ufanele ukuba wayenemincili kakhulu ukubona ukuba uza kuthini uMarie!

Itekisi	Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Kodwa ukufika kwakhe uMarie ekhaya abone uteddy wakhe, wemkelwa ngumoya akakwazi ukuphefumla kakuhle.'Kwenzeke ntoni kuteddy?'Wakhwaza uJosh engxola. UJosh waphakamisa isikere, encumile. 'Bendikuthembile! Kutheni wonakalise uteddy wam umazi ukuba uyinto ekhethekileyo kum?' wakhala uMarie. 'Uxolo!' wakhwaza uJosh. 'Bendicinga ukuba ndimenza uteddy wakho omdala abe mtsha!' Kodwa uMarie waphuma egumbini ebaleka ekhala. UJosh washiyeka apho ehleli yedwa. 'Bendicinga ukuba uMarie uya kuyithanda indlela entsha achetywe ngayo uteddy!' wacinga njalo uJosh, ebhidekile.	UMarie wayelugcwabevu akubona ibhere yakhe. Le asiyiyo into eyayilindelwe nguJosh! Ufanele ukuba uziva ebhidekile kuba uMarie azange ayithande into yokuchetywa kwebhere yakhe njengoko yena wayecinga.
Umonakalisile uteddy wam!	--
UMarie wafika kumama wakhe. Waphakamisa uteddy wakhe okhethekileyo ukuze ambone. 'Jonga into eyenziwe nguJosh. Umonakalisile uteddy wam endimxabisileyo, ngekhe alungiseke! Andimfuni mna lo teddy mbi ngolu hlobo!' wakhala watsho. Wayiphosa phantsi emgangathweni ibhere yakhe.	UMarie ufanele ukuba waziva ecaphuke kakhulu azange afune nokumjonga uteddy!
Ethubeni umama wabiza uMarie. 'Ndilusizi yinto yokuba uJosh echebe uteddy obengadingi kuchetywa!'watsho umama. 'Kodwa uteddy akonakelanga," wacacisa umama. Umama wambuyisela uteddy kuMarie, enxibe umnqwazi omtsha, obomvu. 'Lo mnqwazi uyakufihla ukuchetywa kakubi kukateddy,' watsho umama encumile. 'Kwaye ukhangeleka enomfaneleko kakhulu!' UJosh wangena egumbini, ephethe ibhatyi eluhlaza. 'Le ndiyithathe kowam uteddy,'watsho uJosh. 'Ndicinga ukuba owakho uteddy uyidinga ngaphezu kowam. Wanika umama ibhatyi eluhlaza waza wayinxibisa uteddy.	--
UMarie wayesakhathazekile, kodwa wamthatha wamfunqula uteddy.'Uxolo ngokuba ndithe umbi! Ndiyakuthanda nokuba ungakhangeleka unjani,' watsho. Wajikelisa iingalo zakhe kuye zombini wamgona.	Ekugqibeleni, uMarie uthatha uteddy amgone. Ufanele ukuba uzive engcono kancinane xa ebona uteddy ethwele umnqwazi. Mhlawumbi emva kwexesha, waziva uthothile umsindo ezolile.

Imibuzo	Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo
Wenza ntoni uJosh emva kokuba echebe iinwele zikateddy?	Walinda walinda wancama, ukubuya kukaMarie.
Waziva njani uMarie akubona iinwele ezichetyiweyo zikateddy?	Wayelugcwabevu ngumsindo.
Imibuzo efuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo**
Kutheni uJosh waziva ebhidekile?	• Kuba wayecinga ukuba wenzela udade wabo into entle. • Kuba wayecinga ukuba udade wabo ufuna ukuba uteddy akhangeleke mtsha. • Kuba wayecinga ukuba uyakuba nemincili. • Udade wabo akazange abe nemincili njengoko wayelindele – wasuka walugcwabevu!



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ______________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 7.**
2. Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku1**.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi2.**
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesihlanu

Umsebenzi we-Orali Imizuzu 15

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama
   - umsindo
   - ububele
   - ubumnini

Umbongo okanye ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndiyamthanda uFanisa.	*Phithanisa izandla esifubeni*
Silala kunye, sidlale kunye	*Dibanisa izandla uzibeke ecaleni elinye lobuso zozibini, ubuye ubambe isandla somntu osecaleni kwakho nizise phambilil nasemva kunye.*
Akukhathazeka, ndiyakhathazeka.	*Khomba osecaleni kwakho uze ubeke wehlise umnye ngamnye ezantsi kweliso ngalinye, khomba kuwe ubuye wehlise iminwe izidlele*
Unguntondo wasekhaya	*Yalatha ngesandla phantsi ubuye ukhombe kuwe.*

INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala ifreyimu yengxoxo ebhodini:
   a Kweli bali …
   b Ndiyifnd' ivaliwe ukuba uJosh wayelindele ukuba uMarie ayithande indlela entsha achetywe ngayo uBhere kuba …
   c Into enye elindifundisa yona eli bali kukuba umntu ozalwa naye u …
2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.
3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba kumaqela bephendula imibuzo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.
5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Ukufumana amagama

Bhala itheyibhuli yakho ebhodini enezandi esezifundiwe kwakunye namagama nezandi ebezifundwe kwisifundo sangoLwesiBini noLwesiThathu.

ny	nw	i
a	l	b
m	u	e
z	s	o

YENZA UMFUZISELO

1. Khumbuza abafundi ngezandi zeveki: **/ny/** no **/nw/**
2. Hlaziya zonke iizandi namagama akhiwe ngokuhlanganiswa ebhodini.
3. Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukwakha onke amagama abanokuwakha besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
4. Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama besebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso seveki ngolu hlobo: **/ny/** – **/a/** = **nya**
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi na isandi esisebhodini –abanyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u: **/ny/ okanye u /nw/**
6. Bonisa abafundi ukwenza amanye amagama njengo: **/u/ – /m/ – /a/ – /m/ – /a/** = **umama**

ABAFUNDI BAYENZA

1. Xelela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **ny, nw**
2. Yalela abafundi babhale amagama, banike imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama.
3. Banike abafundi imizuzu emi 3 ukufumana ze bakhe amagama kangangoko banako.
4. Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
5. Bonisa abafundi iindlela zokwakha la amagama:
   nya, inye, inyosi, inyama, nyibilisa, nwabu, unwebu, mamela, sala, Isela, ilolo, luma, ilula, bila, zoba, usula

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

Emva kokuFunda

UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/ KHANGELA KWITEKISI

ISISHWANKATHELO ESIBHALIWEYO SEBALI

1 Phambi kokuba siqale isifundo, bhala esi sihloko silandelayo, imibuzo, neziqali zivakalisi ebhodini.
2 Funda imibuzo nabafundi, ucacisa apho kukho imfuneko.
3 Yalela abafundi baguquke bathethe besabelana ngeempendulo zabo.
4 Yalela abafundu bavule iincwadi zabo, babhale umhla nesihloko ze baphendule imibuzo.
5 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela, jonga iimpendulo nabafundi ze abafundi bazikorekishe.

IBHERE ICHETYWE KAKUHLE

1 UmnakwaboMarie wenza ntoni ngela xesha asesikolweni?
UmnakwaboMarie wa …ngela xesha uMarie asesikolweni.
2 UJosh wacinga ukuba uMarie uza kuziva njani ngendlela entsha yokucheba?
Wacinga ukuba uza kuziva ….
3 Umama kaMarie wamlungisa njani uBhere?
Wamlungisa ngoku ….
4 Sazi njani ukuba uJosh wayezisola ngakwenzileyo?
Siyifund' ivaliwe ngokuba …

IBHERE ICHETYWE KAKUHLE – IIMPENDULO

1 Ubhuti kaMarie wenza ntoni ngela xesha asesikolweni?
Ubhuti kaMarie wacheba uBhere ngela xesha uMarie asesikolweni.
2 UJosh wacinga ukuba uMarie uza kuziva njani ngendlela entsha yokucheba?
Wacinga ukuba uza kuziva enemincili/ onwabile.
3 Umama kaMarie wamlungisa njani uBhere?
Wamlungisa ngokumthwalisa umnqwazi obomvu.
4 Sazi njani ukuba uJosh wayezisola ngakwenzileyo?
Siyifund' ivaliwe ngokuba wanika uBhere kaMarie ibhatyi eyithatha kowakhe ubhere.

UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ______________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 7**.
2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki Imizuzu 15

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bathethe bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelana ngeempendulo.
5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?**
   c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   g **Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veki?**
   h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki.

Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi uwuthathele ingqalelo uwenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.

Ibanga 3
IKOTA 1
Iveki 8

UMXHOLO:
Mna nabantwana endizalwa nabo

Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1. Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2. Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe okungazi kusebenza, kule kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
3. Lungisa oonotsheluza bamagama nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4. Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: iifoto zabafundi bakho nabantwana abazalwa nabo, ifoto zabanye ootitshala nabantwana abazalwa nabo, abantwana abazalwa kunye abadumileyo (njengoPrince William noPrince Harry; nabantwana bakaBeyonce noJay-Z)
5. Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngegalelo elenziwa ngabantwana ozalwa nabo ebomini bakho njengokuba ukhula.
6. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, iincwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.

Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala OKANYE ngexesha usenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 14, Masifunde

Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 15, Bhala

Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 16, Masenzeni oku

Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso wakho ubonisa indlela oziva ngayo xa uxabana nabantwana ozalwa nabo.

Ngomvulo

Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

UKWAZISA NGOMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

1. Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kaNtsako noFanisa. kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: Hambo dlala Fanisa!
2. Xelela abafundi ukuba siqhubeka nomxholo: Mna nabantwana endizalwa nabo Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
3. Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
4. Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
5. Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
   - **a** Zintoni izinto ezilungileyo ngokuzalwa kunye nabanye abantwana?
   - **b** Yeyiphi eyona nto inzima ngokuba nabantwana ozalwa nabo?
   - **c** Ucinga ukuba kuthetha ukuthini ukuba ngumntwana olungileyo kwabo uzalwa nabo?
   - **d** Singabakha njani ubuhlobo nabantwana esizalwa nabo?

AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

1. Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - **a** Point – Khomba igama
   - **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2. Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
   - Abantu abanesikhumba esimhlophe kakhulu
   - Umbono/ imbono
   - ukudikwa
   - umkhethe

Umbongo okanye ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndiyamthanda uFanisa.	*Phithanisa izandla esifubeni*
Silala kunye, sidlale kunye	*Dibanisa izandla uzibeke ecaleni elinye lobuso zozibini, ubuye ubambe isandla somntu osecaleni kwakho nizise phambilil nasemva kunye.*
Akukhathazeka, ndiyakhathazeka.	*Khomba osecaleni kwakho uze ubeke wehlise umnye ngamnye ezantsi kweliso ngalinye, khomba kuwe ubuye wehlise iminwe izidlele*
Unguntondo wasekhaya	*Yalatha ngesandla phantsi ubuye ukhombe kuwe.*

UkuBhala ngesandla

Imizuzu 15

1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale umhla nesihloko: **<u>isinye ukuya kwisininzi kumagama.</u>**
2 Okulandelayo abafundi mababhale amanani u 1–5 ezincwadini zabo betsiba imigca phakathi kwamanani.
3 Bizela isinye kula magama alandelayo. Abafundi mababhale la magama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo

<u>Isinye ukuya kwisininzi</u>

- **a** Indoda icanda amaqhekeza.
- **b** Igusha itya ingca.
- **c** Idada liqubha edamini.
- **d** Isikhephe sineflegi.
- **e** Inkwenkwe ima evenkileni.

4 Okulandelayo, abafundi mababhale la magama angentla ngesininzi.
5 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yenza izilungiso ebhodini, bhala amagama ngokuchanelekileyo, ubiza izandi ze ucacise indlela yokubhala ngokudibanisa.
6 Yalela abafundi bakuxele iipatheni abazibonayo njenga ngokuya belitshintsha igama.
7 Krwela umgca kwipatheni ngolu hlobo

<u>Isinye ukuya kwisininzi</u>

- **a** Indoda icanda amaqhekeza.
  Amadoda acanda amaqhekeza
- **b** Igusha itya ingca.
  Iigusha zitya ingca.
- **c** Idada liqubha edamini.
  Amadada aqubha edamini.
- **d** Isikhephe sineflegi.
  Izikhephe zineflegi
- **e** Inkwenkwe ima evenkileni.
  Amakhwenkwe ama evenkileni.
- **f** Yalela abafundi bacinge ngezi patheni xa bebhala okanye befunda.
  Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensile enombala ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

Isivakalisi: ____

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

Ngaphambi kokuFunda

INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

1. Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
2. Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: Hambo dlala Fanisa!
3. Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
4. Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
5. Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo.
6. Funda ibali lonke kube kanye, ungemi.

UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

UkuHlela

ISIHLOKO: Bhala umhlathi ngomnye wabantwana ozalwa nabo. (Abafundi abangena mnakwabo okanye udade wabo mababhale ngomzala okanye umhlobo)

UMSEBENZI: Bhala umhlathi onezivakalisi ezisi-8.

UKULUNGISELELA:

1. Bhala itshekhlisti yokuhlela ebhodini phambi kokuqala ngesifundo.
2. Bhala idrafti yakho ibe nempazamo enye ukuya kwezimbini phambi kokuqala ngesifundo.

ITSHEKHLISTI YOKUHLELA:

1. Ingaba ndisebenzise ixesha langoku ukuchaza abantwana basekhaya?
2. Ingaba ndisebenzise ixesha elidlulileyo ukubalisa amabali adlulileyo
3. Ingaba ndinezivakalisi ezisibhozo?
4. Ingaba ndiwapele ngokuchanekileyo amagama?
5. Ingaba zonke izivakalisi zam ziqala ngonobumba omkhulu?
6. Ingaba zonke izivakalisi zam ziphela ngesingxi okanye uphawu lokukhuza?

YENZA UMFUZISELO WENKQUBO YOKUHLELA (NDIYENZA)

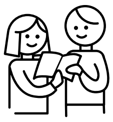
1. Fundela abafundi itshekhlisti yokuhlela.
2. Fundela abafundi idrafti yakho ukhwaze.
3. Jonga itshekhlisti yakho, ujonge nedfrafti yakho ukuba ichanekile okanye kufuneka wenze izilungiso okanye uphucule ukubhala.
4. Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa le nkqubo kubafundi.

ABAFUNDI BAZALISA INKQUBO YOKUHLELA (UYENZA):

1 Banike incwadi zokubhala.
2 Abafundi bakhangele iidrafti zabo ezincwadini.
3 Xelela abafundi bajonge itshekhlisti yokuhlela ze benze izilungiso okanye ukuphucula okufunekayo.
4 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe ingxoxwana – qinisekisa ukuba usebenza neqela elitsha kumsebenzi ngamnye.
5 Lungisa iimpazamo ezifanayo kumbhalo wababafundi.
6 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo ubhale zonke iimpazamo ebhodini.
7 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa ezi mpazamo.

Ulungi umntwana wasekhaya.

Umtwana wasekaya ngulungi.
Uneminyaka elishumi elinesithata.
Ubalasele ekubalekeni nasekuculeni.
Umodla wokudanisa nokuzoba.
Ngamanye amaxesha silwa ngokuhambe izitja.
Kodwa, ndiyamthanda uyahlekisa kwaye u krele krele.
Kuko konke, ndicinga ukuba umntwana wasekhaya ulangille.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ___________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 8.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo woku1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

IVEKI 8

Ngolwesibini

IZandi neZandi zoPelo:

Imizuzu 15

Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

NDIYENZA

1 Biza isandi**: nq**
2 Biza igama: **nqanda**
3 Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/nq/**-**/a/**-**/n/**-**/d/**-**/a/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/nq/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/a/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/n/**
7 Biza isandi sesine kweli gama: **/d/**
8 Biza isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: **/a/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **nqanda**
10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama **/nq/**-**/a/**-**/n/**-**/d/**-**/a/** = **nqanda**
11 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/nqa/**
12 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/nda/**
13 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa amalungu usakha eli gama: **/nqa/**-**/nda/** = **nqanda**

SIYENZA

1 Biza isandi: **nq**
2 Biza igama: **inqina**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama? **/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/nq/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/i/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine kweli gama? **/n/**
7 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: **/a/**
8 Cela abafundi bohlule igama ngokwezandi zlo ezahlukeneyo: **/i/**-**/nq/**-**/i/**-**/n/**-**/a/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **inqina**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/**-**/nq/**-**/i/**-**/n/**-**/a/** = **inqina**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/in/**
12 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? Ask learners: **/qi/**
13 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama? Ask learners: **/na/**
14 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe eli gama: **/in/**-**/qi/**-**/na/** = **inqina**

UYENZA

1 Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u – nq**
2 Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5.
3 Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   a nqa
   b nqanda
   c inqaba
   d inqina
   e inqununu
   f inqindi
4 Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanelekileyo ze bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
5 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
6 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokwakha la amagama ngokubhala ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

Ukubhala oonobumba/amagama/ukubhala izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala oonobumba abancinci ngokudibanisa: **nq**
2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo
   a besebenzisa iminwe.
4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ebekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

nq nq

nqa

nqanda

inqaba

inqina

inqununu

inqindi

Nqanda inqununu.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

Isivakalisi: ____

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

UFundo lokuQala

UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: YENZA UNXULUMANO

Itekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
	Kweli bali kukho abalinganiswa abaphambili ababini: uNtsako noFanisa. Namhlanje xa sifunda siza kucinga ngebali **silijonge ngeliso likaNtsako.** Oko kuthetha ukuba siza kucinga ngezinto anokuba uyazicinga neemvakalelo anokuba unazo.
UNtsako wayeziva ecaphuka. Udade wabo omncinane uFanisa, wayegqiba kungena kwiBanga loku-1, kwaye uFanisa wayerhorhozela emva kwakhe nokuba uya kweliphi icala. UFanisa wayesoyika ngeyona ndlela. Wayekhangeleka ngendlela eyahlukileyo kunabanye. Wayenexhala lokuba akukho mntu uya kufuna ukuba ngumhlobo wakhe. Ngosuku lokuqala esikolweni, uNtsako wafika phambi kwexesha ukuze abe nethuba lokubulisa abahlobo bakhe. UFanisa wema emva kwakhe, etshele elokhweni yakhe. 'Yohlukana nam wena!' wacinga njalo uNtsako. Kodwa yayiyintsasa yakhe yokuqala esikolweni, ngoko ke wagqiba ekubeni amyeke uFanisa oku nje kwanamhlanje.	Ndinodade omncinane njengoNtsako. Ndiyamthanda udade wethu kakhulu. Kodwa ukuba angasoloko endirhorhozela, ndicinga ukuba ndingacaphuka nam. **Ukuba bendingu**Ntsako bendiya kuziva ndinoxanduva lokunakekela udade wethu omncinane. Kodwa bendiya kuba nayo indawana ecaphukayo kuba ndingakwazi ukuchitha ixesha nabahlobo bam.
Ngosuku lwesibini, wathi uNtsako ezama ukuncokola nabahlobo bakhe, wabe uFanisa ehleli ecaleni kwakhe etshele kwilokhwe yakhe. 'Kutheni wasoloko erhorhozelana nawe nje?' wabuza njalo umhlobo wakhe uMokgato, ehleka. Bagigitheka bonke abahlobo bakaNtsako. Le ntsini yamenza wanexhala uFanisa ecinga ukuba akukho namnye umntu oya kufuna ukuba ngumhlobo wakhe. Wayekhangeleka ngokwahlukileyo kakhulu kunabanye.	**Ukuba bendingu**Ntsako bendiya kuziva ndinoxanduva lokunakekela udade wethu omncinane, kodwa bendiya kufuna nokuchitha ixesha nabahlobo bam. Bendinokuziva ndiphantsi koxinezelelo ngodade wethu ondibeka kwimeko enzima ngolu hlobo.
Ngosuku lwesithathu, ngexesha lokuhlangana kwabafundi bonke kusasa, uFanisa wema emva koNtsako watshela elokhweni yakhe. 'Ntsako!' wakhwaza utitshala wakhe, ekhangeleka enomsindo, 'Ungezi naye udade wenu emgceni wakho weBanga lesi-3!'	UNtsako uzama ukubonakalisa inkathalo ngokuyeka udade wabo abe kufuphi naye kwaye oku kumfaka engxakini! **Ukuba bendingu**Ntsako, bendiya kuziva ndiphantsi koxinezelelo kakhulu ngoku!

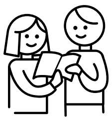
IVEKI 8

Itekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Bagigitheka abahlobo bakaNtsako. UFanisa wayithatha le ntsini njengobungqina bokuba akukho namnye oya kufuna ukuba ngumhlobo wakhe. Wayekhangeleka ngokwahlukileyo kakhulu kunabanye.	
UNtsako wahlala egumbini lokufundela, esiva ubuso bakhe bushushu. 'Le nto kufuneka ifikelele esiphelweni ngoku!' wacinga njalo. Wathi akucinga ngoFanisa ngakumbi, waya ecaphuka ngakumbi. "Tyhini uze konakalisa nje ubomi bam!' wacinga njalo.	UNtsako ufanele ukuba ukhathazekile ngeveki yakhe yokuqala esikolweni. Akakwazi ukuchitha ixesha eyedwa nabahlobo bakhe, abahlobo bakhe soloko begigitheka, kwaye ude wazifumana esengxakini.
Wathi akubaleka eze kuNtsako ngexesha lekhefu uFanisa, wagoba uNtsako wamsebezela endlebeni,'Hamba umke kum! Wena undonakalisela ubomi bam! Yenza ngathi awundazi xa ulapha esikolweni.' UFanisa wawathatha amazwi kadade wabo njengobungqina bokugqibela bokuba ngenene akukho mntu uya kuze afune ukuba ngumhlobo wakhe. 'Nditsho nodade wethu lo akafuni nto imdibanisa nam!' wacinga njalo enyembezana.	**Ndiyakwazi ukudibanisa oku nam.** Ndiyamthanda udade wethu omncinane, kodwa ukhe andicaphukise kakhulu. Ngenye imini, wachithela ilokhwe yam entsha ngejusi. Indlela endandinomsindo ngayo ndathi kuye ndiyamcaphukela. Ngamanye amaxesha, xa sinomsindo nabo sizalwa nabo, sikhe sithethe izinto ezingathandekiyo kubo.
Ngosuku lwesine esesikolweni, uNtsako wahlala nabahlobo bakhe ngexesha lekhefu. UFanisa wayengabonakali ndawo. UNtsako waziva ekhululekile.'Isebenzile!' wacinga njalo.	Ukuba bendinguNtsako, bendiya kuziva ndonwabile kuba ubom buvakala lula – njengakuqala phambi kokufika kukaFanisa esikolweni
Waza ke uNtsako wavula isingxobo sakhe sesidlo sasemini, gqi ngeelekese kunye nesibhilivana esivela kumama wakhe. **(Zezeentombi zam ezimbini endizithandayo! Ncedani nabelane! Ndiyanithanda, Mama.)** UNtsako wabaleka esiya kunika uFanisa esakhe isabelo sesiqingatha seelekese.	
UNtsako wabaleka ejikeleza ibala lokudlala. Wayengabonakali ndawo uFanisa. Wabaleka wajikeleza ibala leembaleki ngoku uNtsako. Wayengabonakali ndawo uFanisa. 'Ingaba uyephi?' wamangala uNtsako. Wabaleka wehla phakathi kwamagumbi okufundela, ekhwaza igama likaFanisa. Ekugqibeleni wema phambi kwegumbi lokufundela leBanga loku-1, apho weva kukho umntu okhalayo.	

Itekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UNtsako wakroba phakathi egumbini. Nanko udade wabo omncinane ehleli kalusizi yedwa emva, kweli gumbi. 'Wenzani apha?' wabuza ngelizwi elithambileyo uNtsako. UFanisa waphakamisa amehlo. 'Andisoze ndibe nabahlobo mna,' wakhala watsho, 'Ndikhangeleka ngokwahlukileyo kakhulu kunabanye!' UNtsako wacinga ngezinto ezimbi azithethileyo kudade wabo. Kwabakho into elumayo esiswini. 'Akukho mntu uhoye loo nto!' watsho, 'abahlobo bam bebehleka kuba umncinane kunathi – hayi indlela okhangeleka ngayo!'	**Ukuba bendingu**Ntsako bendiyakuziva ndinetyala kuba ndenze udade wethu wakhala. Bendiyakuziva ndinetyala nangokungathethi xa abahlobo bam bebemhleka.
UNtsako waphakama wolula isandla sakhe.'Yiza, ndiza kubonisa,' watsho. UFanisa noNtsako waphuma phandle, baya kubahlobo bakaNtsako. 'Mokgato – ungandinceda ukhangele uMatuma uze naye apha?' uNtsako wacela umhlobo wakhe.	Ndicinga ukuba ukubona uFanisa ekhala kuye kwakhumbuza uNtsako ukuba uyamthanda udade wabo, kwaye akafuni ukuba akhathazeke.
Ngemizuzwana embalwa elandelayo, uMokgato wabuya nodade wabo omncinane. UFanisa wamkhumbula njengomnye weklasi yakhe. UFanisa wagquma ubuso bakhe ngezandla. 'Matuma – ngudade wethu uFanisa, lo,'' watsho uNtsako, 'ukrelekrele kwaye uyonwabisa, ndicinge ukuba ungathanda ukuba ngumhlobo wakhe.' UFanisa waphakamisa amehlo. Wayengalindelanga ukuba udade wabo angathetha izinto ezintle kangako ngaye emva kokugigitheko okwenzekayo.	
UMatuma wayencumile. Wolula isandla sakhe. 'Yiza siye kudlala koojingi,' watsho. 'Mhlawumbi ndiya kuba nabo abahlobo,' Wacinga njalo uFanisa, njengoko babebaleka, besiya kudlala kunye.	

IVEKI 8

Imibuzo	**Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo**
UNtsako wamfumana ekhala phi uFanisa?	Wafumana kwigumbi lakhe lokufundela, eyedwa.
Ubuya kuziva njani ukuba ubunguNtsako, urhorhozelwa ngumntwana wakowenu omncinane?	*Ndicinga ukuba bendiya kuziva ndi …*
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo**
Wayekhalela ntoni uFaniswa kwigumbi labo lokufundela ngexesha lekhefu?	• Kuba uNtsako wamxelela ukuba wonakalisa ubomi bakhe, kwaye makohlukane naye. • Kuba uNtsako wamphatha kakubi kwaze kwamvisa kabuhlungu oko. • Kuba uFanisa wayengenabahlobo. • Kuba uFanisa wacinga ukuba akasayi kuze afumane bahlobo. • Mhlawumbi wayeziva engonwabanga kuba wayekhangeleka ngokwahlukileyo kunabanye. Wayeziva eyedwa kwaye elilolo.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ______________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda** 8.
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacisele iklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
6 Cacisla iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela

Ngolwesithathu

Imisebenzi ye-Orali

Imizuzu 15

ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

1. Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   - **a** Point – Khomba igama
   - **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   - **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   - **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2. Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
   - unetyala
   - ukungakhululeki
   - ukukhululeka

Umbongo okanye ingoma	**Intshukumo**
Ndiyamthanda uFanisa.	*Phithanisa izandla esifubeni*
Silala kunye, sidlale kunye	*Dibanisa izandla uzibeke ecaleni elinye lobuso zozibini, ubuye ubambe isandla somntu osecaleni kwakho nizise phambilil nasemva kunye.*
Akukhathazeka, ndiyakhathazeka.	*Khomba osecaleni kwakho uze ubeke wehlise umnye ngamnye ezantsi kweliso ngalinye, khomba kuwe ubuye wehlise iminwe izidlele*
Unguntondo wasekhaya	*Yalatha ngesandla phantsi ubuye ukhombe kuwe.*

UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

1. Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela amancinane.
2. Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
4. Kule veki baza kusebenza ngamaqela ukuze benze isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.

5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
6 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
7 Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebali labo neklasi.
8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

NDIYENZA

1 Biza isandi**: nz**
2 Biza igama: **inzolo**
3 Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/-/nz/-/o/-/l/-/o/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala: **/i/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/nz/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/o/**
7 Biza isandi sesine kweli gama: **/l/**
8 Biza isandi sokugqibela: **/o/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **inzolo**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/-/nz/-/o/-/l/-/o/** = **inzolo**
11 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/in/**
12 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/zo/**
13 Biza ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: **/lo/**
14 Yenza umfuziselo ukhomke uhlanganisa amalungu usakha eli gama: **/in/-/zo/-/lo/** = **inzolo**

SIYENZA

1 Biza isandi: **nz**
2 Biza igama: **inzima**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama? **/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/nz/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/i/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine kweli gama? **/m/**
7 Buza abafundi: ngubani isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? **/a/**
8 Cela abafundi bohlule igamangokwezandi zalo ezahlukeneyo: **/i/-/nz/-/i/-/m/-/a/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **inzima**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/-/nz/-/i/-/m/-/a/** = **inzima**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/in/**

12 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/zi/**
13 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama? **/ma/**
14 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe eli gama: **/in/-/zi/-/ma/ = inzima**

UYENZA

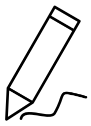
1 Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u – nz**
2 Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5.
3 Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   a inzima
   b inzolo
   c inzuzo
   d inzulu
   e inzipho
   f amanzi
4 Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo ze bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
5 Kwimizuzu emibini phambi kokuba siphele isifundo, bhala amagama ebhodini ukrwele isandi umgca ngaphantsi.
6 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo ngepensile enombala.
7 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokubhala la magama ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

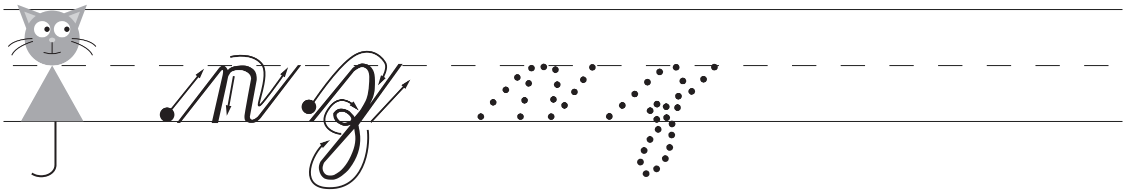


UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

Ukubhala oonobumba/amagama/ukubhala izivakalisi ngokudibaniso

1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abancinci ngokudibaniso: **nz**
2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo
4 besebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
6 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba

7 namagama ebhodini.
8 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
9 Abafundi <u>mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi</u> kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



inzima

inzolo

inzuzo

inzulu

inzipho

amanzi

Inzulu indawo enamanzi.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

Isivakalisi: ____

____

UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

Ukushicilela nokwabelana

ISIHLOKO: Bhala umhlathi ngomnye wabantwana ozalwa nabo (abafundi abangenabantwana bazalwa nabo mababhale ngomzala okanye umhlobo)

UMSEBENZI: Bhala umhlathi onezivakalisi ezisi-8

ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:

1 Umntwana wasekhaya ngu ….
2 U … (chaza iminyaka /nembonakalo)
3 Uthanda ukwenza … noku …
4 Ngamanye amaxesha sixabana …
5 Kodwa, ndiyamthanda kuba …
6 Ndicinga ukuba umntwana wasekhaya …

UKULUNGISELELA: Phambi kokuba uqale ngesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini idrafti ehleliweyo obuyenze ngoMvulo.

YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA INKQUBO YOSHICILELO (NDIYENZA)

1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo usebenzise itshekhlisti yokuhlela wahlela iidrafti.
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba namhlanje siza kushicilela ze sabelane ngemibhalo yethu.
3 Bonisa abafundi ukuba indlela yokubhala kwakhona umbhalo wakho ube nesihloko nomhla.

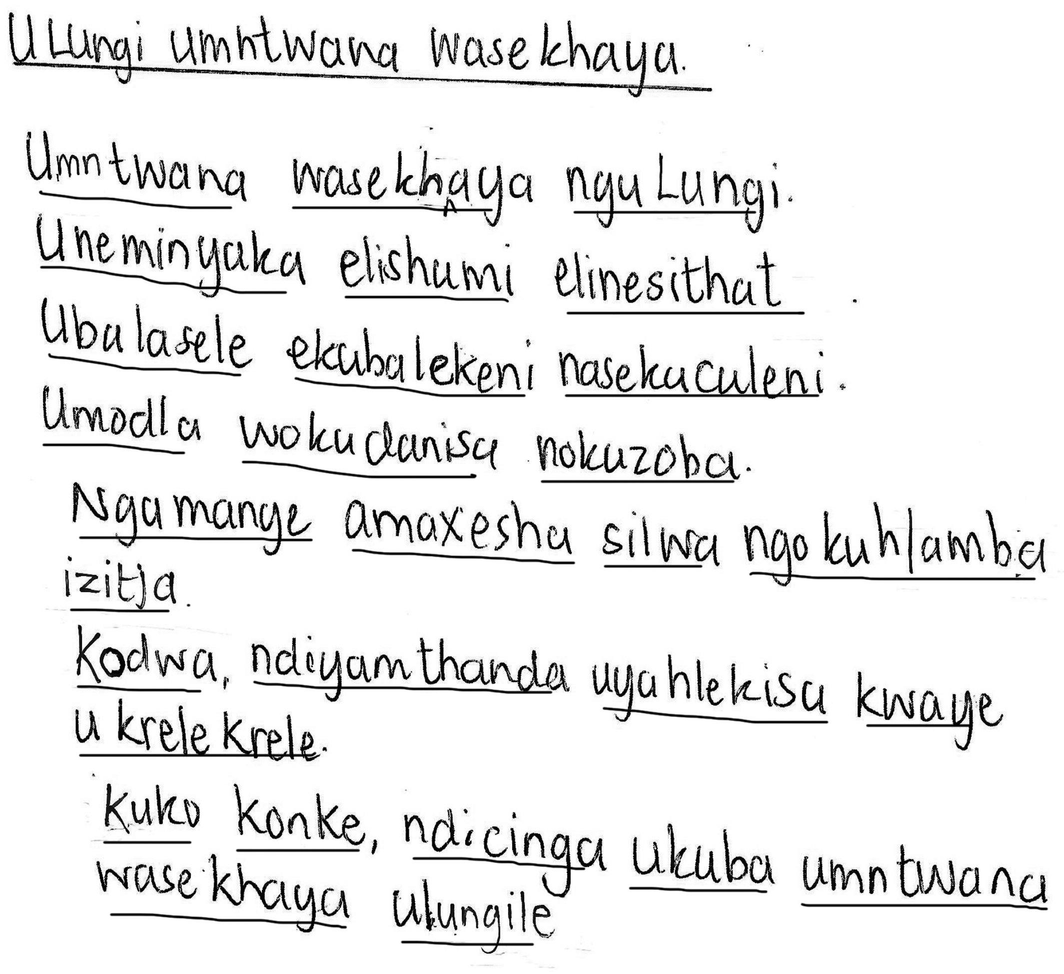
ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOSHICILELO (UYENZA)

1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala**.**
2 Yalela abafundi babhale umhla nesihloko**: Umntwana endizalwa naye, (igama)**
3 Abafundi mababhale umbhalo wabo kwakhona kakuhle ngaphandle kweempazamo.
4 Abafundi bangafaka umzobo ukuba banexesha.

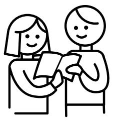
5 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe iingxoxwana nabo batsala nzima.

ABAFUNDI BABELANA NGEMIBHALO

1 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela abafundi mababeke phantsi iipensile neepeni.
2 Abafundi mabaguquke bathethe nomlingani bafunde imibhalo yabo.
3 Biza umfundi omnye ukuya kwaba-2 babelane ngombhalo wabo neklasi.
4 Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi apho afikelela khona amehlo abo ukuze bakwazi ukufunda imisebenzi yabanye.


ULungi umhtwana wasekhaya.

Umntwana wasekhaya nguLungi.
Uneminyaka elishumi elinesithat
Ubalasele ekubalekeni nasekuculeni.
Umodla wokudanisa nokuzoba.
Ngamanye amaxesha silwa ngokuhlamba izitja.
Kodwa, ndiyamthanda uyahlekisa kwaye ukrelekrele.
Kuko konke, ndicinga ukuba umntwana wasekhaya ulungile



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ___________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 8.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesine

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Ukutshintsha isandi

Imizuzu 15

NDIYENZA ...

1 Baxelele ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda ukujonga umahluko kumagama. Oku kusinceda ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **nqa, nya**
3 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa ukufumana umahluko njengalapha: **nqa, nya**
4 Cacisa umahluko ku: **/q/** no **/y/** ezi zandi zibizwa ngokwahlukileyo, kodwa yonke enye into kula magama iyafana!

SIYENZA ...

ISIQENDU SOKU 1

1 Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **inqaba, igaba**
2 Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
3 Biza umfundi eze ngaphambili aze akrwele umgca ebonisa umahluko kula magama: **inqaba, igaba**
4 Baxelele umahluko kumagama.

ISIQENDU SESI 2

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **inzolo**
2 Buza abafundi: **Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha nesi sandi ukwakha igama elitsha?**
3 Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi usenza uluhlu ebhodini: **ixolo, idolo, iholo, isolo, izolo, inyolo, ityholo, intsolo**

WENZE ...

1 Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **inqina**
2 Yalela abafundi benze amagama kangangoko banako, betshintsha isandi esinye kuphela kwigama.
3 Biza abafundi beze ngaphambili babhale amagama abo ebhodini.
4 Jonga igama ngalinye, ucacisa isandi eso sitshintshiweyo.
ixina, iqhina, ingqina, incwina, igcina, thina, dina, wina, qina, nina

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: IsiFundo sesiBini

Imizuzu 15

IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: YENZA UNXULUMANO

Itekisi	Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
(Hamba uye kudlala Fanisa!)	Ndiyakhumbula ukugqibela kwethu ukufunda eli bali senze **ukudibanisa izinto** noNtsako. Sicinge ngendlela anokuba wayeziva ngayo. Namhlanje, siza kucinga ngebali **silijonge ngeliso likaFanisa**.
UNtsako wayeziva ecaphuka. Udade wabo omncinane uFanisa, wayegqiba kungena kwiBanga loku-1, kwaye uFanisa wayerhorhozela emva kwakhe nokuba uya kweliphi icala. UFanisa wayesoyika ngeyona ndlela. Wayekhangeleka ngendlela eyahlukileyo kunabanye. Wayenexhala lokuba akukho mntu uya kufuna ukuba ngumhlobo wakhe. Ngosuku lokuqala esikolweni, uNtsako wafika phambi kwexesha ukuze abe nethuba lokubulisa abahlobo bakhe. UFanisa wema emva kwakhe, etshele elokhweni yakhe. 'Yohlukana nam wena!' wacinga njalo uNtsako. Kodwa yayiyintsasa yakhe yokuqala esikolweni, ngoko ke wagqiba ekubeni amyeke uFanisa oku nje kwanamhlanje.	**Ukuba bendinguFanisa**, ndicinga ukuba bendiya kuziva ndisoyika ngosuku lwam lokuqala esikolweni. Ukuqala into entsha kwasoloko kusoyikisa. Kodwa ndicinga ukuba kufanele ukoyikisa ngakumbi xa unexhala kuba ukhangeleka ngendlela eyahlukileyo kunabanye. **Ukuba bendinguFanisa**, ndicinga ukuba bendiya kufuna ukuhlala ndisecaleni kukasisi wam. Bendiya kucinga ukuba uya kundikhusela xa ndiziva ndingonwabanga.
Ngosuku lwesibini, wathi uNtsako ezama ukuncokola nabahlobo bakhe, wabe uFanisa ehleli ecaleni kwakhe etshele kwilokhwe yakhe. 'Kutheni wasoloko erhorhozelana nawe nje?' wabuza njalo umhlobo wakhe uMokgato, ehleka. Bagigitheka bonke abahlobo bakaNtsako. Le ntsini yamenza wanexhala uFanisa ecinga ukuba akukho namnye umntu oya kufuna ukuba ngumhlobo wakhe. Wayekhangeleka ngokwahlukileyo kakhulu kunabanye.	UFanisa woyika ukuba abanye abantwana abazi kufuna ukuba ngabahlobo bakhe. Ndicinga ukuba uFanisa kufanele ukuba kumenza azive ngcono ukuchitha ixesha nodade wabo, kunokuba azame ukwenza abahlobo abatsha.

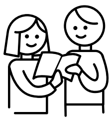
IVEKI 8

Itekisi	Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Ngosuku lwesithathu, ngexesha lokuhlangana kwabafundi bonke kusasa, uFanisa wema emva koNtsako watshela elokhweni yakhe. 'Ntsako!' wakhwaza utitshala wakhe, ekhangeleka enomsindo, 'Ungezi naye udade wenu emgceni wakho weBanga lesi-3!' Bagigitheka abahlobo bakaNtsako. UFanisa wayithatha le ntsini njengobungqina bokuba akukho namnye oya kufuna ukuba ngumhlobo wakhe. Wayekhangeleka ngokwahlukileyo kakhulu kunabanye.	
UNtsako wahlala egumbini lokufundela, esiva ubuso bakhe bushushu. 'Le nto kufuneka ifikelele esiphelweni ngoku!' wacinga njalo. Wathi akucinga ngoFanisa ngakumbi, waya ecaphuka ngakumbi. "Tyhini uze konakalisa nje ubomi bam!' wacinga njalo.	
Wathi akubaleka eze kuNtsako ngexesha lekhefu uFanisa, wagoba uNtsako wamsebezela endlebeni,'Hamba umke kum! Wena undonakalisela ubomi bam! Yenza ngathi awundazi xa ulapha esikolweni.' UFanisa wawathatha amazwi kadade wabo njengobungqina bokugqibela bokuba ngenene akukho mntu uya kuze afune ukuba ngumhlobo wakhe. 'Nditsho nodade wethu lo akafuni nto imdibanisa nam!' wacinga njalo enyembezana.	Ndicinga ukuba uFanisa uziva ekhuselekile kwaye ekhululekile esikolweni xa ekunye noNtsako. **Ukuba bendingu**Fanisa, bendiya kuziva ndililolo xa udade wethu ethethe oku kum!
Ngosuku lwesine esesikolweni, uNtsako wahlala nabahlobo bakhe ngexesha lekhefu. UFanisa wayengabonakali ndawo. UNtsako waziva ekhululekile.'Isebenzile!' wacinga njalo.	
Waza ke uNtsako wavula isingxobo sakhe sesidlo sasemini, gqi ngeelekese kunye nesibhilivana esivela kumama wakhe. **(Zezeentombi zam ezimbini endizithandayo! Ncedani nabelane! Ndiyanithanda, Mama.)** UNtsako wabaleka esiya kunika uFanisa eskahe isabelo sesiqingatha seelekese.	

Itekisi	Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UNtsako wabaleka ejikeleza ibala lokudlala. Wayengabonakali ndawo uFanisa. Wabaleka wajikeleza ibala leembaleki ngoku uNtsako. Wayengabonakali ndawo uFanisa. 'Ingaba uyephi?' wamangala uNtsako. Wabaleka wehla phakathi kwamagumbi okufundela, ekhwaza igama likaFanisa. Ekugqibeleni wema phambi kwegumbi lokufundela leBanga loku-1, apho weva kukho umntu okhalayo.	
UNtsako wakroba phakathi egumbini. Nanko udade wabo omncinane ehleli kalusizi yedwa emva, kweli gumbi. 'Wenzani apha?' wabuza ngelizwi elithambileyo uNtsako. UFanisa waphakamisa amehlo. 'Andisoze ndibe nabahlobo mna,' wakhala watsho, 'Ndikhangeleka ngokwahlukileyo kakhulu kunabanye!' UNtsako wacinga ngezinto ezimbi azithethileyo kudade wabo. Kwabakho into elumayo esiswini. 'Akukho mntu uhoye loo nto!' watsho, 'abahlobo bam bebehleka kuba umncinane kunathi – hayi indlela okhangeleka ngayo!'	**Ukuba bendingu**Fanisa ndihleli ndedwa kwigumbi lam lokufundela ngexesha lekhefu, ndicinga ukuba bendiya kuziva ndililolo. Oku bekuya kundenza ndizive ngathi akukho bani undikhathaleleyo.
UNtsako waphakama wolula isandla sakhe.'Yiza, ndiza kubonisa,' watsho. UFanisa noNtsako waphuma phandle, baya kubahlobo bakaNtsako. 'Mokgato – ungandinceda ukhangele uMatuma uze naye apha?' uNtsako wacela umhlobo wakhe.	**Ukuba bendingu**Fanisa, ndicinga ukuba oku bekuya kundenza ndizive ngcono. Bekuya kundikhumbuza ukuba udade wethu uyandithanda ngokwenene kwaye undikhathalele.
Ngemizuzwana embalwa elandelayo, uMokgato wabuya nodade wabo omncinane. UFanisa wamkhumbula njengomnye weklasi yakhe. UFanisa wagquma ubuso bakhe ngezandla. 'Matuma – ngudade wethu uFanisa, lo," watsho uNtsako, 'ukrelekrele kwaye uyonwabisa, ndicinge ukuba ungathanda ukuba ngumhlobo wakhe.' UFanisa waphakamisa amehlo. Wayengalindelanga ukuba udade wabo angathetha izinto ezintle kangako ngaye emva kokugigitheko okwenzekayo.	

Itekisi	Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UMatuma wayencumile. Wolula isandla sakhe. 'Yiza siye kudlala koojingi,' watsho. 'Mhlawumbi ndiya kuba nabo abahlobo,' Wacinga njalo uFanisa, njengoko babebaleka, besiya kudlala kunye.	UFaniswa wayenexhala lokwenza abahlobo kangangokuba akazange alinge. Ndiyathemba ukuba uFanisa uyaqonda ukuba anganako ukwenza abahlobo – kudinga nje ukuba alinge!

Imibuzo	Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo
Wenza ubuhlobo nabani ekugqibeleni uFanisa?	Wenza ubuhlobo noMatuma.
Ucinga ukuba ubuya kuziva njani xa umntwana wakowenu omdala ekuxelela ukuba wonakalisa ubomi bakhe?	*Ndicinga ukuba bendiya kuziva ...*
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo**
Kwakutheni ukuze kube nzima ukuba uFanisa enze abahlobo?	• Kuba wayecinga ukuba akukho namnye oya kufuna ukuba ngumhlobo wakhe. • Wayesoyika ukuzama ukwenza ubuhlobo kuba wayekhangeleka ngendlela eyahlukileyo kunabanye abantwana. • Kuba wayemtsha esikolweni kwaye wayengayazi indlela yokwenza abahlobo abatsha. • Kuba wayesoloko erhorhozela udade wabo. Oku kwenza nzima ukuzenzela abakhe abahlobo!



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ______________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 8.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi2.**
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesihlanu

Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1. Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a. Point – Khomba igama
   b. Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c. Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d. Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2. Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama
   - isithukuthezi
   - ukuncamathela / ukuxhomekeka
   - ukuzimela

Umbongo okanye ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndiyamthanda uFanisa.	*Phithanisa izandla esifubeni*
Silala kunye, sidlale kunye	*Dibanisa izandla uzibeke ecaleni elinye lobuso zozibini, ubuye ubambe isandla somntu osecaleni kwakho nizise phambilil nasemva kunye.*
Akukhathazeka, ndiyakhathazeka.	*Khomba osecaleni kwakho uze ubeke wehlise umnye ngamnye ezantsi kweliso ngalinye, khomba kuwe ubuye wehlise iminwe izidlele*
Unguntondo wasekhaya	*Yalatha ngesandla phantsi ubuye ukhombe kuwe.*

INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1. Bhala ifreyimu yengxoxo ebhodini:
   a. Kweli bali …
   b. Ndicinga uNtsako u … kuba …
   c. Eli bali Iisibonisa umxholo wokuzimisela kuba … …
2. Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.
3. Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
4. Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba kumaqela bephendula imibuzo kwifreyimu yengxoxo.
5. Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
6. Chonga abafundi abambalwa okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
7. Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
8. Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

IVEKI 8

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Ukufumana amagama

Bhala itheyibhuli yakho ebhodini enezandi esezifundiwe kwakunye namagama nezandi ebezifundwe kwisifundo sangoLwesiBini noLwesiThathu.

nq	**nz**	**i**
e	**a**	**u**
n	**m**	**l**
b	**d**	**o**

YENZA UMFUZISELO

1 Khumbuza abafundi ngezandi zeveki: **/nq/** no **/nz/**
2 Hlaziya zonke iizandi namagama akhiwe ngokuhlanganiswa ebhodini.
3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukwakha onke amagama abanokuwakha besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama besebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso seveki ngolu hlobo: **/i/ – /nq/ – /a/ – /b/ – /a/ = inqaba**
5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi na isandi esisebhodini –abanyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u: **/nq/ okanye u/nz/**
6 Bonisa abafundi ukwenza amanye amagama njengo: **/l/ – /i/ – /l/ – /a/ = lila**

ABAFUNDI BAYENZA

1 Xelela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **nq, nz**
2 Yalela abafundi babhale amagama, banike imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama.
3 Banike abafundi imizuzu emi 3 ukufumana ze bakhe amagama kangangoko banako.
4 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
5 Bonisa abafundi iindlela zokwakha la magama:
nqa, nqanda, inqaba, inqina, inqununu, inqindi, inzima, inzolo, inzulu, amanzi, luma, lila, dela, iduma, idama, mela, mamela

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

Emva kokuFunda

UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/ YENZA UNXULUMANO

BALISA IBALI

1. Xelela abafundi ukuba kuza kufuneka bethethe ngento abayithandileyo kwibali: <u>Hambo dlala Fanisa!</u>
2. Baza kuthetha nangento abanxulumana ngayo nebali.
3. Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa abafundi ukubhala isivakalisi esi-1 ukuya kwezi-2 ubhala ngento oyithandileyo nowenze unxulumano ngayo kwibali umzekelo: **Ndiyithandile phaya ekupheleni ngokuya,** uNtsako anceda uFanisa ukuba babe ngabahlobo noBombisani. Loo nto iza kwenza ukuba bonwabe bobabini esikoweni. **Xa u**Fanisa enexhala lokuba akukho mntu umthandayo esikolweni kuba ohlukile, **kundikhumbuza** ngokuya usisi wam waya kuhlala eMelika. Wayecinga ukuba kuza kuba nzima ukwenza abahlobo kuba yayinguye yedwa umntu osuka e-Afrika emsebenzini wakhe.
4. Bambela phezulu imifanekiso evela kwiNcwadi Enkulu. Yalela abafundi bajonge le mifanekiso bacinge ngokwenzekayo.
5. Yalela abafundi bacinge ngento **abayithandileyo** nangento **abanxulumene nayo** ngebali elo.
6. Biza abafundi aba 2–**3 babelane** ngeengcinga zabo neklasi. **Nceda a**bafundi ukwakha izivakalisi.
7. Cacisa ze ulungise zonke iimpazamo ezifanayo zabafundi.
8. Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** besabelana ngezabo **iimbono** ngokwenzeka ebalini. ***(Akufunekanga bathethe oko bekuthethwa ngutitshala, mabathethe ezabo izimvo!)***

UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ___________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 8.**
2. Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

Imizuzu 15

1. Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2. Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
3. Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bathethe bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
4. Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelana ngeempendulo.
5. Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   - a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   - b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?**
   - c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   - d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   - e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   - f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   - g **Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veki?**
   - h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
6. Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki.

Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi uwuthathele ingqalelo uwenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.

Ibanga 3
IKOTA 1
Iveki
9

UMXHOLO:
Umfanekiso – ntekelelo

Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1. Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2. Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe okungazukusebenza, kule kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
3. Lungisa oonotsheluza bamagama nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4. Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: imifanekiso yemizobo yodumo, nezinto ezahlukileyo ezenziwayo (njengebhalbhu yombane, ibhetri).
5. Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo, umzekelo: phanda ngemisebenzi eyenza abafundi basebenzise umfanekiso –ntekelelo.
6. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.
8. Lungisa amaqela akho okufunda ancediswa ngutitshala xa kuyimfuneko.
9. Cwangcisa uhlolo lwakho olungekhosesikweni nolusesikweni lweveki.

Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 17, Bhala

Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 18, Masifunde

Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 19, Bhala

Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso: usebenzisa umfanekiso –ntekelelo uzobe isidalwa sasentsomini.

Ngomvulo

Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

UKWAZISA NGOMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI ABANALO

1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kaJack nomthi weembotyi kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: UJack nomthi weembotyi.
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: umfanekiso – ntekelelo
3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
6 Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
7 Yintoni umfanekiso – ntekelelo?
8 Siwusebenzisela ntonii umfanekiso – ntekelelo?
9 Ngubani onawo umfanekiso – ntekelelo wento?

AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
   - umfanekiso – ntekelelo
   - ngokwenyani
   - ukuhanahanisa

Umbongo okanye ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndakujonga iintaka phezulu	*Jonga phezulu ukhombe.*
Zindanda, zisimka, zisiya lee	*Yolulela izandla emacaleni ziye phezulu nasezantsi ubuye ukhombe phambili*
Ziyandifunqula, ndibe khaphukhaphu	*Ngezandla zozibini yikha unge ufunqula into uze unyuse ubuye wehlise amagxa.*
Ndivule amaphiko ndimke, ndiye kusithela.	*Yolulela izandla emacaleni uzise phezulu nasezantsi, jonga emacaleni usenza oko.*

IVEKI 9

UkuBhala ngesandla

Imizuzu 15

1. Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale umhla.
2. Okulandelayo abafundi mababhale amanani u 1–5 ecaleni komgca.
3. Bhala esi sivakalisi silandelayo ebhodini ecaleni kwenani loku-Ujonga umsesane.
4. Okulandelayo, bhala ezi zimelabizo ecaleni kwamanani 2–5:
   - **a** Mna
   - **b** Bona
   - **c** Thina
   - **d** Yena
5. Xelela abafundi babhale kwakhona isivakalisi baqale ngegama elinikiweyo.
6. Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yenza izilungiso ebhodini, bhala amagama ngokuchanelekileyo, ubiza izandi ze ucacise indlela yokubhala ngokudibanisa.
7. Yalela abafundi bakuxele iipatheni abazibonayo njengangalapho kutshintsha khona isivakalisi.
8. Krwela umgca kwipatheni ngolu hlobo

   Isinye ukuya kwisininzi
   - **a** Ujonga umsesane wakhe.
   - **b** Ndijonga umsesane wam.
   - **c** Bajonga umsesane wabo.
   - **d** Sijonga umsesane wethu.
   - **e** Ujonga umsesane wakhe.
9. Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

Isivakalisi: ____

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

Ngaphambi kokuFunda

INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

1. Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
2. Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: UJack nomthi weembotyi
3. Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
4. Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
5. Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo.
6. Funda ibali lonke kube kanye, ungemi.

UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

IsiCwangciso neDrafti

ISIHLOKO: Bhala ibali elenzeka kwindawo engeyonyani. Sebenzisa umfanekiso – ntekelelo. (Abafundi abangena mnakwe okanye udade mababhale ngomzala okanye umhlobo)

UMSEBENZI: Bhala ibali elinezivakalisi ezisi-8 eliza kuba yingxenye yencwadi yeklasi enesihloko esithi: Sisebenzisa umfanekiso ntekelelo!

UBUGCISA BOKWENZA ISICWANGCISO: Bhala imephu yengqondo

YAZISA ISIHLOKO SOKUBHALA

1. Bonisa abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
2. Cacisa iimbono zakho ngebali ngolu hlobo:
   Ndiza kubhala incwadi ngenkosazana encinci egama layo linguLintle ohlala kwilizwe elikude elibizwa ngokuba yiBuhle. EBuhle wonke umntu mncinci njengembovane.

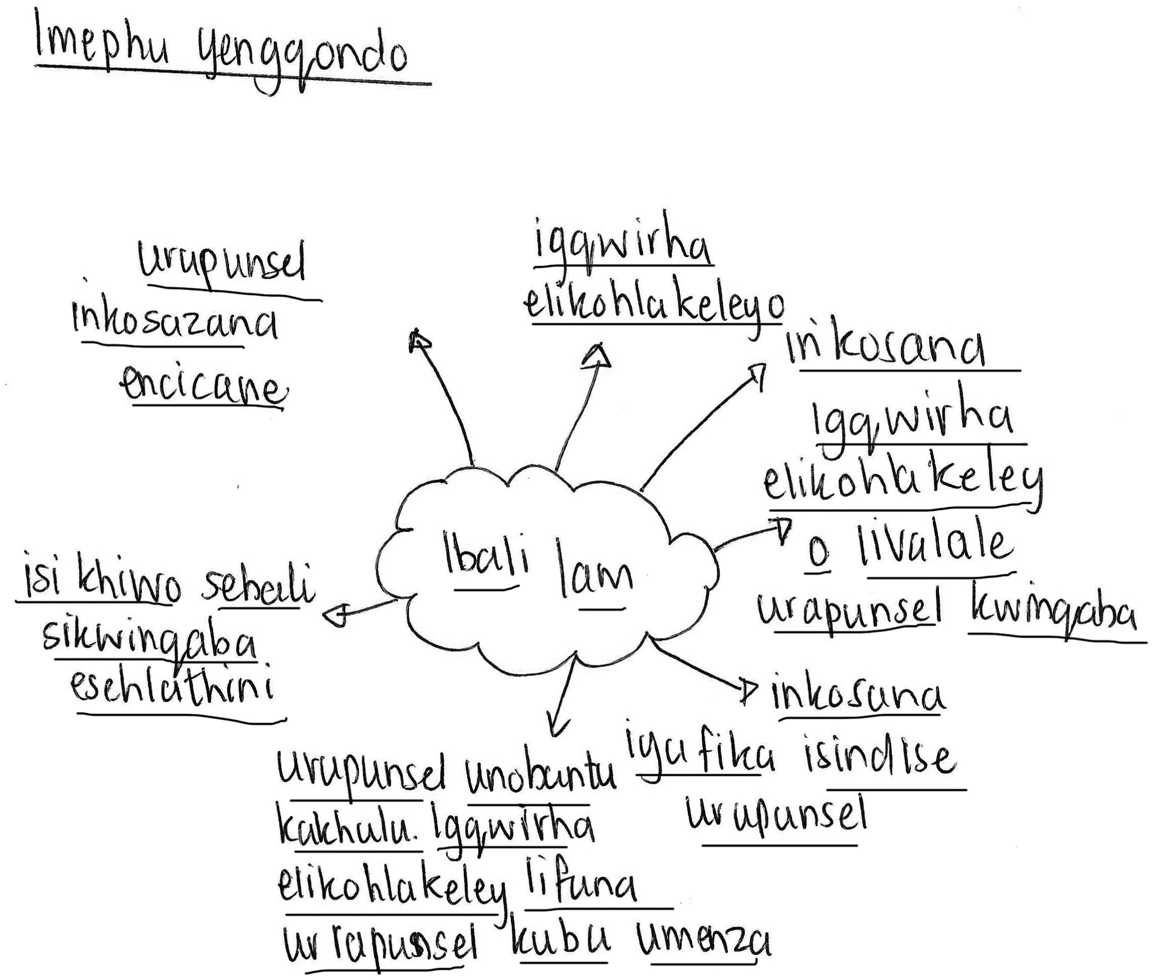
UMFUZISELO WOBUGCISA BOKUCWANGCISA (NDIYENZA)

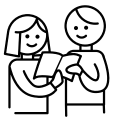
1. Zoba imephu yengqondo kwelinye lamacala ebhodi yakho.
2. Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwenza imephu yengqondo ngokuphendula imibuzo.
3. Zalisa imephu yengqondo kwelinye icala lebhodi.

Uyilo lweMephu yengqondo				iMephu yengqondo		
Ngubani umlinganiswa oyintloko ebalini?	Ngubani umgulukudu ebalini?	Ngoobani abanye abalinganiswa?		ULintle – inkosazana encinci	ULomusa – u-anti okhohlakeleyo	UNomsa – u-anti olungileyo
	Ibali lam	Yintoni ingxaki ebalini?			**Ibali lam**	ULomusa ugcina inkosazana itshixelwe. Uba konke ukutya.
Eli bali lenzeka phi ?	Zikhona ezinye izinto ezibalulekileyo ngebali?	Isonjululwa njani le ngxaki?		Eli bali lenzeka kwilizwe elikude elibizwa ngokuba yiBuhle. Wonke umntu kweli lizwe mncinci njengembovane	uLintle ulunge kakhulu. uLomusa akafuni uLintle abe yikumkanikazi ufuna ibe nguye.	UNomsa ugxotha isikhohlakali esingu Lomusa ukuba singaphinde singene endlwini.

ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA UBUGCISA BOKWENZA ISICWANGCISO (UYENZA)

1. Xelela abafundi bavale amehlo bacinge ngendawo engeyonyani yebali labo. Baxelele bacinge ngomlinganiswa oyintloko nangengxaki lo mlinganiswa aza kuba nayo kweli bali.
2. Xelela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane besabelana ngeengcinga zabo.
3. Bonisa abafundi imephu yengqondo ebhodini, abafundi mabasebenzise le freyimu ukwenza umsebenzi wabo njengoko ubuwenzile.
4. Banike iincwadi zokubhala.
5. Xelela abafundi ukuba babhale iingcinga zabo **– bangakopi** ezakho.
6. Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **ingxoxwana**





UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ___________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 9.**
2. Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo woku1**.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2**.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

IVEKI 9

Ngolwesibini

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

NDIYENZA

1 Biza isandi**: qh**
2 Biza igama: **qhala**
3 Cazulula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/qh/**-**/a/**-**/l/**-**/a/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/qh/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/a/**
6 Biza isndi sesithathu kweli gama: **/l/**
7 Biza isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: **/a/**
8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **qhala**
9 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/qh/**-**/a/**-**/l/**-**/a/** = **qhala**
10 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/qha/**
11 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/la/**
12 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa amalungu usakha eli gama: **/qha/**-**/la/** = **qhala**

SIYENZA

1 Biza isandi: **dl**
2 Biza igama: **idlala**
3 Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/i/**-**/dl/**-**/a/**-**/l/**-**/a/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/dl/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/a/**
7 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine kweli gama: **/l/**
8 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: **/a/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **idlala**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/**-**/dl/**-**/a/**-**/l/**-**/a/** = **idlala**
11 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
12 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/dla/**
13 Biza ilungu lesithathu kweli gama: **/la/**
14 Yenza ymfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa amalungu usakha eli gama: **/i/**-**/dla/**-**/la/** = **idlala**

UYENZA

1. Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u – qh**, **dl**
2. Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5.
3. Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   - **a** qha
   - **b** qhola
   - **c** qhala
   - **d** dlala
   - **e** dloba
   - **f** idlala
4. Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo ze bakrwelel umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
5. Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela yesifundo bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama ebhodini uze ukrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso.
6. Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
7. Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokwakha la amagama ngokubhala ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

Ukubhala oonobumba/amagama/ukubhala izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1. Fundisa bafundi ukubhala oonobumba abancinci ngokudibanisa: **qh, dl**
2. Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3. Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
4. Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5. Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6. Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7. Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kwizivakalisi abazibhalileyo.

qh qh

dl dl

qha

qhola

qhala

dlala

dloba

idlala

Qhuba imoto.

Dlala umdlalo.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________

Amagama: ______________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

UFundo lokuQala

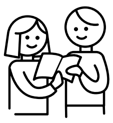
UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: YENZA UMFANEKISO – NGQONDWENI

Itekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Kudala dala kwakukho inkwenkwana eyayinegama elinguJack. UJack wayehlala nomama wakhe kuphela. Utata wakhe wasweleka eselusana. Ngexesha wayesaphila utata wakhe, isigebenga esikhohlakeleyo seba uhadi lwakhe lobugqi kunye nesikhukhukazi sakhe sobugqi esasizala amaqanda egolide. Ukuba nje singafumana isikhukhukazi sethu sobugqi, singanemali yokuthenga ukutya!	--
UJack kunye nomama wakhe babehlupheke kakhulu. Babengenakutya, bengenamali. Umama kaJack wagqiba ukuba bathengise inkomo yabo ekwakukuphela kwayo. Thatha le nkomo yethu Jack uyise emarikeni	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso ngqondweni** kamama kaJack, ukhathazekile kuba abanakutya!
Ngosuku olulandelayo uJack wahamba waya emarikeni esiya kuthengisa inkomo yakowabo.	--
Endleleni wadibana nomxheli. 'Ndinike le nkomo yakho mna ndakukunika ezi nkozo zeembotyi zintlanu, zobugqi,' watsho umxheli. UJack wayezifuna ezo nkozo zeembotyi zobugqi! Wayinikezela inkomo kumxheli waza yena wathatha iimbotyi.	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso ngqondweni** kaJack nomxheli betshintshiselana ngezinto. UJack emnika inkomo yena ekhongozela iimbotyi ezincinane ngesandla.
Ukufika kwakhe ekhaya uJack, wayenemincili engathethekiyo eza kubonisa umama wakhe iimbotyi zobugqi. Kodwa, zange abonakalise mdla.	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso ngqondweni** kamama kaJack, ubonakala elugcwabevu. Ecinga ngemali uJack awayefanele ukuba ubuye nayo!

Itekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
'Ubufanele ukuba uze nemali! Wena uze neembotyi zobubhanxa. Awunangqondo kakubi. Awuziboni ukuba uqhathiwe?' watsho umama wakhe elugcwabevu ngumsindo. Wazithatha ezo mbotyi waziphosa phandle ngefestile.	
Jack, ungumntwana osisiyatha! Kodwa ziimbotyi zobugqi! Ngobo busuku, kwakungekho mali, kungekho kutya kwesidlo sangokuhlwa. UJack nomama wakhe baya kulala izisu zisemqolo yindlala. 'Akwaba bendithengise inkomo ndaza ndafumana imali,' wacinga njalo uJack ezibona esisiyatha sokwenene.	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso ngqondweni** kaJack nomama wakhe, belala bengatyanga. Kufanele ukuba kunzima ukulala xa ungatyanga.
Ngosuku olulandelayo uJack wakroba ngefestile. Kwakukho umthi omde weembotyi! UJack wagqiba ukuba uza kugwencela enyuke ngomthi lowo weembotyi mkhulu.	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso** kaJack **engqondweni** egwencela enyuka esiya phezulu.
Wathi akufika phezulu, wabona uhadi lobugqi kunye nenkukhu ebeka amaqanda egolide. 'Ezi zinto zifanele ukuba zezikatata,' wacinga njalo enemincili. 'Ifanele ukuba sesi sigebenga seba kutata esi! 'UJack walinda sade salala isigebenga waza wachwechwa wathatha izinto zikatata wakhe.	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso** kaJack **engqondweni,** elinde ixesha elinde ukuze isigebenga side silale akwazi ukuthatha izinto zikatata wakhe.
Wathi xa echwechwa ephindela emthini weembotyi ngelishwa wachukumisa uhadi. Lwenza ingxolo eyoyikekayo! Nankoo umqhagi nawo usenza eyawo ingxolo nawo.	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso** kaJack **engqondweni** ebambe uhadi kunye nesikhukhukazi. Uzama ukuzimela angabonwa. Uyachwechwa ukuze singavuki isigebenga esikhohlakeleyo.
Saphaphama ebuthongweni isgebenga. 'Heyi, selandini!' sakhwaza satsho isigebenga. Saphakama saleqeka emva kwakhe eso sigebenga sikhohlakele kunene. Nabo beleqana ukuhla ngomthi weembotyi. 'Buyisa olo hadi lobugqi nalo nkukhu yobugqi!'Sakhwaza njalo isigebenga.	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso engqondweni,** isigebenga sikhwaza ngelo lizwi laso likhulu loyikekayo. Ndiyakwazi ukwenza umfanekiso kaJack engqondweni ebaleka eqengqeleka ngamendu amakhulu!
Yhoo! Mama khawuleza, yiza! Nceda ndafa! Usifumene isikhukhukazi sethu!	--
UJack wabhabha ukuhla kulo mthi weembotyi. Wathi akuyibona indlu yakowabo ekugqibeleni, wakhwaza umama wakhe:'Mama khawuleza! Khawuleza! Ndisifumene isikhukhukazi sethu nohadi!' Umama wakhe waphuma ebaleka. Wayevuya ngendlela engathethekiyo ukubona izinto zabo	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso** kamama kaJack **engqondweni,** ejonge isikhukhukazi kunye nohadi eziva onwabe ngeyona ndlela kuba uJack ubuye nazo izinto zexabiso zekhaya!

Itekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
ezixabisekileyo! 'Ngoku sinamaqanda egolide yonke imihla! Siza kuba nemali!' watsho. 'Kunjalo, kodwa sona isigebenga siyeza siza kusifumana!' wakhala watsho uJack.	
Umama wakhe wabaleka waya kuthatha izembe. Waxabela umthi ngokukhawuleza. Sathi phambi kokuba simfumane uJack isigebenga, wawa umthi weembotyi. Asizange sibafumane eso sigebenga sikhohlakeleyo!	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso ngqondweni** kamama kaJack, exabela umthi ngokukhawuleza. Ndiyakwazi ukwenza umfanekiso ngqondweni emana ejonga isigebenga njengoko ecanda ekhawulezisa ngaphezu kwaso!
UJack nomama wakhe bahlala ngolonwabo benohadi lobugqi kunye nesikhukhukazi sobugqi.	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso** kaJack nomama wakhe **engqondweni** beqokelela amaqanda egolide, bathengise ze bafumane ukutya!

Imibuzo	**Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo**
Kwebiwa ntoni kutata kaJack?	Uhadi lobugqi kunye nesikhukhukazi esibeka amaqanda egolide.
Wafumana ntoni uJack endlwini yesigebenga?	Wafumana uhadi lukatata wakhe kunye nesikhukhukazi esibeka amaqanda egolide.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo**
Kwakutheni ukuze uJack athathe uhadi kunye nesikhukhukazi esibeka amaqanda egolide?	• Kuba yayizezikatata wakhe. • Kuba uJack nomama wakhe babedinga imali. • UJack wayefuna ukuthatha izinto ezazizezikatata wakhe ukuze yena nomama wakhe bakwazi ukuthenga ukutya. • UJack wayefuna ukuba umama wakhe abone ukuba yayingesosigqibo singafanelekanga ukunanisa inkomo athathe iimbotyi zobugqi.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ______________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda** 9.
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela

Ngolwesithathu

Imisebenzi ye-Orali

Imizuzu 15

ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
- **a** Point – Khomba igama
- **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
- **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
- **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
- Umthi weembotyi
- Isigebenga
- chukumisekile

Umbongo okanye ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndakujonga iintaka phezulu	*Jonga phezulu ukhombe.*
Zindanda, zisimka, zisiya lee	*Yolulela izandla emacaleni ziye phezulu nasezantsi ubuye ukhombe phambili*
Ziyandifunqula, ndibe khaphukhaphu	*Ngezandla zozibini yikha unge ufunqula into uze unyuse ubuye wehlise amagxa.*
Ndivule amaphiko ndimke, ndiye kusithela.	*Yolulela izandla emacaleni uzise phezulu nasezantsi, jonga emacaleni usenza oko.*

UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

1. Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela amancinane.
2. Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3. Xelela abafundi bacinge ngebali elihambelana gingci nemifanekiso.
4. Nika abafundi umzuzu okanye emibini bacinge ngezimvo zabo.
5. Okulandelayo umfundi ngamnye makafumane ithuba lokwabelana nabanye ngombono wakhe webali.
6. Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso.
7. Khumbuza abafundi abafundi banikane indlebe kumabali abo.
8. Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

NDIYENZA

1. Biza isandi**: xh**
2. Biza igama: **xhoma**
3. Cazulula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/xh/**-**/o/**-**/m/**-**/a/**
4. Biza isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/xh/**
5. Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/o/**
6. Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/m/**
7. Biza isandi sokugqibela: **/a/**
8. Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **xhoma**
9. Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama **/xh/**-**/o/**-**/m/**-**/a/** = **xhoma**
10. Biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/xho/**
11. Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/ma/**
12. Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlangisa amalungu usakha eli gama: **/xho/**-**/ma/** = **xhoma**

SIYENZA

1. Biza isandi: **hl**
2. Biza igama: **hlohla**
3. Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/hl/**
4. Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/o/**
5. Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesethathu kweli gama? **/hl/**
6. Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi sokugqibela: **/a/**
7. Cela abafundi bahlule eli gama ngokwezakhi zalo ezahlukeneyo: **/hl/**-**/o/**-**/hl/**-**/a/**
8. Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **hlohla**
9. Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama **/hl/**-**/o/**-**/hl/**-**/a/** = **hlohla**
10. Buza abafundi: Nguani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/hlo/**
11. Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu loesibini kweli gama? **/hla/**
12. Xelela abafundi mahlanganise amalungu bakhe eli gama: **/hlo/**-**/hla/** = **hlohla**

UYENZA

1. Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u – xh, hl**
2. Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5 ecalen komgca.
3. Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   a. xha

- **b** xhola
- **c** xhoma
- **d** hlohla
- **e** hlola
- **f** hlutha

4 Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo ze bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi eso kufundwa ngaso.

5 Kwimizuzu emibini phambi kokuba siphele isifundo, bhala amagama ebhodini ukrwele isandi umgca ngaphantsi.

6 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo ngepensile enombala.

7 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokubhala la magama ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

Ukubhala oonobumba/amagama/ukubhala izivakalisi ngokudibaniso

1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abancinci ngokudibaniso: **xh, hl**

2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.

3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo

4 besebenzisa iminwe.

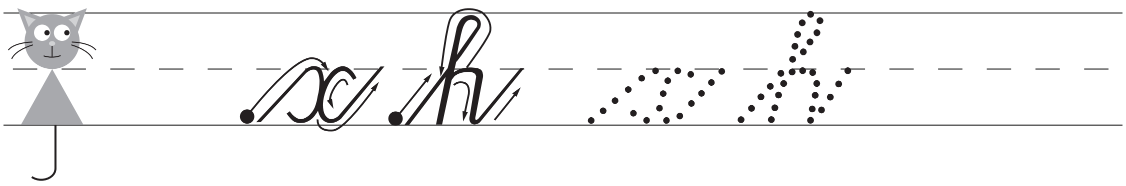
5 Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.

6 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba

7 namagama ebhodini.

8 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

9 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ebekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



h l h l

xha

xhola

xhoma

hlohla

hlola

hlutha

Xhoma ixhala kuye.

Ukuhleka kubiza ukuhleba.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

IDrafti

ISIHLOKO: Bhala ibali elenzeka kwindawo engeyonyaniso. Sebenzisa umfanekiso – ntekelelo wakho.

UMSEBENZI: Bhala ibali elinezivakalisi ezisi-8 eliza kuba yingxenye yencwadi yeklasi enesihloko esithi: Sisebenzisa imifanekiso –ntekelelo yethu.

IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:

1 Kudala dala … *(sixelele ngendawo apho lenzeka khona ibali)*
2 Ngenye imini … *(chaza ingxaki eyenzekayo)*
3 Kwaza ke … *(cacisa indlela eyasonjululwa ngayo le ngxaki)*
4 Ekugqibeleni … *(lisifundisa ntoni eli bali?)*

UKULUNGISELELA: Phambi kokuba uqale ngesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini isicwangciso obusenze ngoMvulo.

YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA INKQUBO YOKWENZA IDRAFTI (NDIYENZA)

1 Khumbuza abafundi ngesicwangciso obusenze ebhodini ngoMvulo.
2 Funda isicwangcisoi sakho njengoko sibhaliwe ebhodini.
3 Okulandelayo, funda ifreyimu yakho yokubhala nabafundi.
4 Yenza umfuziseko ubonisa indlela yokuzalisa ifreyimu yokubhala ngolu hlobo:

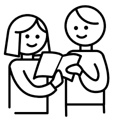
Kudala dala kwakukho inkosazana encinci, eyayilunge kakhulu igama layo inguLintle. ULintle wayehlala kwilizwe elikude elalibizwa ngokuba yiBuhle. Kweli lizwe wonke umntu wayemncinci njengembovane! ULintle wayehlala noo-anti bakhe abancinci uLomusa noNomsa. UNomsa wayelungile njengoLintle. ULomusa wayekhohlakele. **Ngaminazana ithile** uNomsa kwafuneka eye kwiisixeko esidana eye kufuna umsebenzi. ULintle washiyeka endlwini noLomusa. ULomusa wamtshixela egumbini lakhe, akampha kutya imini yonke! ULintle wacinga ukuba uza kufa. **Kodwa kwathi kusenjalo**, uNomsa wabuya ngethuba edolophini. Wakubona konke okwenziwe nguLomusa waza wamgxotha emxelela ukuba angaze aphinde abuye. **Ekugqibeleni,** uLomusa wafunda ukungabakhohlakaleli abanye abantu. ULintle wahlala kamnandi no-anti wakhe uNomsa!

ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOKWENZA IDRAFTI (UYENZA)

1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
2 Yalela abafundi babhale umhla nesihloko**: Ibali lam: Idrafti**
3 Abafundi mabakhangele isicwangciso sangoMvulo bacinge ngento abaza kuyibhala.
4 Abafundi mabazalise ifreyimu yokubhala besebenzisa Izicwangciso zabo.
5 Abafundi bangafaka ezinye izivakalisi ukuba banexesha.
6 Khumbuza abafundi ngezixhobo abanokuzisebenzisa ukubancenda xa bebhala.
7 Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo uncede abo batsala nzima.

Ibali lam : uRapunzel

Kudala dala, kwakukho inqaba esehlathini egayihlala inkosazana encicane egama layo inguRapunzel.
Ngenye imini igqwirha elikhohlakeleyo lavalee urapunzel kwinqaba. Lalifuna kugcina urapunzel kuba wayelinceda ukuba lihlale lilitsha.
Inkosana yafika yalangulu urapunzel kulo nqaba wayevalelwe kuyo.
Ekugqibeleni bahlala bobani kwade kwasiphelo.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ______________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 9.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekuufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

IVEKI 9

Ngolwesine

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Ukutshintsha isandi

NDIYENZA ...

1. Baxelele ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda ukujonga umahluko kumagama. Oku kusinceda ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2. Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **xhola, xhoma**
3. Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa ukufumana umahluko njengalapha: **xhola, xhoma**
4. Cacisa umahluko ku: **/l/** no **/m/** ezi zandi zibizwa ngokwahlukileyo, kodwa yonke enye into kula magama iyafana!

SIYENZA ...

ISIQENDU SOKU 1

1. Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **rhala, rhola**
2. Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
3. Biza umfundi eze ngaphambili aze akrwele umgca ebonisa umahluko kula magama: **rhala, rhola**
4. Baxelele umahluko kumagama.

ISIQENDU SESI 2

1. Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **hlala**
2. Buza abafundi: **Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha nesi sandi ukwakha igama elitsha?**
3. Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi usenza uluhlu ebhodini: **sala, bala, bhala, qala, rhala, qhala, dlala, hlaba, hlamba, hlahla, hlela, hlola**

UYENZA ...

1. Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **xhuma**
2. Yalela abafundi benze amagama kangangoko banako, betshintsha isandi esinye kuphela kwigama.
3. Biza abafundi beze ngaphambili babhale amagama abo ebhodini.
4. Jonga igama ngalinye, ucacisa isandi eso sitshintshiweyo.
   luma, duma, rhuma, vuma, phuma, ncuma, qhuma, hluma, xhama, xhoma

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

IsiFundo sesiBini

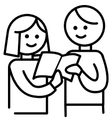
IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: YENZA UMFANEKISO NGQONDWENI

Itekisi	Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Kudala dala kwakukho inkwenkwana eyayinegama elinguJack. UJack wayehlala nomama wakhe kuphela. Utata wakhe wasweleka eselusana. Ngexesha wayesaphila utata wakhe, isigebenga esikhohlakeleyo seba uhadi lwakhe lobugqi kunye nesikhukhukazi sakhe sobugqi esasizala amaqanda egolide. Ukuba nje singafumana isikhukhukazi sethu sobugqi, singanemali yokuthenga ukutya!	--
UJack kunye nomama wakhe babehlupheke kakhulu. Babengenakutya, bengenamali. Umama kaJack wagqiba ukuba bathengise inkomo yabo ekwakukuphela kwayo. Thatha le nkomo yethu Jack uyise emarikeni	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso ngqondweni** kaJack nomama wakhe, benqwenela ukuba bezikho izinto zabo zobugqi!
Ngosuku olulandelayo uJack wahamba waya emarikeni esiya kuthengisa inkomo yakowabo.	--
Endleleni wadibana nomxheli. 'Ndinike le nkomo yakho mna ndakukunika ezi nkozo zeembotyi zintlanu, zobugqi,' watsho umxheli. UJack wayezifuna ezo nkozo zeembotyi zobugqi! Wayinikezela inkomo kumxheli waza yena wathatha iimbotyi.	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso** kaJack **engqondweni**, imincili yakhe xa esiva ukuba kukho iimbotyi zobugqi!

Itekisi	Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Ukufika kwakhe ekhaya uJack, wayenemincili engathethekiyo eza kubonisa umama wakhe iimbotyi zobugqi. Kodwa, zange abonakalise mdla. 'Ubufanele ukuba uze nemali! Wena uze neembotyi zobubhanxa. Awunangqondo kakubi. Awuziboni ukuba uqhathiwe?' watsho umama wakhe elugcwabevu ngumsindo. Wazithatha ezo mbotyi waziphosa phandle ngefestile.	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso** kaJack **engqondweni** ebonakala othukile xa umama wakhe emngxolisa aze agibisele iimbotyi kude lee!
Jack, ungumntwana osisiyatha! Kodwa ziimbotyi zobugqi! Ngobo busuku, kwakungekho mali, kungekho kutya kwesidlo sangokuhlwa. UJack nomama wakhe baya kulala izisu zisemqolo yindlala. 'Akwaba bendithengise inkomo ndaza ndafumana imali,' wacinga njalo uJack ezibona esisiyatha sokwenene.	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso ngqondweni** kaJack, elel' ebhedini, eziva elambe ngeyona ndlela. Ecinga ngento ethethwe ngumama wakhe: yokuba uqhathiwe. Ndiyambona eziva esisiyatha sokwenene ngonaniselwano alwenzileyo.
Ngosuku olulandelayo uJack wakroba ngefestile. Kwakukho umthi omde weembotyi! UJack wagqiba ukuba uza kugwencela enyuke ngomthi lowo weembotyi mkhulu.	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso ngqondweni** kaJack ebonakala othukile. Ecinga:'Tyhini! Ziimbotyi zobugqi ngenene!'
Wathi akufika phezulu, wabona uhadi lobugqi kunye nenkukhu ebeka amaqanda egolide. 'Ezi zinto zifanele ukuba zezikatata,' wacinga njalo enemincili. 'Ifanele ukuba sesi sigebenga seba kutata esi! 'UJack walinda sade salala isigebenga waza wachwechwa wathatha izinto zikatata wakhe.	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso** kaJack **engqondweni**, imincili yakhe akubona izinto zikatata wakhe zobugqi. Ndiyakwazi ukwenza umfanekiso ngqondweni wakhe, ecinga: 'Noba kuthwani ezi zinto zezethu!'Ndiyakwazi ukwenza umfanekiso wakhe engqondweni, ecinga indlela umama wakhe aza kuvuya ngayo ukuba unokubuya nezo zinto! Akazi kuba sacinga ngomsindo ukuba wenze unaniselwano lobuyatha!
Wathi xa echwechwa ephindela emthini weembotyi ngelishwa wachukumisa uhadi. Lwenza ingxolo eyoyikekayo! Nankoo umqhagi nawo usenza eyawo ingxolo nawo.	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso ngqondweni** wesigebenga indlela esinomsindo ngayo xa sivuka! Ubuso baso bufanele ukuba buyoyikeka!
Saphaphama ebuthongweni isgebenga. 'Heyi, selandini!' sakhwaza satsho isigebenga. Saphakama saleqeka emva kwakhe eso sigebenga sikhohlakele kunene. Nabo beleqana ukuhla ngomthi weembotyi. 'Buyisa olo hadi lobugqi nalo nkukhu yobugqi!'Sakhwaza njalo isigebenga.	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso** kaJack **engqondweni** ezama ukwehla emthini weembotyi ngokukhawuleza! Ndicinga ukuba ukhe watyibilika amaxesha ngamaxesha!
Yhoo! Mama khawuleza, yiza! Nceda ndafa! Usifumene isikhukhukazi sethu!	--

Itekisi	Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UJack wabhabha ukuhla kulo mthi weembotyi. Wathi akuyibona indlu yakowabo ekugqibeleni, wakhwaza umama wakhe:'Mama khawuleza! Khawuleza! Ndisifumene isikhukhukazi sethu nohadi!' Umama wakhe waphuma ebaleka. Wayevuya ngendlela engathethekiyo ukubona izinto zabo ezixabisekileyo! 'Ngoku sinamaqanda egolide yonke imihla! Siza kuba nemali!' watsho. 'Kunjalo, kodwa sona isigebenga siyeza siza kusifumana!' wakhala watsho uJack.	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso** kaJack **engqondweni** eziva esoyika ngeyona ndlela kuba isigebenga sisondela siza kumfumana. Ekhala ekhwaza ebiza umama wakhe aze kumnceda.
Umama wakhe wabaleka waya kuthatha izembe. Waxabela umthi ngokukhawuleza. Sathi phambi kokuba simfumane uJack isigebenga, wawa umthi weembotyi. Asizange sibafumane eso sigebenga sikhohlakeleyo!	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso** kamama kaJack **engqondweni,** esebenza nzima exabela umthi weembotyi! Ndiyakwazi ukwenza umfanekiso ngqondweni wokwehla kombilo ebusweni bakhe!
UJack nomama wakhe bahlala ngolonwabo benohadi lobugqi kunye nesikhukhukazi sobugqi.	Ndiyakwazi ukwenza **umfanekiso** kaJack **engqondweni,** ehleli nomama wakhe, bonwabile. Ndiyakwazi ukwenza umfanekiso wakhe engqondweni ecinga ukuba uthathe isigqibo esifanelekileyo xa enikezele ngenkomo waza yena wathatha ezo mbotyi!

Imibuzo	Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo
Wayithengisa ngantoni uJack, inkomo?	UJack wayithengisa inkomo ngeenkozo ezi – 5 zeembotyi zobugqi.
Yathengwa ngubani inkomo kuJack?	Umxheli wathenga inkomo kuJack.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo**
Kwakutheni ukuze uJack azive enemincili akubona uhadi lobugqi kunye nesikhukhukazi sobugqi?	• UJack wayenemincili kuba wafumana izinto zikatata wakhe zobugqi. • UJack wayenemincili kuba wayecinga ukuba angazifumna azithathe. • UJack wayenemincili kuba umama wakhe uzifunela kuye ezo zinto • UJack unemincili kuba ubuya nazo ezo zinto zize kumama wakhe, uza kutsho ayeke ukuba nomsindo. • UJack unemincili kuba xa ebuye nazo izinto zaya kumama wakhe, akazi kucinga ukuba uthathe isigqibo sobuyatha nokunaniselana. • UJack unemincili kuba ukuba ubuye nazo ezo zintozaya kumama wakhe, abasayi kuhlwempuzeka kwakho.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 9.**
2. Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku1**.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi2**.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesihlanu

Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
- **a** Point – Khomba igama
- **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
- **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
- **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama
- umlingo
- uhadi
- isidalwa

Umbongo okanye ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndakujonga iintaka phezulu	*Jonga phezulu ukhombe.*
Zindanda, zisimka, zisiya lee	*Yolulela izandla emacaleni ziye phezulu nasezantsi ubuye ukhombe phambili*
Ziyandifunqula, ndibe khaphukhaphu	*Ngezandla zozibini yikha unge ufunqula into uze unyuse ubuye wehlise amagxa.*
Ndivule amaphiko ndimke, ndiye kusithela.	*Yolulela izandla emacaleni uzise phezulu nasezantsi, jonga emacaleni usenza oko.*

INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala ifreyimu yengxoxo ebhodini:
- **a** Kweli bali …
- **b** Eyona ndawo ndiyithandileyo kulapho …
- **c** Ndicinga ukuba eli bali Iisibonisa umxholo womfanekiso ntekelelo kuba … …

2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo ebhodini.
3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba kumaqela bephendula umibuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Ukufumana amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemu.

a	**l**	**d**
sh	**rh**	**qh**
b	**i**	**n**
dl	**xh**	**hl**
m	**u**	**o**
ts	**ty**	**ny**
e	**c**	**f**
nw	**nz**	**nq**

YENZA UMFUZISELO

1 Hlaziya izandi ezisebhodini
2 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.

ABAFUNDI BAYENZA

1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumsebenzi wabo
5 Cela abafundi bakunike amagama abawakhileyo, wabhale ebhodini

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

Amagama: ____

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

Emva kokuFunda

UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/ YENZA UMFANEKISO – NGQONDWENI

UKWENZA UMZOBO UBALISA IBALI

1. Hlalisa abafundi phantsi neencwadi zabo okanye iphepha elingabhalwanga kunye nepensile nekrayoni.
2. Baxelele ukuba namhlanje siza kwenza umfanekiso – ngqondweni ngendlela uJack awahlala ngayo kamnandi nomama wakhe, abafundi kufuneka besebenzise umfanekiso ntekelelo ukwakha amabali abo.
3. **Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa ukwenza umfanekiso –ngqondweni ze uzobe** uJack nomama wakhe behleli kamnandi, yakha ibali ngolu hlobo: Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni kaJack nomama wakhe behleli etafileni enkulu, besitya ukutya okumnandi. Bakhangeleka bonwabile kuba babelana nabahlobo babo.
4. Zoba umfanekiso wakho ebhodini uJack nomama wakhe behleli etafieni enkulu ezele kukutya nabahlobo babo.
5. Okulandelayo, xelela abafundi ukuba baza kwenza umfanekiso-ngqondweni kaJack nomama wakhe behleli kamnandi.
6. Cela abafundi bavale amehlo bakhululeke. Baxelele bacinge ukuba uJack nomama wakhe bangenza ntoni ngohadi lwemilingo nesikhukukazi semilingo sabo.
7. Abafundi mabavule amehlo bazobe imifanekiso abathe banayo engqondweni.
8. Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe**, besabelana ngemizobo yabo nomlingani.

UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 9.**
2. Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacisele iklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6. Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2**.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

Imizuzu 15

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bathethe bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelana ngeempendulo.
5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?**
   c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   g **Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veki?**
   h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki.

Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi uwuthathele ingqalelo uwenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.

Ibanga 3
IKOTA 1
Iveki 10

UMXHOLO:
Umfanekiso – ntekelelo

Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

1. Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
2. Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota ukuze ukwazi ukukusebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
3. Lungisa oonotsheluza bemifanekiso nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyidinga.
4. Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: amabali eentsomi, imifanekiso yezidalwa ezingezozenyani ezifumaneka kwiintsomi.
5. Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo, umzekelo: phanda ngoStacey Fru.
6. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi yeDBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
7. Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda ezifundwa namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda zethala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo.

Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kwigumbi lokufundela.

Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 19, Bhala

Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 20, Masenzeni oku

Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 21, Bhala

Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso: wento ocinga ukuba ungayenza xa umdala.

Ngomvulo

Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

UKWAZISA NGOMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI ABANALO

1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso ka Stacey Fru ethetha nabafundi bematriki kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: Incwadi yokuqala kaStacey
2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqhubeka nomxholo: umfanekiso – ntekelelo.
3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
4 Buza abafundi: *Nifunde ntoni ngalo mxholo ukuza kuthi ga ngoku?*
5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
6 Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
7 Zintoni ezinye izinto esingazicinga?
8 Siwusebenzisa njani umfanekiso-ntekelelo?
9 Kutheni kubalulekile ukuba nomfanekiso –ntekelelo?

AMAGAMA ASEKWELWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
   - umgulukudu
   - Elingeyonyani (ibali)
   - eliyinyani (ibali)

Umbongo okanye ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndakujonga iintaka phezulu	*Jonga phezulu ukhombe.*
Zindanda, zisimka, zisiya lee	*Yolulela izandla emacaleni ziye phezulu nasezantsi ubuye ukhombe phambili*
Ziyandifunqula, ndibe khaphukhaphu	*Ngezandla zozibini yikha unge ufunqula into uze unyuse ubuye wehlise amagxa.*
Ndivule amaphiko ndimke, ndiye kusithela.	*Yolulela izandla emacaleni uzise phezulu nasezantsi, jonga emacaleni usenza oko.*

UkuBhala ngesandla

Imizuzu 15

1. Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale umhla nesihloko: **isinye ukuya kwisininzi kumagama.**
2. Okulandelayo abafundi mababhale amanani u 1–5 ezincwadini zabo betsiba imigca phakathi kwamanani.
3. Bizela isinye kula magama alandelayo. Abafundi mababhale la magama ecaleni kwenani.
   Isinye ukuya kwisininzi
   - **a** Imoto
   - **b** Uphondo
   - **c** Incwadi
   - **d** Umntwana
   - **e** Impuku
4. Okulandelayo, abafundi mababhale la magama angentla ngesininzi.
5. Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yenza izilungiso ebhodini, bhala amagama ngokuchanelekileyo, ubiza izandi ze ucacise inkqubo yokubhala ngokudibanisa njengoko usenza.
6. Yalela abafundi bakuxelele iipatheni abazibonayo njengangokuya belitshintsha igama.
7. Krwela umgca kwipatheni ngolu hlobo
   Isinye ukuya kwisininzi
   - **a** Imoto
     Iimoto
   - **b** Uphondo
     Iimpondo
   - **c** Incwadi
     Iincwadi
   - **d** Umntwana
     Abantwana
   - **e** Impuku
     Iimpuku
8. Yalela abafundi bacinge ngezi patheni xa bebhala okanye befunda.
9. Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensile enombala ze ingulowo akorekishe umsebenzi wakhe.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ______________________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

Ngaphambi kokuFunda

INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: Incwadi yokuqala kaStacey
3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
4 Ncedisa abafundi banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo.
6 Funda ibali kube kanye, ungemi.

UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

UkuHlela

ISIHLOKO: Bhala ibali elenzeka kwindawo engeyonyaniso. Sebenzisa umfanekiso – ntekelelo wakho!

UMSEBENZI: Bhala ibali elinezivakalisi ezisi-8 eliza kuba yingxenye yencwadi yeklasi enesihloko esithi: Sisebenzisa umfanekiso ntekelelo wethu!

UKULUNGISELELA:
1 Bhala uluhlu lokuhlela ebhodini phambi kokuqala ngesifundo.
2 Bhala idrafti yakho ibe nempazamo enye ukuya kwezimbini phambi kokuqala ngesifundo.

ULUHLU LOKUYILA:
1 Ingaba ndisebenzise ixesha lidlulileyo ukuchaza ibali lam?
2 Ingaba ndisebenzise umfanekiso-ntekelelo ukwakha ibali lam?
3 Ingaba ibali lam linengxaki?
4 Ingaba ingxaki yam iyasonjululwa?
5 Ingaba ndiwapele ngokuchanekileyo onke amagama?
6 Ingaba zonke izivakalisi zam ziqala ngonobumba omkhulu?
7 Ingaba zonke izivakalisi zam ziphela ngesingxi okanye uphawu lokukhuza?

YENZA UMFUZISELO WENKQUBO YOKUHLELA (NDIYENZA)

1 Fundela abafundi itshekhlisti yokuhlela.
2 Fundela abafundi idrafti.

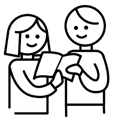
3 Jonga itshekhlisti, ujonge nedfrafti yakho ukuba ichanekile okanye kufuneka wenze izilungiso okanye uphucule ukubhala.
4 Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa le nkqubo kubafundi.

ABAFUNDI BAZALISA INKQUBO YOKUHLELA (UYENZA)

1 Banike iincwadi zokubhala.
2 Abafundi mabafumane iidrafi zabo zomsebenzi wokubhala.
3 Xelela abafundi bajonge itshekhlisti yokuhlela ze benze izilungiso okanye ukuphucula okufunekayo.
4 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe ingxoxwana – qinisekisa ukuba usebenza neqela elahlukileyo kumsebenzi ngamnye.
5 Lungisa iimpazamo ezifanayo kumbhalo wabafundi.
6 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo ubhale zonke iimpazamo ebhodini.
7 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa ezi mpazamo.

Ibali lam: uRapunzel

gudala dala. kwakukho ingaba esehlathini egayihlala inkosazana encikane egamalayo ingurapunzel.
Ngenye imini iggwirha elikhohlakeleyo lavalela urapunzel kwingqaba. Lalifuna kugcina urapunzel kuba wayelinceda ukuba lihlale lilitsha.
Inkosana yafika yalangqula urapunzel kulo ncaba wayevalelwe kuyo.
ekuggibeleni bahlala bobani kwade kwassiphelo.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ___________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 10.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo woku1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **Umsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2.**
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

IVEKI 10

Ngolwesibini

IZandi neZandi zoPelo:

Imizuzu 15

Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

NDIYENZA

1 Biza isandi**: ts**
2 Biza igama: **tsiba**
3 Cazulula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/ts/-/i/-/b/-/a/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/i/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/b/**
7 Biza isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: **/a/**
8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **tsiba**
9 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama: **/ts/-/i/-/b/-/a/** = **tsiba**
10 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/tsi/**
11 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/ba/**
12 Yenza umfuziselo uhlanganise amalungu usakha eli gama: **/tsi/-/ba/** = **tsiba**

SENZE

1 Biza isandi: **ny**
2 Biza igama: **inyama**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/i/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/ny/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/a/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesine kweli gama: **/m/**
7 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: **/a/**
8 Cela abafundi bahlule eli gama ngokwezakhi zalo ezahlukeneyo: **/i/-/ny/-/a/-/m/-/a/**
9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **inyama**
10 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe Bonisa uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/i/-/ny/-/a/-/m/-/a/** = **inyama**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/in/**
12 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama? **/ya/**
13 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesithathu kweli gama? **/ma/**
14 Cela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe eli gama: **/in/-/ya/-/ma/** = **inyama**

UYENZA

1 Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi** u – **ts, ny**

2 Abafundi mababhale amanani 1–5 ecaleni komgca.
3 Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   - **a** tse
   - **b** tsiba
   - **c** tsala
   - **d** nya
   - **e** inye
   - **f** inyosi
4 Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo ze bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
5 Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo.
6 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokwakha la amagama ngokubhala ngokudibaniso kwisifundo esilandelayo.

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

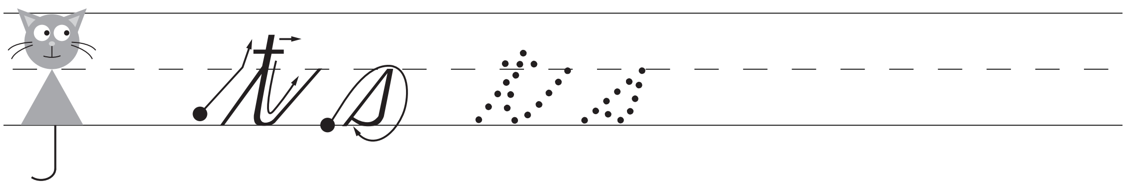
Amagama: ____

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

Ukubhala oonobumba/amagama/ukubhala izivakalisi ngokudibanisa

1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala oonobumba abancinci ngokudibaniso: **ts, ny**
2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo
   - **a** besebenzisa iminwe.
4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi ebekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



IVEKI 10

ny ny

tse

tsiba

tsala

nya

inye

inyosi

Utsotsi utsiba imitsi emide.

Inye inyosi etya inyama.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________

Amagama: ____________________

____

Isivakalisi: ____________________

____

UkuFunda noTitshala:

Imizuzu 15

UFundo lokuQala

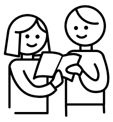
UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: KHANGELA KWITEKISI

Itekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UStacey Fru wazalwa ngonyaka wama-2007 eRhawutini eMzantsi Afrika. Eseyimveku, uStacey wayefunqulwa ngabazali bakhe bamfundelele incwadi emva kwenye. Babekhomba bambonise imifanekiso emibalabala ashwantshwathe agigitheke.	**Usuka** phi uStacey? Oo, ndifunda ukuba usuka eRhawutini.
Xa wayelusana olukhasayo, wayehlala phantsi emgangathweni phambi kwendawo yakhe yokupakisha iincwadi, atsale incwadi emva kwenye. Wayekuthanda ukutyhilatyhila amaphepha encwadi, ajonge imifanekiso emibalabala. Wayekuthanda ukufunda igama ngalinye	Wayethanda ukwenza **ntoni** uStacey? Ndifunda ukuba wayethanda ukufunda iincwadi ukususela ebuncinaneni bakhe.
UStacey wayecinga ukuba iincwadi awayezifunda zibhalwe zaza zazotywa ngabanye abantwana, abafana naye. Wagqiba ukuba ufuna ukufana nabo. Wayefuna ukubhala eyakhe incwadi njengabo.	**Ngubani** awayecinga ukuba zibhalwe nguye iincwadi awayezifunda? Oo, ndifunda ukuba wayecinga ukuba iincwadi zibhalwe ngabanye abantwana.
UStacey wayeneminyaka esixhenxe kuphela mhla unina wangena egumbini lakhe waza uStacey wathi,'Mama, jonga! Liphepha lokugqibela lencwadi yam eli!'watsho eliphakamiseli phezulu. Umama wakhe wayibona imfumba yamaphepha agqityiweyo ebekwe phezu kwedesika yakhe.'Ndifuna ukuyipapasha,' uStacey watsho ezele ukuzithemba,' ndifuna ifundwe ngabanye abantwana!'	**Wayeneminyaka emingaphi** uStacey ukubhala kwakhe incwadi yakhe yokuqala? Ndifunda ukuba wayeneminyaka esixhenxe.
Ngobo busuku abazali bakaStacey bahlala kunye phezu kwebhedi. 'Ubusazi ukuba uStacey ubhale incwadi?'wabuza njalo umama kaStacey. 'Uthini? Ubhala incwadi?' wabuza utata wakhe,'Lithini igama layo?' 'Ithi *Smelly cats*. Uthi ufuna ukuyipapasha. Ndiyacinga ingaba oku kungenzeka?' wamangala ekhwaza umama wakhe.	**Sasisithini** isihloko sencwadi yokuqala kaStacey? Ndifunda apha ukuba ibizwa ngokuba *ngu'Smelly Cats.'*
Abazali bakaStacey bayifunda incwadi kaStacey. Babengaqinisekanga. 'Ndiyacinga ingaba iya kuze ipapashwe n?' wabuza utata wakhe.	Baziva **njani** abazali bakaStacey? Ndifunda ukuba babengaqinisekanga ngokupapashwa kwencwadi kaStacey.

Itekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
'UStacey mncinane kakhulu! Ingapapashwa njani incwadi yomntu oneminyaka esixhenxe?' umama wakhe wamangala ekhwaza.	
Kodwa ke, babefuna ukumnceda uStacey afezekise amaphupha akhe. Umama kaStacey wawudlulisela kumhleli ohlawulwayo loo msebenzi kaStacey. Umhleli wafunda igama ngalinye likaSmelly Cats. 'Ndicinga ukuba oku kungapapashwa!' watsho. Bakhazimla ubuso bukaStacey ezele kukuziqhayisa.	Wayidlulisela **kubani** incwadi umama kaStacey? Ndifunda ukuba wayidlulisela kumhleli**.**
Yathi yakupapashwa incwadi yakhe enguSmelly Cats, uStacey walungiselela ukwaziswa kwayo ngokusesikweni, ukuze axelele abanye abantwana nabazali konke ngencwadi yakhe.	Walungiselela **ntoni** uStacey? Oo! Ndifunda ukuba walungiselela ukwazisa incwadi ngokusesikweni, esazisa nokupapashwa kwencwadi yakhe.
Ingqalelo eyafunyanwa yincwadi *u'Smelly Cats*' yadlulela ngaphaya kokwaziswa ngokusesikweni kwencwadi. Le ncwadi yavunywa liSebe lezeMfundo esisiSeko yeli loMzantsi Afrika, okwakuthetha ukuba abantwana bavumelekile ukuyifunda esikolweni! Ngomnyaka wama-2015 uStacey waphumelela imbasa – ebizwa ngokuba yi'Best Early Childhood Development Publication. Abazali bakhe babukela ngokuziqhayisa xa uStacey wayekhwela eqongeni esiya kwamkela imbasa. 'Uyakwazi ukuziqeqesha ke khona!' watsho umama wakhe. 'Sasingafanele kumthandabuza!' watsho utata wakhe. 'Singaze singaphinde sizithandabuze iimbono zakhe!' wavuma umama wakhe. Abazali bakaStacey babebobotheka kukuziqhayisa.	Yaphumelela **eyiphi** imbasa incwadi kaStacey? Waphumelela I'Best Early Childhood Development Publication'
Emva kokubhala *u'Smelly Cats'*, uStacey uye waqhuba ebhala iincwadi zabantwana abafana naye. Kodwa ke umsebenzi wakhe udlula ngaphaya kokubhala. UStacey ungumthandi wesizwe. Uqale umbutho-mali osisiseko wakhe, osebenza unikeza ngesisa iincwadi, iikhompyutha, impahla kunye nokutya kwabo bangathathi ntweni.	

Itekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UStacey uye wasebenzisa impumelelo yakho ukuba abe ngumkhuthazi nomnduluki wotshintsho. Kule ndima, wenza iintetho athemba ukuba zifundisa zikwakhuthaza abantwana, njengaye.	**Ngowuph**i omnye umsebenzi owenziwa nguStacey? Ndifunda apha ukuba ungumthandi sizwe, umkhuthazi kunye nomnduluki wotshintsho.
Kwintetho yakhe yokuqala uStacey, wakhuthaza amakhulu khulu abafundi beMatriki. 'Ngekhe wamncinane okanye wamdala ukuba ungaliphila iphupha lakho!' watsho.	Wathetha **nabani** uStacey kwintetho yakhe yokuqala? Oo! Ndifunda ukuba wathetha namakhulu khulu abafundi beMatriki.

Imibuzo	Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo
Sasisithini isihloko sencwadi kaStacey?	Isihloko sencwadi yakhe sithi *'smelly cats'*
Wayeneminyaka emingaphi uStacey ukubhala kwakhe incwadi yakhe yokuqala?	Wayeneminyaka esixhenxe kuphela.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo**
Kwakutheni ze abazali bakaStacey bathandabuze?	• Kuba babengazi ukuba uStacey wayemncinane ukuba angabhala incwadi. • Kuba babengazi ukuba incwadi yakhe ingapapashwa. • Mhlawumbi babengazi ukuba incwadi yakhe yayikulungele ngokwaneleyo ukupapashwa.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1. Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda** 10.
2. Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacisele iklasi yonke.
3. Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4. Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5. Yenza **Umsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
6. Cacisela iklasi yonke uMsebenzi **wangoLwesiBini wesi 2**.
7. Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8. Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9. Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela

Ngolwesithathu

Imisebenzi ye-Orali

Imizuzu 15

ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
- **a** Point – Khomba igama
- **b** Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
- **c** Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
- **d** Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi

2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama.
- Intandabuzo
- ukuzithemba
- itshantliziyo

Umbongo okanye ingoma	**Intshukumo**
Ndakujonga iintaka phezulu	*Jonga phezulu ukhombe.*
Zindanda, zisimka, zisiya lee	*Yolulela izandla emacaleni ziye phezulu nasezantsi ubuye ukhombe phambili*
Ziyandifunqula, ndibe khaphukhaphu	*Ngezandla zozibini yikha unge ufunqula into uze unyuse ubuye wehlise amagxa.*
Ndivule amaphiko ndimke, ndiye kusithela.	*Yolulela izandla emacaleni uzise phezulu nasezantsi, jonga emacaleni usenza oko.*

UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

1. Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela amancinane.
2. Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
3. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
4. Kule veki baza kusebenza ngamaqela ukuze benze isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
5. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
6. Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
7. Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebali labo neklasi.
8. Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Hlaziya izandi, ukwaHlukanisa noKwakha amagama

NDIYENZA

1 Biza isandi**: ty**
2 Biza igama: **tyala**
3 Calula/ hlahlela / hlukanisa igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: **/ty/-/a/-/l/-/a/**
4 Biza isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/ty/**
5 Biza isandi sesibini kweli gama: **/a/**
6 Biza isandi sesithathu kweli gama: **/l/**
7 Biza isandi sokugqibela kweli gama: **/a/**
8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **tyala**
9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama **/ty/-/a/-/l/-/a/** = **tyala**
10 Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala kweli gama: **/tya/**
11 Biza ilungu lesibini kweli gama: **/la/**
12 Yenza umfuziselo uhlanganise amalungu usakha eli gama: **/tya/-/la/** = **tyala**

SIYENZA

1 Biza isandi: **nw**
2 Biza igama: **nwele**
3 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokuqala kweli gama: **/nw/**
4 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesibini kweli gama? **/e/**
5 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sesithathu kweli gama? **/l/**
6 Buza abafundi: Ngubani isandi sokugqibela: **/e/**
7 Cela abafundi bahlule eli gama ngokwezandi zalo ezahlukeneyo: **/nw/-/e/-/l/-/e/**
8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **nwele**
9 Yenza umfuziselo ukhombe uhlanganisa izandi usakha eli gama **/nw/-/e/-/l/-/e/** = **nwele**
10 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lokuqala kweli gama? **/nwe/**
11 Buza abafundi: Ngubani ilungu lesibini kweli gama Ask learners: **/le/**
12 Xelela abafundi bahlanganise amalungu bakhe eli gama: **/nwe/-/le/** = **nwele**

UYENZA

1 Abafundi mabathathe iincwadi zabo babhale umhla nesihloko: **amagama anesandi u – ty, nw**
2 Abafundi mababhale amanani u 1–5.
3 Bizela la magama alandelayo:
   a yitya
   b tyala
   c ityala

IVEKI 10

- **d** nwabu
- **e** nwele
- **f** unwebu

4. Abafundi mababhale amagama ecaleni kwenanani elichanelekileyo ze bakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi eso kufundwa ngaso.
5. Kwimizuzu emibini phambi kokuba siphele isifundo, bhala amagama ebhodini ukrwele isandi umgca ngaphantsi.
6. Abafundi mabazikorekishe umsebenzi wabo ngepensile enombala.
7. Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kufunda indlela yokubhala la magama ngokudibanisa kwisifundo esilandelayo.

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____

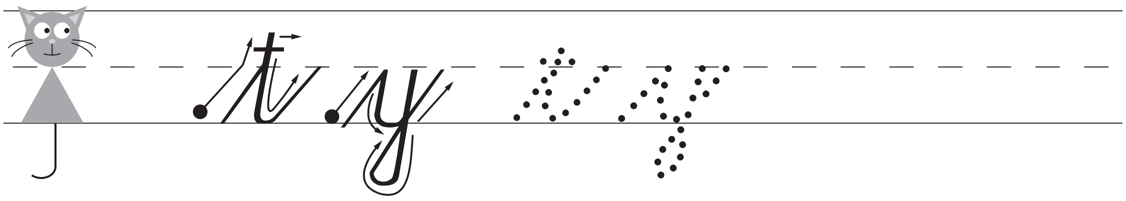
Amagama: ____

____

UkuBhala ngesandla: Imizuzu 15

Ukubhala oonobumba/amagama/ukubhala izivakalisi ngomdibaniso

1. Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngoonobumba abancinci ngokudibanisa: **ty, ny**
2. Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala (u)oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
3. Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo
4. besebenzisa iminwe.
5. Emva kokuba bebhalene emqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
6. Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi kwakhona ukubhala oonobumba
7. namagama ebhodini.
8. Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
9. Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



nw nw

yitya

tyala

ityala

nwabu

nwele

unwebu

Ityala lokutya lide.

Wonwaya iinwele zakhe.

INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ____________________________

Amagama: ____________________________

____

Isivakalisi: ____________________________

____

UkuBhala: Imizuzu 30

Ukushicilela nokwabelana

ISIHLOKO: Bhala ibali elakhelwe kwindawo engeyonyaniso. Sebenzisa umfanekiso – ntekelelo wakho!

UMSEBENZI: Bhala ibali elinezivakalisi ezisi-8 eliza kuba yingxenye yencwadi yeklasi enesihloko esithi: Sisebenzisa umfanekiso ntekelelo wethu!

ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA / IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:

1 Kudala dala …(sixelele apho lakhiwe khona ibali nabalinganiswa)
2 Ngenye imini … (chaza ingxaki)
3 Kodwa … (chaza ukuba isonjululwa njani le ngxaki)
4 Ekugqibeleni …(lisifundisa ntoni eli bali?)

UKULUNGISELELA: Phambi kokuba uqale ngesifundo sokubhala, bhala isicwangciso esihleliweyo le obusenze ngoMvulo ebhodini.

YENZA UMFUZISELO UBONISA UKWENZA IDRAFTI (NDIYENZA)

1. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoMvulo usebenzise itshekhlisti yokuhlela wahlela idrafti.
2. Xelela abafundi ukuba namhlanje siza kushicilela ze sabelane ngemibhalo yethu.
3. Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuphinda ubhale umbhalo wakho nesihloko nomhla.

ABAFUNDI BAGQIBEZELA INKQUBO YOSHICILELO (UYENZA)

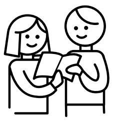
1. Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.
2. Yalela abafundi babhale umhla nesihloko: **Indawo yam endizenzele yona engqondweni.**
3. Abafundi mababhale umbhalo wabo kwakhona ngaphandle kwempazamo.
4. Abafundi bangafaka umzobo ukuba banexesha.
5. Njengoko abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe iingxoxwana nabo batsala nzima.

ABAFUNDI BABELANA NGEMIBHALO

1. Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela abafundi mababeke phantsi iipensile neepeni.
2. Abafundi mabaguquke bathethe nomlingani.
3. Biza umfundi omnye ukuya kwaba-2 babelane ngombhalo wabo neklasi.
4. Qokelela wonke umsebenzi wabafundi wenze incwadi yeklasi, le ncwadi mayihlale kula kona yokufunda eklasini.

Ibali lam : uRapunzel

Kudala dala, kwakukho inqaba esehlathini egayihlala inkosazana encikane egamayo nguRapunzel.
Ngenye imini iqgwirha elikhohlakeleyo lavalee uRapunzel kwinqaba. Lalifuna kugcina uRapunzel kuba wayelinceda ukuba lihlale lilitsha.
Inkosana yafika yalangula uRapunzel kulo ncaba wayevalelwe kuyo.
Ekugqibeleni bahlala bobani kwade kwasisiphelo.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ____________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 10.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1.**
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

IVEKI 10

Ngolwesine

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Imizuzu 15

Ukutshintsha isandi

NDIYENZA ...

1. Baxelele ukuba namhlanje sizakufunda ukujonga umahluko kumagama. Oku kusinceda ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
2. Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **tsala, tyala**
3. Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa ukufumana umahluko njengalapha: **tsala, tyala**
4. Cacisa umahluko ku: **/ts/** no **/ty/** ezi zandi zibizwa ngokwahlukileyo, kodwa yonke enye into kula magama iyafana!

SIYENZA ...

ISIQENDU SOKU 1

1. Bhala la magama mabini ebhodini: **ihlosi, inyosi**
2. Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
3. Biza umfundi eze ngaphambili aze akrwele umgca ebonisa umahluko kula magama: **ihlosi, inyosi**
4. Baxelele umahluko kumagama.

ISIQENDU SESI 2

1. Bhala eli gama ebhodini: **itsolo**
2. Buza abafundi: **Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha nesi sandi ukwakha igama elitsha?**
3. Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi usenza uluhlu ebhodini: **izolo, ilolo, ixolo, idolo, isolo, inyolo**

WENZE ...

1. Bhala eligama ebhodini: **nyaka**
2. Yalela abafundi benze amagama kangangoko banako, betshintsha isandi esinye kuphela egameni
3. Biza abafundi beze ngaphambili babhale amagama abo ebhodini.
4. Jonga igama ngalinye, ucacisa isandi eso sitshintshiweyo.
daka, faka, bhaka, phaka, mdaka, nyoka, nyuka, nyeka

UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

IsiFundo sesiBini

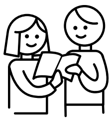
IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: KHANGELA KWITEKISI

Itekisi	Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
UStacey Fru wazalwa ngonyaka wama-2007 eRhawutini eMzantsi Afrika. Eseyimveku, uStacey wayefunqulwa ngabazali bakhe bamfundelele incwadi emva kwenye. Babekhomba bambonise imifanekiso emibalabala ashwantshwathe agigitheke.	**Kwakutheni** ukuze ahlale phezu kwamathanga abazali bakhe? Ndifunda ukuba wayehlala phezu kwamathanga abo ngelixa bemfundela iincwadi.
Xa wayelusana olukhasayo, wayehlala phantsi emgangathweni phambi kwendawo yakhe yokupakisha iincwadi, atsale incwadi emva kwenye. Wayekuthanda ukutyhilatyhila amaphepha encwadi, ajonge imifanekiso emibalabala. Wayekuthanda ukufunda igama ngalinye	**Kwakutheni** ukuze uStacey athande ukuhlala phambi kwendawo yakhe yokupakisha iincwadi? Oo, wayesenzela ukuba afunde iincwadi ezininzi.
UStacey wayecinga ukuba iincwadi awayezifunda zibhalwe zaza zazotywa ngabanye abantwana, abafana naye. Wagqiba ukuba ufuna ukufana nabo. Wayefuna ukubhala eyakhe incwadi njengabo.	**Yintoni** eyachukumisa uStacey aze abhale incwadi? Ndifunda ukuba wayecinga ukuba zonke iincwadi zakhe ezazipakishwe kwindawo yokuzigcina zazibhalwe ngabanye abantwana, ngoko wayefuna ukufana nabo.
UStacey wayeneminyaka esixhenxe kuphela mhla unina wangena egumbini lakhe waza uStacey wathi,'Mama, jonga! Liphepha lokugqibela lencwadi yam eli!'watsho eliphakamiseli phezulu. Umama wakhe wayibona imfumba yamaphepha agqityiweyo ebekwe phezu kwedesika yakhe.'Ndifuna ukuyipapasha,' uStacey watsho ezele ukuzithemba,' ndifuna ifundwe ngabanye abantwana!'	**Kwakutheni** ukuze uStacey afune ukupapasha incwadi yakhe? Oo! Ukuze ifundwe ngabanye abantwana!
Ngobo busuku abazali bakaStacey bahlala kunye phezu kwebhedi. 'Ubusazi ukuba uStacey ubhale incwadi?'wabuza njalo umama kaStacey. 'Uthini? Ubhala incwadi?' wabuza utata wakhe,'Lithini igama layo?' 'Ithi *Smelly cats*. Uthi ufuna ukuyipapasha. Ndiyacinga ingaba oku kungenzeka?' wamangala ekhwaza umama wakhe.	

Itekisi	Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Abazali bakaStacey bayifunda incwadi kaStacey. Babengaqinisekanga. 'Ndiyacinga ingaba iya kuze ipapashwe n?' wabuza utata wakhe. 'UStacey mncinane kakhulu! Ingapapashwa njani incwadi yomntu oneminyaka esixhenxe?' umama wakhe wamangala ekhwaza.	**Kwakutheni** ukuze abazali bakaStacey bazive bengaqinisekanga? Oo! ndifunda ukuba babengaqinisekanga ukuba uStacey wayemncinane kakhulu ukuba ingapapashwa incwadi yakhe.
Kodwa ke, babefuna ukumnceda uStacey afezekise amaphupha akhe. Umama kaStacey wawudlulisela kumhleli ohlawulwayo loo msebenzi kaStacey. Umhleli wafunda igama ngalinye likaSmelly Cats. 'Ndicinga ukuba oku kungapapashwa!' watsho. Bakhazimla ubuso bukaStacey ezele kukuziqhayisa.	**Kwakutheni** ukuze ubuso bukaStacey bulayite? Oo! Bakhazimla kuba wayeziva ezele ukuziqhayisa xa umhleli esithi incwadi yakhe ingapapashwa!
Yathi yakupapashwa incwadi yakhe enguSmelly Cats, uStacey walungiselela ukwaziswa kwayo ngokusesikweni, ukuze axelele abanye abantwana nabazali konke ngencwadi yakhe.	**Kwakutheni** ukuze uStacey afune ukulungiselela ukwazisa ngokusesikweni incwadi? Ndicinga ukuba wayefuna ukuxelela abantu konke ngencwadi yakhe, aze akhuthaze abanye abantwana babhale nabo!
Ingqalelo eyafunyanwa yincwadi *u'Smelly Cats*' yadlulela ngaphaya kokwaziswa ngokusesikweni kwencwadi. Le ncwadi yavunywa liSebe lezeMfundo esisiSeko yeli loMzantsi Afrika, okwakuthetha ukuba abantwana bavumelekile ukuyifunda esikolweni! Ngomnyaka wama-2015 uStacey waphumelela imbasa – ebizwa ngokuba yi'Best Early Childhood Development Publication. Abazali bakhe babukela ngokuziqhayisa xa uStacey wayekhwela eqongeni esiya kwamkela imbasa. 'Uyakwazi ukuziqeqesha ke khona!' watsho umama wakhe. 'Sasingafanele kumthandabuza!' watsho utata wakhe. 'Singaze singaphinde sizithandabuze iimbono zakhe!' wavuma umama wakhe. Abazali bakaStacey babebobotheka kukuziqhayisa.	**Kwakutheni** ukuze abazali bakaStacey babobotheke kukuziqhayisa? Kumele ukuba babesenziwa kukuba ebhale incwadi wayigqiba, yaza incwadi yakhe yaphumelela imbasa.

Itekisi	Ufundo lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Emva kokubhala *u'Smelly Cats'*, uStacey uye waqhuba ebhala iincwadi zabantwana abafana naye. Kodwa ke umsebenzi wakhe udlula ngaphaya kokubhala. UStacey ungumthandi wesizwe. Uqale umbutho-mali osisiseko wakhe, osebenza unikeza ngesisa iincwadi, iikhompyutha, impahla kunye nokutya kwabo bangathathi ntweni.	**Kwakutheni** ukuze uStacey aqale umbutho-mali osisiseko ukuze anikeze ngesisa kwabanye abangathathi ntweni?
UStacey uye wasebenzisa impumelelo yakho ukuba abe ngumkhuthazi nomnduluIi wotshintsho. Kule ndima, wenza iintetho athemba ukuba zifundisa zikwakhuthaza abantwana, njengaye.	**Kutheni** uStacey esenza iintetho? Oo! Ndifunda apha ukuba unethemba lokuba iintetho zakhe ziya kufundisa ze zikhuthaze abanye abantwana.
Kwintetho yakhe yokuqala uStacey, wakhuthaza amakhulu khulu abafundi beMatriki. 'Ngekhe wamncinane okanye wamdala ukuba ungaliphila iphupha lakho!' watsho.	**Kwakutheni** ukuze uStacey enze intetho kubafundi beMatriki? Oo! Kuba wayefuna ukubakhuthaza baphile amaphupha abo.

Imibuzo	Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo
Baziva njani abazali bakaStacey xa wayeqala ukufuna ukuba incwadi yakhe ipapashwe?	• Babeziva benokuthandabuza. • Babengaqinisekanga nokuba wayemncinane na ukuba angapapasha ingapapashwa incwadi yakhe. • Babengazi ukuba incwadi yakhe ingapapashwa.
Yintoni eyayibenza abazali bakaStacey bazale ukuziqhayisa?	• Kuba wayephumelele imbasa. • Kua wayepapashe incwadi. • Kuba wayengumntwana okwaziyo ukuziqeqesha.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	**Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo**
Kwakutheni ukuze uStacey athi kubafundi bebanga leMatriki,'Ngekhe wamncinane okanye wamdala ukuba ungaliphila iphupha lakho?'	• Kuba wenza iintetho afundise ekwakhuthaza abanye abantwana abafana naye. • Kuba wayemncinane kakhulu ukuba angafezekisa iphupha lakhe. • Into yokuba uStacey epapashe incwadi eneminyaka esixhenxe bubungqina bokuba ngekhe wamncinane ukuba ungaphila amaphupha akho.



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 10.**
2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku1**.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Ngolwesihlanu

Umsebenzi we-Orali

Imizuzu 15

AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
   a Point – Khomba igama
   b Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
   c Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
   d Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/ Tshati yoMxholo yamagama
   - shicelela
   - umhleli
   - isitha

Umbongo okanye ingoma	Intshukumo
Ndakujonga iintaka phezulu	*Jonga phezulu ukhombe.*
Zindanda, zisimka, zisiya lee	*Yolulela izandla emacaleni ziye phezulu nasezantsi ubuye ukhombe phambili*
Ziyandifunqula, ndibe khaphukhaphu	*Ngezandla zozibini yikha unge ufunqula into uze unyuse ubuye wehlise amagxa.*
Ndivule amaphiko ndimke, ndiye kusithela.	*Yolulela izandla emacaleni uzise phezulu nasezantsi, jonga emacaleni usenza oko.*

INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

1 Bhala ifreyimu yengxoxo ebhodini:
   a Kule veki iphelileyo sifunde ibali ng ….
   b Kule veki sifunde ibali ng … …
   c Mna ndithande … …kuba ….
2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yengxoxo.
3 Yohlula abafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
4 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

IZandi neZandi zoPelo: Ukufumana amagama

Imizuzu 15

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemu.

a	**l**	**d**
sh	**rh**	**qh**
b	**i**	**n**
dl	**xh**	**hl**
m	**u**	**o**
ts	**ty**	**ny**
e	**c**	**f**
nw	**nz**	**nq**

YENZA UMFUZISELO

1 Hlaziya izandi ezisebhodini
2 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.

ABAFUNDI BAYENZA

1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala
2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumsebenzi wabo
5 Cela abafundi bakunike amagama abawakhileyo, wabhale ebhodini

INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: ______________________________

Amagama: ______________________________

____

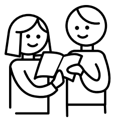
UkuFunda noTitshala: Imizuzu 15

Emva kokuFunda

UBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA

ISISHWANKATHELO ESIBHALIWEYO SEBALI

1. Xelela abafundi ukuba kuza kufuneka bacinge ngeyona nto ibalulekieyo ebalini.
2. Kufuneka siphinde sicinge ngeyona nto esicinga ukuba siyayifunda kweli bali?
3. Bhala ifreyimu yesishwankathelo ebhodini.
4. Abafundi mabasebenzise ifreyimu ukuphendula le mibuzo
   - a **Ibali lingo ….**
   - b **Ndithande …**
   - c **Ndicinga ukuba eli bali lalibhalelwe ukundifundisa ….**
5. Baxelele ukuba abazi kukwazi ukubhala yonke into ngebali – mabakhethe ezo ndawo zibalulekileyo.
6. Yenza umfuziselo ubonisa abafundi owakho umzekelo: **Eli bali** lingentombi ebizwa ngokuba nguStacey Fru. **Ndiyasithanda** isihloko sencwadi kaStacey ethi: Smelly cats. Ndicinga ukuba eli bali **lindifundisa** ukuba ndingakwazi ukusebenzisa amandla am entekelelo ukuzuza izinto ezinkulu!
7. Yalela abafundi bacinge ngeendawo **ezibalulekileyo ebalini.**
8. Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** besabelana ngezabo **iimbono.** Abafundi mababhale izishwankathelo zabo basebenzise ifreyimu.
9. Iklasi mayikunike inzolo
10. Biza abafundi aba 2–**3 babelane** ngeengcinga zabo neklasi.
11. Bhala isishwankathelo seklasi ngolu hlobo: **Eli bali** lingentombi ebizwa ngokuba nguStacey Fru owabhala incwadi eneminyaka esixhenxe. **Sikuthandile** ukuba uStacey akhazimle kukuziqhenya. Sicinga ukuba eli bali lalibhalelwe **ukusifundisa** ukuba singasebenzisa amandla ethu entekelelo ukusinceda apha ebomini!



UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala Imizuzu 30

AMAQELA: ____________________________

1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 10.**
2 Mabatyhile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacisele iklasi yonke.
3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
4 Emva kwemizuzu eli – 15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
6 Cacisela iklasi **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2**.
7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki Imizuzu 15

1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bathethe bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelana ngeempendulo.
5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
   a **Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veki?**
   b **Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?**
   c **Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veki?**
   d **Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?**
   e **Sibhale ngantoni kule veki?**
   f **Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veki?**
   g **Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veki?**
   h **Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veki?**
6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veki.

Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlazyio loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi uwuthathele ingqalelo uwenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.